

2023



VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
TE HERENGA WAKA

GUIDE TO UNDERGRADUATE STUDY





The **planned** and the
impromptu, the
mapped out, made up,
and **meant to be**, the
wait and see, and
worked out, the sudden
and **scheduled**, the
missed out, tentative,
and TBC, the maybe
and the **definitely** ...



Where do you stand?

Maranga ake ai!

Find where you stand
at wgtn.ac.nz



HERE TO HELP

Te Kahupapa—Future Students’ team offers expert advice on studying at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington, choosing your subjects, and planning your degree. Feel free to contact us with any questions you have about planning your study.

WELLINGTON OFFICE

Level 1, Hunter Building, Kelburn Campus, Wellington

☎ 0800 04 04 04

✉ future-students@vuw.ac.nz

AUCKLAND OFFICE

Level 4, The Chancery, 50 Kitchener Street, Auckland

☎ 0800 04 04 04

✉ future-students@vuw.ac.nz

THE PASTORAL CARE CODE: The Government’s Pastoral Care Code sets out the University’s roles and responsibilities in ensuring the safety and wellbeing of all our students. This includes fostering learning environments that are safe and designed to support positive learning experiences of diverse learner groups. During your time here, you have access to a range of services and support to promote your overall wellbeing, development, and educational achievement. Read more about the code and our obligations.

📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/support

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington uses all reasonable skill and care to ensure the information contained in this document is accurate at the time of being made available. However, matters covered by this document are subject to change due to a continuous process of review and to unanticipated circumstances, including those caused by COVID-19. The University therefore reserves the right to make any changes without notice. So far as the law permits, the University accepts no responsibility for any loss suffered by any person due to reliance (either whole or in part) on the information contained in this document, whether direct or indirect, and whether foreseeable or not.

CONTENTS

Nau mai, haere mai	4	Bachelor of Global Studies	96
Welcome to Wellington	6	Bachelor of Health	100
Why Wellington?	8	Bachelor of Laws	106
THE UNIVERSITY EXPERIENCE	10	Bachelor of Midwifery	110
Preparing for university	11	Bachelor of Music	114
Getting involved	12	Bachelor of Science	120
Supporting your success	14	Primary and secondary teacher education	128
Māori students	16	SUBJECTS AND COURSES	133
Pasifika students	18	Subject and course information	134
International students	20	Subject and course guide	135
ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT	21	GLOSSARY	211
How to apply	22	KEY DATES	213
Admission	24	NOTES	214
Course enrolment	28	COURSE-PLANNING TEMPLATE	215
Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga	30	TIMETABLE TEMPLATE	217
Diploma in University Studies (Pasifika Pathways)	32	OUR CAMPUSES AND HALLS	<i>Inside back cover</i>
MONEY MATTERS	33	CONNECT WITH US	<i>Inside back cover</i>
Costs	34		
Scholarships	36		
Accommodation	38		
OUR DEGREES	41		
How our degrees work	42		
Planning your first year	44		
Exploring your options	46		
Bachelor of Architectural Studies	48		
Bachelor of Arts	52		
Bachelor of Biomedical Science	60		
Bachelor of Building Science	64		
Bachelor of Commerce	68		
Bachelor of Communication	74		
Bachelor of Design Innovation	80		
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood	86		
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours	90		

NAU MAI, HAERE MAI



As a student at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington, you will be part of a welcoming, supportive, and stimulating community. The University is a place where students discover their passions and learn what will inspire their future.

During these uncertain times around the globe, one thing remains certain—education is of the utmost importance. Te Herenga Waka offers a unique advantage to our students. The quality of our research is considered the best in New Zealand and this excellence is the foundation of the enriched learning we offer. We are proud of the fact that what we teach at the University is at the cutting edge of human knowledge.

You will also enjoy an unrivalled student experience. The capital city is a great place to live and you will relish being part of, and contributing to, Wellington's vibrant, energetic, and welcoming feel. You will also have the chance to explore what excites you and stretches your capabilities among other students and the leaders, creators, and thinkers who thrive in Wellington.

Whether you are in our purpose-built halls of residence right in the heart of the city, or you choose other accommodation options, Wellington is a city in which you will make friends easily and quickly feel at home.

At the University, you will have access to excellent support services, including learning and academic guidance, social clubs and communities, recreational facilities, career services, and opportunities for volunteering and internships, as well as programmes that support personal development and leadership. If you need some advice or run into a problem—academic, financial, social, or personal—there is someone who can help.

As well as supporting your learning experience, we also have a keen eye on partnering with you as you work towards your goals for the future. You will gain a specialised understanding of your field of study, and be ready for leadership roles in the three or four career changes you may have in your working life. We place great emphasis on developing personal attributes such as creativity, critical thinking, and being a globally confident citizen. It is the difference between learning subject matter and learning how to think. These qualities will enhance your employability and will remain with you throughout your life.

This publication will help you explore your options, decide your next steps, and begin your journey.

Kei te hīkaka mātou kia tīmata koutou ki tēnei whāre wānanga. We're excited to see you start at this university.

Professor Jennifer Windsor

Kaiwhakakapi Tumu Whakarae—Acting Vice-Chancellor



In 2022, Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington marked an important milestone: 125 years since our university was founded. Go to www.wgtn.ac.nz/125-years to find out more.



WELCOM

LIFE IN WELLINGTON

Wellington is compact and convenient, so take advantage of the great shopping, beaches, mountain bike trails, native bush, restaurants, and the best café culture in the country.



PIPITEA CAMPUS

Study Law and Commerce in the heart of Wellington's legal, government, and business district.



KELBURN CAMPUS

The centre of your first-year experience.

WELLING

WELLINGTON



CAPITAL CONNECTIONS

Experience the benefits of the University's strong connections with government, business, and the country's top scientific, cultural, and creative organisations.

Image: WellingtonNZ.com



CREATIVE CAPITAL

Visit galleries and museums, get among the vibrant nightlife, and check out the night markets, festivals, theatre shows, and music gigs.



TE ARO CAMPUS

Explore Architecture and Design Innovation and soak up the culture in the creative Cuba Quarter.



WELLINGTON

WHY WELLINGTON?

LIFE ON CAMPUS

Te Herenga Waka has three city campuses: Kelburn, Pipitea, and Te Aro. The Kelburn campus is the centre of your first-year experience, with lively social spaces in the Hub where you can catch up with study, grab a coffee, eat lunch, or hang out with friends. Everything you need is on campus—there's a good choice of cafés, a bookshop, pharmacy, and an art gallery. The campus also includes a state-of-the-art science block, Te Toki a Rata.

Commerce and Law students study at our Pipitea campus from their second year, in the heart of Wellington's legal, government, and business district. The Pipitea campus is home to a modern hub, which includes a newly refurbished library, and study and teaching spaces.

The University's Schools of Architecture and Design Innovation are located at Te Aro campus, just around the corner from Wellington's famous Cuba Street that has eclectic shops, a great café scene, and nightlife.



LIVELY, CREATIVE CAPITAL

Wellington has something for everyone, with great shopping, beaches, mountain bike trails, galleries, museums, restaurants, and the best café culture in the country. Head to the coast, just a short drive from the city, to swim, surf, or sail. Enjoy the vibrant nightlife of the central city and check out the night markets, festivals, and theatre and live music shows every night of the week.



CAPITAL THINKING

Come and experience the benefits of the University's strong connections with government, business, and the country's top scientific, cultural, and creative organisations. As the capital city, Wellington is home to many national organisations and treasures, including the National Library, the New Zealand Film Archive, Parliament, the Supreme Court, Te Papa Tongarewa, and Zealandia, as well as the highest concentration of science organisations in New Zealand.



LIFE IN WELLINGTON

Wellington is a beautiful city that makes the most of its natural surroundings. It's compact and easy to get around. You can walk just about anywhere or ride our great public transport system. In just minutes, you can escape the city to explore miles of coastline, take a walk in native bush, or relax on sandy beaches. By studying at Te Herenga Waka, you will become part of the diverse and friendly community of our thriving capital city.



MAKING CONNECTIONS

The University operates at the interface between business, innovation, and regulation. We have strong connections with community, corporate, cultural, diplomatic, legal, media, non-governmental, political, public sector, and scientific organisations.

Our capital city connections mean students have excellent opportunities for part-time work, volunteering, and internships, as well as networking for jobs once they graduate.

GLOBALLY MINDED

Come and be part of a truly international community right in the heart of our thriving capital city. Our programmes and research focus on New Zealand, the Asia-Pacific region, and the world. We work in partnership with universities and organisations around the world for the benefit of students, researchers, and communities.

CHOICE AND FLEXIBILITY

We pride ourselves on giving our students freedom to choose their own path through study. University is a time to explore your interests, and our flexible degree structure means you can try out new subjects and discover where your passions lie.

AT THE TOP

The University is ranked in the top 2 percent of the world's universities overall. Te Herenga Waka is New Zealand's top ranked university for intensity of high-quality research (2018 Performance-Based Research Fund).

In 20 subject areas, we are among the top 1 percent of the world's universities (2021 QS World University Rankings by Subject).

A number of our staff have also won National Tertiary Teaching Excellence awards for innovative teaching.

Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington has been awarded an overall five-stars-plus rating in the QS Stars university rating system, one of only 17 universities worldwide to do so. The University gained a total score of 966 out of a possible 1,000 points across eight audited categories, including maximum points for the employability and inclusiveness categories. Maximum points were awarded for 25 of the more than 30 indicators, including overall student satisfaction; further study; graduate employment rate; international diversity, support, and collaborations; academic reputation; satisfaction with teaching; campus facilities; accreditations; art and cultural investment and facilities; disabled access; scholarships and bursaries; low-income outreach; and student cohort diversity.

OUTSTANDING



THE UNIVERSITY EXPERIENCE

Preparing for university	11
Getting involved	12
Supporting your success	14
Māori students	16
Pasifika students	18
International students	20



PREPARING FOR UNIVERSITY

The transition from secondary school to university life can be a challenge, full of new and exciting experiences. The University is dedicated to helping you succeed by providing a range of student services and support from the moment you arrive on campus.

PŪAHA

Pūaha is Te Herenga Waka's student portal. Pūaha supports and nurtures students through their journey at the University from admission to graduation.

For future students, Pūaha is where you go to apply for admission, search for scholarships, and explore accommodation options. You'll be able to start your application for admission at any time and return to it once you're ready to submit. Once you've submitted your application, you'll be able to track its progress.

Once you're enrolled, you can view your personal timetable and get easy access to key university information, services, and systems on Pūaha. You'll be able to use self-service options with easily accessible forms and update your personal information.

You will also be able to search for services and support options available to you, and for information on how to get involved to make the most of your university experience.

i puaha.wgtn.ac.nz

COME TO ORIENTATION

The University's New Students' Orientation (NSO), held from 20 to 24 February 2023, is your opportunity to connect with other students, staff, and the wider Wellington community.

Find your way around, meet new people, and pick up some vital academic preparation skills before classes start.

Orientation is your chance to get organised and set up for a great year of study, while throwing yourself into the fun activities and gigs all over campus.

Each faculty also hosts its own orientation session. Specialised orientation programmes are run for Māori and Pasifika students. Workshops and tours for all students run throughout the week. In the last week of February, lectures start and the OWeek festival continues, with exciting events on campus and around Wellington. Be sure to come along to Clubs Week in the Hub, and find a student group, club, or society that's right for you. Joining a club is a great way to try out new things and make new friends.

The UNI 101 programme, run by our student ambassadors, will help you find your way around, engage with students from your faculty, and transition into university life and study.

If you are an international student, you will need to attend International Orientation also held from 20 to 24 February 2023.

For those starting in Trimester 2, check out the orientation programme in early July.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/new-students

JOIN WGTN HALL

WGTN Hall is a 'hall without walls' for Wellington-based first-year students not living in a hall. Joining WGTN Hall gives you the chance to participate in social activities and sports, and to connect with other students who don't live in a hall of residence.

The programme of activities, run by students for new students, is designed to help you get involved and make the most of your first year at the University.

WGTN Hall uses online tools to help you stay in touch with other members and to keep you up to date with what's happening on campus. Come and connect with us during NSO.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/wgtn-hall



GETTING INVOLVED

Being a university student is about more than just study—it's about getting involved, meeting new people, and trying new things. Extracurricular activities are a great way to boost your CV, broaden your mind, make new friends, and have fun. Get involved and make the most of your university experience.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/get-involved



STAY HEALTHY, ACTIVE, AND CONNECTED

Staying active and connected will support your academic aspirations at Te Herenga Waka.

University Recreation Wellington

University Recreation Wellington provides sports, recreation, wellbeing, fitness, and club services to the University's community.

Playing in a sports league, representing Te Herenga Waka in a University and Tertiary Sport New Zealand team, or attending a yoga class are great ways to take time out from study and to connect with like-minded people. A variety of recreation spaces can be used casually and free of charge, and signing up for a fitness membership provides access to the gym's weights and cardio equipment and/or popular group-exercise timetable.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/recreation

JOIN A CLUB

Give your student experience a boost by getting involved with a club or society. There are more than 160 clubs on campus, including cultural, performing arts, political, religious, and sporting groups.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/clubs

GO ON AN OVERSEAS EXCHANGE

Travel, immerse yourself in another culture, and gain a new academic perspective with an overseas exchange. Wellington Global Exchange is the University's student exchange programme that offers you the opportunity to broaden your horizons overseas while studying towards your degree for one or two trimesters. Wellington Global Exchange has more than 140 partner universities in 34 countries around the world. You could study at some of the world's most prestigious universities in Argentina, Canada, Fiji, France, Hong Kong, the Netherlands, Spain, and many places in between.

More than half our exchange partners offer courses in English and, although Wellington Global Exchange is perfect for those studying internationally focused degrees, it is relevant for all fields of study. The Wellington Global Exchange office provides individual support to students from their first enquiry to returning to the University. Learn more about application processes, credit transfer, pre-departure information, and scholarships during the exchange office's regular drop-in hours in term time.

Students pay their standard Te Herenga Waka tuition fees for a full-time exchange trimester and remain eligible for StudyLink loans and allowances. All Wellington Global Exchange, students will receive a one-time grant of up to \$1,000 in support of their exchange. Students participating in the Wellington International Leadership Programme (WILP) are also eligible to credit their exchange towards completing their WILP programme and may be eligible to receive an additional \$1,000 in funding.

Note: The delivery of the Wellington Global Exchange programme may vary depending on travel restrictions and health and safety considerations.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/student-exchange

TAKE ON A LEADING ROLE

Our leadership programmes are designed to help you develop your leadership potential, expand your local and global knowledge, and help you gain skills that employers are looking for.

Service and leadership

The Wellington Plus Programme is the University's international award-winning service and leadership development programme. It is for students who are keen to extend themselves by getting involved in volunteering, student support work, and self-development alongside their degree. Wellington Plus is an opportunity to develop real-world skills and knowledge that will complement your studies and enhance your employability. The programme will help you build an understanding of social responsibility and leadership, and connect you with your community on campus and in Wellington city.

Wellington Plus is free, and you can shape the programme to suit your schedule, studies, and interests. There are two levels of achievement—certificate and award—and successful completion is acknowledged on your academic transcript.

Both levels involve:

- ▶ engagement in extracurricular activities
- ▶ participation in professional and personal development workshops
- ▶ reflection on learning.

Get involved in your first year, engage in new experiences, and gain confidence in your abilities.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/wellington-plus

Global citizenship

The Wellington International Leadership Programme (WILP) is a free, interdisciplinary, co-curricular programme for any student wishing to enhance their global competence and get involved in internationally related events and activities.

The programme deepens your knowledge of global citizenship issues, develops your leadership potential, and fosters intercultural competence. It provides chances for you to connect with other students and the academic, diplomatic, and broader internationally engaged communities in Wellington.

Participants may be eligible to receive a \$1,000 Global Leader Grant to support an overseas exchange or other international experience. Successful completion is acknowledged on your official university transcript.

With WILP, you will design your own programme as you go, choosing from a selection of:

- ▶ interactive seminars presenting diverse and innovative approaches to global issues, public lectures, and community networking events where a range of speakers and facilitators will inform and inspire you
- ▶ varied experiential activities, all with an international or intercultural element, including studying abroad, volunteering, and internships with international organisations, collaborative projects, international buddy programmes, taking a foreign-language course, and lots of other professional and personal development opportunities both in Wellington and overseas.

Engage with the events that speak to you most or complete the whole programme. Supplement your studies and gain a competitive edge as a graduate. Sign up at any time.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/international-leadership

SUPPORTING YOUR SUCCESS

The University has a range of student services to help you succeed academically and make your experience a positive one. Some of our services are listed below.

ACCOMMODATION

Te Kopanga—University Accommodation Wellington offers advice and guidance when selecting suitable accommodation in halls of residence.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/accommodation

BOOKS AND COURSE MATERIALS

Textbooks and course materials can be purchased from Vic Books in the Hub at Kelburn campus.

i www.vicbooks.co.nz

CAREERS

Te Ratonga Rapu Mahi—Wellington Careers and Employment offers professional advice on career planning, job exploration, and career development. We can help you apply for part-time roles, internships, and graduate jobs, and we run workshops on CVs, cover letters, interview tips, and career-related topics. You also have access to a range of online career resources, tools, and assessments to help you prepare for job applications and interviews, plan your career, improve your skills, and more.

Career expos and other events held throughout the year bring together students, employers, and graduates to discuss career opportunities and establish valuable networks.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/careers

CHAPLAINS

The University chaplains offer pastoral and practical support for all, regardless of belief.

i www.chaplaincyvuw.org.nz

DISABILITY SERVICES

Te Amaru—Disability Services works in partnership with students and staff to strengthen the University's culture of inclusion and ensure students can participate fully and achieve their aspirations.

At our university, disability includes injuries, Deafness, physical, mental, sensory, specific learning, or health impairments. The team provides individual coaching, liaison with academic staff, adaptive technology, inclusive learning software, sign-language interpreting, lecture information capture, assessment support, mobility transport, and quiet places to rest and study. You can discuss your needs with a disability and inclusion adviser. We encourage you to contact Te Amaru as early as possible before study begins.

Each campus has an accessible route, which is indicated on the maps.

e disability@vuw.ac.nz

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/disability

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/maps

EARLY CHILDHOOD CENTRES

University Kids Wellington has two locations on Fairlie Terrace and Clermont Terrace at the Kelburn campus. The centres can care for children aged from birth to four years.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/university-kids

EMPLOYMENT

Access the careers centre for the latest job vacancies and careers resources. Plus, the team at Te Ratonga Rapu Mahi—Wellington Careers and Employment is available to help with your job applications.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/careers

FINANCIAL ADVICE

Kaiārahi tahua—student finance advisers provide confidential and non-judgemental financial mentoring and budget advisory services.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/money

HEALTH AND COUNSELLING

Mauri Ora—Student Health and Counselling offers a full range of affordable general practice medical services on campus, including contraception and sexual healthcare, illness and injury care, preventative care, and referrals to specialist care.

Counsellors are also available to discuss personal and academic issues that affect your general sense of wellbeing, your relationships, or your learning.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/mauri-ora

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The teams from Te Kahupapa—Wellington University International and Te Haumiri—International Student Experience offer support and services for all international students from the moment you first apply and throughout your studies.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/international

LANGUAGES

The Language Learning Centre supports the learning of more than 80 different languages, including English as a Second Language, by providing self-access digital and print resources that include audio, software, DVDs, and streamed content in several languages. A Language Buddy Programme is offered in Trimesters 1 and 2.

www.wgtn.ac.nz/llc

LEARNING SUPPORT

The learning advisers at Te Taiako—Student Learning work with you to develop the academic, study, writing, and maths skills necessary for university study at undergraduate and postgraduate level.

www.wgtn.ac.nz/student-learning

LIBRARIES

Te Pātaka Kōrero—The Library has a range of services to help you study effectively, including tours, assignment support, online subject guides, and tutorials.

www.wgtn.ac.nz/library

MATURE STUDENTS

For tips on balancing work, life, and study commitments, check out the Mature Students' Orientation session during New Students' Orientation Week in February.

RAINBOW AND INCLUSION

At the University, our lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, queer, intersex, asexual/agender (LGBTQIA+), and takatāpui communities are known as the rainbow community. Kahukura—Rainbow and Inclusion offers a range of services and resources for students who identify with diverse sexualities, genders, and sex characteristics. Our kaiārahi kahukura—rainbow and inclusion adviser provides advice and guidance, connects students with appropriate services, and works with our community to ensure that the University is a safe and inclusive environment.

www.wgtn.ac.nz/rainbow

RECREATION AND SPORT

University Recreation Wellington caters to students' fitness, wellbeing, recreation, and sporting needs and makes getting involved and staying committed to your health and wellbeing easy. We are student friendly, affordable, and located at the heart of Kelburn and Pipitea campuses.

Additional support for student athletes is also available to ensure you can reach your sporting and academic goals.

www.wgtn.ac.nz/recreation

REFUGEE-BACKGROUND STUDENTS

The University's kaiārahi taura konene—refugee-background student adviser and our staff network can connect students with support services, staff, and events to help their study journey and enable them to make the most out of their time at university.

www.wgtn.ac.nz/refugee-background-students

STUDENT SERVICE CENTRE

The Student Service Centre is a phone, online, and in-person service that provides support to students throughout their journey at Te Herenga Waka. Our kaiārahi pokapū taura—student service advisers support students by providing information about university services, supporting them through the admission and enrolment process, and connecting them to other support services within the University. If you are unsure where to go, the Service Centre is often the best place to start. Feel free to contact us or visit one of our team members located at each campus.

0800 04 04 04

info@vuw.ac.nz

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

The Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association (VUWSA) provides a range of services, including advocacy, student events, welfare support, and student media.

www.vuwsa.org.nz/join-vuwsa

TĪTOKO—CENTRE FOR STUDENT SUCCESS

A student success adviser is assigned to each student at the beginning of their studies and will work in partnership with them to help navigate the University and guide them in identifying and selecting the best pathway to achieve their educational and career goals. This includes advice on planning and sequencing courses within a degree, applying credit from previous study, changing degrees or majors, opportunities for studying abroad, internships, extracurricular activities, and advice on workload management.

info@vuw.ac.nz

WELLBEING

Stay well while you are studying with a range of student-led wellbeing programmes. Manawa Ora—Student Wellbeing offers wellbeing workshops and online resources to help with mental distress, living away from home, connecting with others, and academic pressure. Visit the Bubble or join a peer support group for connection and support.

www.wgtn.ac.nz/wellbeing



FIND OUT MORE



www.wgtn.ac.nz/student-support

MĀORI STUDENTS

Nau mai, haere mai ki Te Herenga Waka!

What makes a community is its people—this is imbued in the University's Māori name, Te Herenga Waka (the gathering place of canoes).

At Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington, you can be a part of the Māori whānau from the moment you set foot on our campuses—we have supportive taura (student) and kaimahi (staff) networks waiting to welcome you.

KAITAWAKA MĀORI

Our kaitawaka Māori (Māori future-student advisers), Porourangi Templeton and Te Mapihi Tutua-Nathan, are your first point of contact with the University. They can provide advice on university study, planning your programme, grants, and scholarships, and can point you in the right direction to the range of support services for Māori students to ensure you achieve your academic goals.

✉ pou.templeton@vuw.ac.nz

✉ temapihi.tutuanathan@vuw.ac.nz

ĀWHINA

Āwhina—Māori Student Support provides a focal point for taura Māori at Te Herenga Waka. We know that, for many, the university experience can feel very unfamiliar at times. Āwhina provides a way for taura Māori to connect with kaupapa (initiatives) and other support services, as well as the wider whānau o Te Herenga Waka.

Āwhina offers specialised academic tutorials and study wānanga, social and industry networking events, study spaces, help with scholarship and job applications, support in navigating MyTools (the University's online student portal), and drop-in meetings and individual appointments with kaiakiaki—engagement advisers.

Nau mai, haere mai—reach out and come and visit us at our Kelburn, Pipitea, or Te Aro campus locations.

✉ awhina@vuw.ac.nz

📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/awhina



TAUTOKO

To cultivate and celebrate success at university, there is also an array of other support services available to Māori students to help in their studies:

- ▶ Te Taiako—Student Learning has a Māori learning adviser to support Māori students.
- ▶ Te Pātaka Kōrero—The Library has a kairauhī (Māori subject librarian) to provide research advice and support.
- ▶ Te Kopanga—University Accommodation Wellington offers Marino, a dedicated space for first-year Māori students in Joan Stevens Hall, and whānau housing for returning Māori students.

MĀORI STUDENT ASSOCIATIONS

Ngāi Taura, the Maori students' association, supports and advocates for all Māori students to meet their specific educational, cultural, political, and social aspirations.

Ngā Rangahautira, the Māori Law students' association, is a group that is passionate about developing skilled Māori Law students who are committed to kaupapa Māori.

Ngā Taura Umanga, the Māori Commerce students' association, plays a key role in developing strong relationships between Māori students, staff, and alumni.

Te Hōhaieti o Te Reo Māori, the Māori language society, is a group that seeks to provide space for students to utilise and strengthen their te reo Māori. Te Hōhaieti does this through organising and facilitating activities and events students can join, regardless of their te reo Māori proficiency.

TE HERENGA WAKA MARAE

Located on our Kelburn campus, Te Herenga Waka marae is the tūrangawaewae (base) for Māori students and staff. Te Herenga Waka is used as both a community-based marae and a teaching facility.

While construction of the Living Pā is under way, the marae is closed and will not reopen until 2024. The Living Pā development plans to transform the way we realise our culture and values at the University by drawing together mātauranga Māori and sustainability practices.

- www.wgtn.ac.nz/marae
- www.wgtn.ac.nz/living-pa

GRANTS AND SCHOLARSHIPS

There are a number of grants and scholarships available for Māori students. These include the Wellington school-leaver scholarships and various grants and scholarships offered by iwi and land trusts. Through our Taihonoa programme, the University has partnered with some iwi and land trusts to increase the grants and scholarships to their students studying here.

The details of these grants and scholarships, and other information, can be found on our website.

- www.wgtn.ac.nz/scholarships
- www.wgtn.ac.nz/taihonoa

OUR SCHOOLS

Te Kawa a Māui—School of Māori Studies offers courses in Māori language, culture, and society. The School offers the Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga (see page 30) and a Bachelor of Arts with majors in Māori Resource Management, Māori Studies, and Te Reo Māori.

You can choose to do any of these majors with other areas that interest you. Te Kawa a Māui courses are designed to produce graduates who are competent in te reo Māori and who have detailed knowledge of Māori culture and society.

Te Kura Māori in the Wellington Faculty of Education undertakes teaching and research related to Māori education, policy, and practice.

- www.wgtn.ac.nz/maori
- www.wgtn.ac.nz/te-kura-maori

MARINO

Marino is a dedicated Māori space within Joan Stevens Hall. Established in 2021, the Marino area is a kaupapa Māori space for students who want to live somewhere that actively maintains a culture of manaakitanga and whanaungatanga and fosters te reo and tikanga Māori. Marino has a dedicated residential assistant living on site to support students, and can house up to 40 first-year students.

ORIENTATION

All first-year Māori students are encouraged to come to the Māori students' orientation held during New Students' Orientation week in February. This is an excellent opportunity to meet other Māori students, hear about support services, and familiarise yourself with the University before lectures start. A welcome for Māori students who start their studies in Trimester 2 will be held during the mid-year Orientation.

- www.wgtn.ac.nz/orientation

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (MĀORI)

The tumu ahurei—deputy vice-chancellor (Māori) leads the Māori dimension of all university activities. The role provides strategic direction and advice to ensure the University meets its obligations under the Treaty of Waitangi, represents Māori interests on the senior leadership team, and chairs Toihuarewa, the Māori subcommittee of the University's academic board.

Professor Rawinia Higgins

- ☎ 04 463 5303
- ✉ tumu.ahurei@vuw.ac.nz

FIND OUT MORE

- www.wgtn.ac.nz/maori-hub

PASIFIKA STUDENTS

Tālofa lava. Kia orana. Mālō e lelei. Ni sa bula vinaka. Fakaalofa lahi atu. Fakatalofa atu. Kam na mauri. Gud de tru. Kaselehlie. Halo olgeta. Ia orana. Aloha mai e. Noa'ia. Talofa, and warm Pacific greetings.

Come and join our diverse Pasifika community at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington. A friendly and effective support network will help you get the most out of your studies, make new friends for life, and enjoy your time here.

Our Pasifika future-student advisers, Fa'aaliga Leota and Tapu Ki Tea Vea, are your first point of contact here. They provide advice on university study, planning your programme, grants and scholarships, and the range of specialised support to help Pasifika students achieve their academic goals. They will also assist you through the enrolment process. Contact Fa'aaliga or Tapu if you are thinking about coming to the University.

✉ faaaliga.leota@vuw.ac.nz

☎ 04 463 6673

✉ tapu.vea@vuw.ac.nz

☎ 04 463 6670

ORIENTATION

Specific events for Pasifika students are held during New Students' Orientation in February to help Pasifika students prepare for a successful experience at the University. All first-year Pasifika students are encouraged to attend. This is an excellent opportunity to meet other Pasifika students, hear about support services, get sorted, and familiarise yourself with the University before lectures start.

📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/orientation

PASIFIKA STUDENT SUPPORT

The Pasifika Student Success team is the University's Pasifika 'āiga that provides students with the necessary tools to navigate their transition into tertiary study. The team fosters learning and teaching communities in an environment that has Pasifika culture at its core, is welcoming and safe, and is focused on academic excellence, personal growth, and wellbeing. Pasifika engagement advisers provide holistic and academic support, exam preparation sessions, and referrals to key student support services. The advisers are faculty based and are located at all three campuses.

Our Pasifika outreach adviser works to bring more awareness about the opportunities of tertiary study, through engagement with senior Pasifika secondary school students, their 'āiga, and communities around Wellington, and also works in close collaboration with our Pasifika future-student advisers.

The hub for the team is at Pasifika Haos at the Kelburn campus.

✉ pasifika-student-success@vuw.ac.nz

📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/pasifika-student-success

Te Taiako—Student Learning has a Pasifika learning adviser to support Pasifika students and help with academic writing and study skills.

📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/student-learning

Te Pātaka Kōrero—The Library has a Pasifika student liaison and a Pasifika library navigator/subject librarian to support Pasifika students in navigating their way around the Library.

Pasifika Housing is available for Pasifika students from their second year of study.

PASIFIKA STUDENT ASSOCIATIONS

The Pasifika Students' Council is a student representative group that consults and supports the University's Pasifika students.

✉ pasifikastudentcouncilvuw@gmail.com

📍 www.facebook.com/pasifikavuw

The University also has a number of other student groups that support the academic, cultural, and social wellbeing of our Pasifika student community. These include the:

- ▶ Cook Islands Students' Association
- ▶ Fiji Students' Association
- ▶ Melanesia Students' Association
- ▶ Pacific Islands Commerce Students' Association
- ▶ Papua New Guinea Students' Association
- ▶ Pasifika Law Students' Society
- ▶ Sāmoa Students' Association
- ▶ Tokelau Students' Association
- ▶ Tonga Students' Association
- ▶ Tuvalu Students' Association.

To join, attend Clubs Week during the first week of Trimester 1 or get in contact with the clubs via the online Clubs Directory.

📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/clubs

PASIFIKA STUDY SPACES

Pasifika Haos is a place of belonging for all Pasifika students on campus. It is the home for the Pasifika Student Success team and the Pasifika Students' Council executive. Pasifika Haos has study spaces with computers and a kitchenette available for student use.

- 📞 04 463 6015
- 📍 15 Mount Street, Kelburn
- 🌐 www.wgtn.ac.nz/pasifika-study-spaces

STUDIES RELATED TO THE PACIFIC

Te Herenga Waka offers a range of courses about the Pacific and its peoples. The courses include Architecture, Art History, Education, English Literature, Geography, History, International Relations, Law, Māori Studies, and Political Science.

- 🌐 www.wgtn.ac.nz/pacific-studies

Va'aomanū Pasifika offers studies in Sāmoan language and culture and Pacific Studies. Two Pacific-focused subjects can be taken as majors: Sāmoan Studies examines Sāmoan language and culture; Pacific Studies is a major that draws on many fields of study and looks at the histories, cultures, and politics of Melanesian, Micronesian, and Polynesian people.

- 🌐 www.wgtn.ac.nz/slc/samoan-studies

GRANTS AND SCHOLARSHIPS

There are grants and scholarships available to Pasifika students, including the Wellington school-leaver scholarships, Pasifika Girls Friendly Society scholarship, and the Pasifika Norman Kirk Memorial Trust scholarship.

Contact the Scholarships Office for more information.

- 🌐 www.wgtn.ac.nz/scholarships

ASSISTANT VICE-CHANCELLOR (PASIFIKA)

The assistant vice-chancellor (Pasifika) and her office provide strategic direction and advice to ensure the University supports Pasifika students and staff.

Associate Professor Hon. Luamanuvao
Dame Winnie Laban

- 📞 04 463 6152
- ✉ winnie.laban@vuw.ac.nz



FIND OUT MORE

- ✉ pasifika@vuw.ac.nz
- 📘 www.facebook.com/pasifikavictoriauniversitywellington
- 📷 [@pasifikavicuniwgtn](https://www.instagram.com/pasifikavicuniwgtn)
- 🌐 www.wgtn.ac.nz/pasifika

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington is home to more than 2,200* international students from more than 100 countries around the world. Te Kahupapa—Wellington University International and Te Haumiri—International Student Experience provide support and services for all international students and are dedicated to helping them succeed at university.

If you are an international student, your first point of contact for information and advice is Te Kahupapa—Wellington University International. Once enrolled, the International Student Experience team offers personal, academic, and cultural support throughout your studies. You'll be guided through your transition to the University and Wellington with a tailored week-long International Orientation programme. You can also join our International Buddy Programme (IBP). Students who sign up for IBP will be paired with a current student who can help you settle in and get the best out of your time here.

*As at March 2022.

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

For students coming from New Zealand secondary schools, National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA), Cambridge Assessment International Education (CAIE), and International Baccalaureate (IB) University Entrance (or equivalent) apply, including the literacy and numeracy requirements (see page 25). Gaining University Entrance (UE) or literacy requirements means you meet the University's English-language requirement.

FOUNDATION STUDIES

Our Foundation Studies programme helps international students who don't meet our entry requirements to prepare for undergraduate study. The programme is delivered by our partners at UP Education and offers successful students guaranteed entry into the University's undergraduate programmes.

i <https://wgtn.up.education>

INTERNATIONAL STUDENT SERVICES

We are here to help you from when you first apply until you graduate.

Our services for international students include:

- ▶ applications and admissions
- ▶ International Buddy Programme
- ▶ orientation and events
- ▶ personal, cultural, and academic support and referral
- ▶ student visa support service
- ▶ Studentsafe insurance claim support.

MEDICAL AND TRAVEL INSURANCE

All international students must have appropriate medical and travel insurance while studying in New Zealand. You are automatically signed up to a comprehensive insurance plan provided by Studentsafe when you accept your Offer of Place at the University. If you already have medical and travel insurance, or wish to purchase an alternative policy, it is essential that you check this with International Student Experience first.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/international-insurance

STUDENT VISA

All international students studying in New Zealand must have a valid student visa to enrol at the University and your visa must state that you are permitted to study at Te Herenga Waka. Full details of visa requirements and advice on work rights in New Zealand while studying are available from Immigration New Zealand.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/visa

SCHOLARSHIPS

Te Herenga Waka offers scholarships for international students that reward academic excellence:

- ▶ Wellington International Excellence Scholarship of \$20,000
- ▶ New Zealand International School-leaver Grant of \$2,000
- ▶ Wellington school-leaver scholarships of \$5,000 and \$35,000 respectively (two full years at a New Zealand secondary school are required to be eligible for these scholarships)
- ▶ Tongarewa Scholarship of either \$5,000 or \$10,000 (for international students who completed secondary school outside New Zealand).

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/international-scholarships

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

The Victoria International Students' Association (V-ISA) is a student representative group that focuses on speaking to issues affecting international students and provides social events to foster a community spirit among international students.

✉ vuwvisa@gmail.com

i www.instagram.com/vuwvisa

▶ FIND OUT MORE

Te Kahupapa— Wellington
University International

☎ 04 463 5350

✉ international@vuw.ac.nz

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/international

ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT

How to apply	22
Admission	24
Course enrolment	28
Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga	30
Diploma in University Studies (Pasifika Pathways)	32



HOW TO APPLY

Follow these steps to help you apply and prepare for study if you are a domestic student.

If you are an international student, follow the application procedure outlined at www.wgtn.ac.nz/international/applying

STEP 1

CHECK UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

To be accepted to study at Te Herenga Waka, you must meet University Entrance requirements. You will need to meet one of the admission types to gain entry—see page 24 for more information.

STEP 2

APPLY FOR ADMISSION

You can apply for admission up to two years in advance of the year you plan to start study. All you need to know is the degree and major you'd like to study. See page 42 to find out how our degrees work.

- ▶ Apply through our student portal, Pūaha (see page 11 for more information).
- ▶ Upload all required documentation and submit your application.

STEP 3

COURSE ENROLMENT

After receiving your Offer of Place to the University and your chosen degree, you will be invited to select your courses. You select courses for one academic year at a time. Make sure you select the required courses for your major(s) and minor(s).

We can assist you with making a course plan. See page 44 for advice on planning your courses.

STEP 4

COMPLETE YOUR ENROLMENT

Accept your Enrolment Agreement to become fully enrolled. If you have any outstanding conditions or documents still to submit for your admission or enrolment, you will not become fully enrolled in your courses until these requirements have been fulfilled. Check Pūaha for any outstanding requirements.

APPLICATION TIPS

- ▶ Create your personalised Pūaha account (see page 11 for details).
- ▶ Use an up-to-date personal email address to apply.
- ▶ Make sure your supporting documents are certified. Don't send us original copies.
- ▶ Check your email regularly for updates about your application.
- ▶ Accept your Enrolment Agreement to complete your enrolment.
- ▶ Track the progress of your application by logging in to Pūaha.



KEY DATES

1 AUG 2022

Halls of residence applications open for 2023

LATE AUG 2022

Admission applications open for 2023

*(School leavers should **not** wait for University Entrance results released in January before applying.)*

1 SEP 2022

Te Herenga Waka school-leaver scholarship applications due

15 SEP 2022

Halls of residence offers sent out

10 OCT 2022

Course enrolment opens

1 DEC 2022

Deadline for limited-entry programmes
Deadline for international applications

10 DEC 2022

School leavers should complete course enrolment by this date to ensure a place in their preferred courses

24 FEB 2023

Fees due

27 FEB 2023

Trimester 1 begins



GOT A QUESTION?

Admission and enrolment

For help submitting or completing your application online or questions about admission.

📞 0800 04 04 04

✉️ enrolments@vuw.ac.nz

International admissions

✉️ international@vuw.ac.nz

Course planning

For help with planning your degree and courses.

📞 0800 04 04 04

✉️ future-students@vuw.ac.nz

ADMISSION

To study at Te Herenga Waka, you need to gain admission to the University and your chosen qualification by 20 January 2023 to commence study in Trimester 1, 2023.

Our system will work out the correct admission type for you when you apply and you will be asked to provide the supporting documentation for that admission type.

DOCUMENTS YOU MAY NEED TO PROVIDE

- ▶ A birth certificate or passport; a marriage certificate or deed poll is also required if you're using a different name from that on your birth certificate or passport.
- ▶ Proof of citizenship, residency status, or permanent residency status if you're applying as a domestic student.
- ▶ Official transcripts of previous academic records if you're applying under admission types 4 and 5 (see page 26), as provisional results are not accepted.

Do not send original documents. Copies must be certified by one of the following: the institution that issued the document, a solicitor, a notary public, a Justice of the Peace (www.jpfed.org.nz), or your school principal (secondary school students only).

You will also need to fulfil any degree-specific requirements to be admitted to your chosen qualification. More information can be found in the subject and course information pages (from page 133).

Once your application has been assessed and approved, you will receive an Offer of Place. Your offer will outline any conditions if you are still awaiting NCEA results or if you need to fulfil any other academic or programme requirements.

TYPES OF ADMISSION FOR 2023

There are various ways you can gain admission to Te Herenga Waka. The following admission types apply to New Zealand or Australian citizens and New Zealand permanent residents. International students should see page 20.

You will normally need to be at least 16 years of age by the first day of the trimester in which you wish to begin studying.

1. New Zealand University Entrance Qualification

For applicants with NCEA, Bursary (pre-2004), and University Entrance (pre-1986).

2. Cambridge Assessment International Education (CAIE)

For applicants who sat CAIE in New Zealand.

3. International Baccalaureate (IB)

For applicants who sat IB in New Zealand.

4. Qualification assessment at entrance level

For applicants with combinations of the CAIE or IB with NCEA, other recognised university entrance qualifications from New Zealand (for example, a New Zealand Certificate of Steiner Education), university entrance qualifications from overseas, or who have completed relevant Level 4 qualifications from New Zealand.

5. Qualification assessment above entrance level

For applicants with any tertiary study at Level 5 or above from another institution.

6. Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington entrance qualification

For applicants who have completed the Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga, or the Diploma in University Studies (Pasifika Pathways).

7. Discretionary entrance

For applicants completing Year 12 or applying following an overseas secondary school exchange.


8. Special admission

For applicants who are New Zealand or Australian citizens, permanent residents, or diplomatic passport holders and who are aged 20 years or older and do not hold a recognised university entrance qualification.

FIND OUT MORE

 www.wgtn.ac.nz/admission

Admission Office

 0800 04 04 04

 admission-office@vuw.ac.nz

1. NCEA

AN NCEA LEVEL 3 CERTIFICATE

14 credits at Level 3 in an approved subject

14 credits at Level 3 in an approved subject

14 credits at Level 3 in an approved subject

Literacy

10* credits at Level 2 or above
(5 in reading, 5 in writing)

Numeracy

10* credits at Level 1 or above

Note: The UE requirements for some students in 2021 were reduced due to the impact of COVID-19.

*From specified lists of standards. See www.nzqa.govt.nz

NCEA approved subjects for entrance to university

Accounting
Agriculture and Horticulture
Biology
Business Studies
Calculus
Chemistry
Chinese
Classical Studies
Construction and Mechanical Technologies
Cook Islands Māori
Dance
Design (Practical Art)
Design and Visual Communication
Digital Technologies and Hangarau Matihiko
Drama
Earth and Space Science
Economics
Education for Sustainability
English
French
Geography
German
Hangarau
Hauora*
Health Education
History
History of Art
Home Economics
Indonesian
Japanese

Korean
Latin
Mathematics / Pāngarau
Media Studies
Music Studies
New Zealand Sign Language
Ngā Mahi a te Rēhia*
Ngā Toi*
Ngā Toi Ataata*
Ngā Toi Puoro*
Painting (Practical Art)
Photography (Practical Art)
Physical Education
Physics
Printmaking (Practical Art)
Processing Technologies
Psychology
Religious Studies
Sāmoan
Science
Sculpture (Practical Art)
Social Studies
Spanish
Statistics
Te Ao Haka
Technology / Hangarau
Te Reo Māori
Te Reo Rangatira
Tikanga ā-Iwi
Tongan

*Only students engaged in learning and achievement derived from Te Marautanga o Aotearoa are eligible to be awarded these subjects as part of the requirements for 14 credits in each of three subjects.



2. CAMBRIDGE ASSESSMENT INTERNATIONAL EDUCATION

Exams must be taken in New Zealand.

University Entrance

University Entrance through Cambridge Assessment International Education (CAIE) consists of:

- ▶ a minimum of 120 points on the New Zealand Tariff at A or AS level from any syllabus groups, which are broadly equivalent to those on the list of approved subjects for NCEA
- ▶ a D grade or better in syllabuses from at least three different syllabus groups (excluding Thinking Skills).

For the literacy and numeracy requirements, you will need:

- ▶ an E grade or better in any one of AS English Language, Language and Literature in English, Literature in English
- ▶ a D grade or better in IGCSE or GCSE Mathematics.

3. INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE

Exams must be taken in New Zealand.

University Entrance

University Entrance through International Baccalaureate (IB) consists of the full IB diploma (24 points minimum).

4. QUALIFICATION ASSESSMENT AT ENTRANCE LEVEL

You will be admitted to Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington if you have one of the following:

- ▶ a completed relevant Level 4 qualification from a recognised New Zealand tertiary provider
- ▶ a recognised university entrance qualification from New Zealand or overseas (for example, a Steiner School Certificate or A levels in the United Kingdom)
- ▶ an ATAR rank of 69.6 or better, or a Queensland OP rank of 14 or better (Australian students only)
- ▶ a Certificate of University Preparation from another New Zealand university with a B grade average or better; a grade average of B+ is required for entry to the Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the Bachelor of Building Science
- ▶ a Certificate of Foundation Studies from another New Zealand university.

You will need to supply an official academic transcript with your enrolment application. Contact us for more details, or go to www.wgtn.ac.nz/admission

5. QUALIFICATION ASSESSMENT ABOVE ENTRANCE LEVEL

If you have studied overseas or at a New Zealand tertiary institution at degree level, you may apply for qualification assessment above entrance level. You will need to supply an official academic transcript with your enrolment application, and you are also subject to admission on the basis of your previous academic performance. Transferring students are subject to selection on the basis of their academic performance in areas relevant to the programme for which they are applying.

You may wish to seek advice about possible options, including transfer of credit, from the appropriate faculty office.

6. TE HERENGA WAKA—VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON ENTRANCE QUALIFICATION

You will be admitted to the University if you have one of the following:

- ▶ a Diploma of Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga (see page 30)
- ▶ a Diploma in University Studies (Pasifika Pathways) (see page 32).

7. DISCRETIONARY ENTRANCE

To be considered for Discretionary Entrance to Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington, you must have achieved the University Entrance literacy and numeracy standards described in the NCEA section on page 25. You will normally need to have an NCEA Level 2 Certificate endorsed with Merit or better. Each Discretionary Entrance application is considered on its own merits and is in no way guaranteed.

- ▶ If you are applying directly from Year 12, you will need to have very strong support from an adviser at your school. Your adviser's confidential recommendation will support your maturity, motivation, capability, and readiness to undertake degree-level study.
- ▶ If you are applying after an overseas exchange, you will need to provide written evidence of your study overseas, and an adviser's recommendation as above. You will need to complete Year 12 or NCEA Level 2 before you go overseas.

Discretionary Entrance is not available to international students.

8. SPECIAL ADMISSION

If you are aged 20 or older, a New Zealand or Australian citizen, permanent resident, or diplomatic passport holder and do not hold a recognised University Entrance qualification, you may apply for Special Admission. You will need to provide:

- ▶ a CV (of up to three pages) of your work and life experience to date—this is an opportunity to tell us about your achievements
- ▶ a one-page personal statement, which must be written by you, explaining your goals and objectives for university study
- ▶ academic transcripts of any secondary- or tertiary-level qualifications you have achieved
- ▶ proof of identity confirming you meet the age requirement.

We may also ask you to complete an assessment of your English and mathematics skills.

All Special Admission applications should be received by 13 February 2023. If you are assessed as being ready for degree-level study, you will be accepted into your chosen programme.

Note: Information regarding New Zealand University Entrance qualifications (NCEA, CAIE, IB) is correct at time of writing. Due to the ongoing impact of COVID-19, this may change without notice.

PRE-DEGREE PREPARATION

Some students may not be ready for degree-level study straight away. If you are not successful in obtaining a place at this university, you may wish to consider undertaking further study and reapplying later. For advice on what will meet our admission requirements, contact our Admission Office (see page 24).

Diploma pathway programmes

The University offers a Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga and a Diploma in University Studies (Pasifika Pathways) to help students transition to university study.

See pages 30–32 for more information.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

International students have separate procedures for admission and first-year enrolment. All students who are not New Zealand or Australian citizens, or permanent residents, need to contact Te Kahupapa—Wellington University International to apply.

- ▶ If you are an international student at school in New Zealand studying for NCEA, CAIE, or IB, you will need to gain University Entrance (as described on page 26). If you have studied at a New Zealand secondary school for at least one year, you meet the University's English-language requirements.

- ▶ If you do not gain University Entrance, you may consider either staying on at school to gain University Entrance or enrolling in the University's Foundation Studies programme.
- ▶ If you have not studied at a New Zealand secondary school, you will need to meet the University's international academic and English language requirements.

Further admission details are in the *International Prospectus* or on Te Kahupapa—Wellington University International's website.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/international-apply

Foundation Studies programme

For more information about the University's Foundation Studies programme, see page 20.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE PREPARATION

Non-native speakers of English

If you are not a native speaker of English, you need to ensure your English is good enough for university study. You will need to meet our English requirements. For more information, check our website.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/international/applying/entry-requirements

English for Academic Purposes Programme

The English for Academic Purposes Programme is a full-time 12-week programme of intensive English language study for students whose first language is not English and who have an intermediate or advanced knowledge of English. Courses help students to develop academic English skills for university study. They are offered in March, July, and November. Domestic and international students can apply online. International students should contact Te Kahupapa—Wellington University International.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/academic-english

Writing in English as a second language courses

All students from non-English-speaking backgrounds (both international and domestic) whose English proficiency is sufficient for university study and who have a university entrance qualification, but who wish to develop their ability further, may include the following degree-level courses in their programme of study:

- ▶ WRIT 151 Writing in English as a Second Language—this course aims to develop the writing, reading, and study skills of non-native speakers of English
- ▶ WRIT 251 Academic Writing in English as a Second Language—this course helps students develop an awareness of what constitutes effective writing and reading in academic contexts.

COURSE ENROLMENT

Once you have been offered a place at the University and in your chosen qualification, you need to enrol in your courses. Follow the steps below to ensure that you complete your enrolment on time.

1. INVITATION TO ENROL

You can select your courses for 2023 from 10 October 2022. Log in to Pūaha to access online course selection.

If your Offer of Place was sent prior to course selection opening, you will be invited to enrol once this is available.

It's important to select your courses as early as possible to ensure you don't miss out on a place in your preferred courses.

If you have completed degree-level courses while still at school, you can apply to have those courses credited to your degree.

See page 44 for advice on planning your courses.

Making changes to your study

When you are selecting your courses, you can also select any majors or minors from another faculty for your degree.

If you want to change your chosen degree or inside major, you can do this on the programme page on Pūaha.

For more information about majors and minors, see page 42.

2. COURSE APPROVAL

A student success adviser will review your course selection and approve entry into your chosen courses. This process can take four weeks or longer, depending on your programme of study.

Keep an eye on your application in Pūaha for status updates.

3. COMPLETE YOUR ENROLMENT

After your course selection has been reviewed and approved by our Student Success team, you will receive an Enrolment Agreement.

This document will show the courses you have been approved to study, and any relevant notes about your courses from your student success adviser. You will also receive a fees assessment showing your indicative tuition fees.

Read your Enrolment Agreement carefully. To become fully enrolled, you will need to accept this agreement.

4. PREPARE FOR STUDY

Before lectures start, you'll need to:

- ▶ apply to StudyLink for a Student Loan or Allowance, or check your Fees Free eligibility
- ▶ find accommodation
- ▶ check your timetable
- ▶ collect your student ID card
- ▶ come to Orientation, 20–24 February 2023.

Privacy

Go to www.wgtn.ac.nz/privacy for information on our policy regarding privacy of personal information.


Whānau should note that we cannot disclose information about the progress of their child's enrolment, grades, or other personal records.



FIND OUT MORE

 www.wgtn.ac.nz/steps-to-apply

Enrolment Office

 0800 04 04 04

 enrolments@vuw.ac.nz



DIPLOMA IN MĀORITANGA / TOHU MĀORITANGA

The Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga is designed to provide you with a foundation in Māori culture, language, and society, and the development of key competencies needed for tertiary study. The programme is taught in a whānau learning environment and can be completed in two trimesters of academic study (Trimesters 1 and 2). If you want to strengthen your understanding of Māori language and culture, and gain or refresh your tertiary study skills, then this is the right choice for you.

A University Entrance qualification is not required. However, you will need to provide a personal statement outlining your reasons and motivation for applying, as well as a letter of support from a person who is able to comment on your readiness to undertake university study. In addition, you must also attend an interview with the Tohu Māoritanga coordinator. Te Kawa a Māui—the School of Māori Studies will contact you directly to arrange your interview.

When you have completed the Diploma, you may be permitted to cross-credit up to 60 points towards a Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree or 40 points towards any other Bachelor's degree at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington. You must successfully complete the Tohu Māoritanga before enrolment in any degree programme will be permitted.

DIPLOMA REQUIREMENTS

A total of 120 points (six courses) is required:

- ▶ MAOR 001 and MAOR 002
- ▶ (MAOR 101 and 102) or (MAOR 111 and 112)
- ▶ MAOR 103 or 104*
- ▶ At least 15 points from (FCOM 111, FHSS 103, FHSS 110, MAOR 123, MDIA 102, MGMT 101, SCIS 101, STAT 193, QUAN 102).

*Note: Students should seek advice from the Wellington Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Titoko—Student Success team before enrolling in MAOR 103 or MAOR 104.

COURSES

The Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga offers two foundation courses.

MAOR 001

20 POINTS (1/3)

Te Tū Marae / Marae Practice

This course is within the Tohu Māoritanga programme and examines the theoretical and practical application of kawa (protocols) of the marae, in both a traditional and contemporary context. It is a practical placement course, where you will learn about marae procedure, customs, and organisation through participation in marae activities and work. The course is aimed at developing competence in the operation of a marae and in using language appropriate to it.

MAOR 002

20 POINTS (1/3)

Waiata Tawhito / Waiata Performance

This is a practical placement course that focuses on the study and performance of waiata and haka appropriate for a range of Māori contexts. You will also develop research skills through the exploration of waiata that have personal significance.

For information about MAOR 101, MAOR 102, MAOR 103, MAOR 104, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 123, FCOM 111, FHSS 103, FHSS 110, MDIA 102, MGMT 101, SCIS 101, STAT 193, and QUAN 102, see the subjects and courses pages (from page 133).



FIND OUT MORE



www.wgtn.ac.nz/tohu-maoritanga

Te Kawa a Māui—School of Māori Studies



04 463 5314



maori-studies@vuw.ac.nz



DIPLOMA IN UNIVERSITY STUDIES (PASIFIKA PATHWAYS)

The Diploma in University Studies (Pasifika Pathways) is a one-year full-time diploma programme taught in a Pacific-centred learning environment. The programme is designed to help you transition to degree study at university, while engaging with Pasifika perspectives to explore study pathways and career opportunities.

If you want to study at university but would like to develop and strengthen your academic skills first, then this is the right choice for you. The programme draws on expertise from the Pasifika community and is intended to enhance your cultural knowledge as well as your academic skills.

A University Entrance qualification is not required. However, you will need to provide a personal statement outlining your reasons and motivation for applying, as well as a letter of support from a person who is able to comment on your readiness to undertake university study. In addition, you must also attend an interview with the Pasifika Pathways programme director. The course administrative assistant will contact you directly to arrange your interview.

When you have completed Pasifika Pathways, you may be permitted to cross-credit up to 60 points towards any Bachelor's degree at the University. You must successfully complete Pasifika Pathways before enrolment in any degree programme will be permitted.

DIPLOMA REQUIREMENTS

A total of 120 points (six courses) is required. Four courses are mandatory:

- ▶ PASP 001 Career Pathways
- ▶ PASP 002 University Pathways
- ▶ PASI 101 The Pacific Heritage
- ▶ either PASP 103 Academic Skills A or PASP 104 Academic Skills B.*

Include another course worth 20 points from:

- ▶ PASP 102 Pacific Nations Education
- ▶ SAMO 102 Conversational Sāmoan
- ▶ another approved 100-level course.

Include at least 15 points from ANTH 102, DSDN 172, EDUC 103, EDUC 104, FCOM 111, FHSS 103, FHSS 110, GEOG 112, HLWB 104, MAOR 123, MARK 101, MDIA 102, MGMT 101, QUAN 102, SAMO 102, SCIS 101, STAT 193, WRIT 101, WRIT 151.

*Note: You should seek advice from the programme director or the Wellington Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Tītoko—Student Success team on which of these two courses is appropriate for your course of study.

COURSES

The Diploma in University Studies (Pasifika Pathways) offers two foundation courses.

PASP 001 20 POINTS (1/3)

Career Pathways

This course introduces students to future career paths and gives them an insight into how the skills learned at university align with those paths. This enables students to undertake effective degree planning and ensures they understand the relationship between specific learning objectives and work contexts beyond the University. It also gives students an opportunity to relate university skills to the collective experience of the Pasifika community. This course is only available to students completing the Diploma in University Studies (Pasifika Pathways).

PASP 002 20 POINTS (1/3)

University Pathways

This course gives students the opportunity to work on tasks from a range of subject disciplines from across the University. It introduces them to the different approaches used in different disciplines and the kinds of skills and knowledge that students of those disciplines acquire. The course provides an introduction to how different academic skills are used in problem-solving and is a foundation for making choices for their future undergraduate study. This course is only available to students completing the Diploma in University Studies (Pasifika Pathways).


For information about PASI 101, PASP 102, PASP 103, PASP 104, ANTH 102, DSDN 172, EDUC 103, EDUC 104, FCOM 111, FHSS 103, FHSS 110, GEOG 112, HLWB 104, MAOR 123, MARK 101, MDIA 102, MGMT 101, QUAN 102, SAMO 102, SCIS 101, STAT 193, WRIT 101, and WRIT 151, see the subjects and courses pages (from page 133).



FIND OUT MORE

 www.wgtn.ac.nz/pasifika-pathways

Dr Helena Cook
Pasifika Pathways Programme Director

 04 463 5806

 pasifikapathways@vuw.ac.nz

MONEY MATTERS

Costs	34
Scholarships	36
Accommodation	38



COSTS

FEES-FREE TERTIARY STUDY

If you are a domestic student and have previously studied fewer than 60 points at tertiary level, go to www.feesfree.govt.nz to confirm your eligibility for fees-free study. The policy covers tuition, associated mandatory fees, and compulsory student service fees. It does not cover textbooks, club memberships, course materials, and late fees. If you want to apply for a Student Allowance or the two non-fees components of a Student Loan—living costs and course-related costs—for 2023, you will still need to apply to StudyLink.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/fees-free

THE UNIVERSITY'S FEES

Tuition fees at Te Herenga Waka are charged on a per-point basis and vary by faculty or subject. Each year, you are charged for the courses you enrol in during that year.

Each course is usually worth 15 or 20 points. Once you know what courses you are enrolling in, you can calculate your fees online.

Some courses include a compulsory course-materials charge to pay for materials, equipment, or field trips. These are different for each course; the relevant faculty will give you details of these costs.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/fees-estimator

International students

For international student fees, use our cost calculator or contact Te Kahupapa—Wellington University International.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/international-fees

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/cost-calculator

2022 DOMESTIC FEES

Area of study	Per-point cost (\$)	Average first-year cost based on taking 120 points (\$)
Architecture and Building Science	67.74	8,128.80
Design Innovation	60.88	7,305.60
Chemical, Physical, Biological, and Earth Sciences	61.53	7,383.60
Commerce	57.32	6,878.40
Education	48.72	5,846.40
Engineering	71.32	8,558.40
Health	59.90	7,188.00
Humanities and Social Sciences	48.72	5,846.40
Law	57.32	6,878.40
Mathematics and Statistics	53.56	6,427.20
Midwifery	67.80	8,136.00
Music	61.65	7,398.00
Psychology and Computer Science	60.88	7,305.60

STUDENT LEVY

The Student Services Levy is paid by all students and is used to fund services that are not covered by tuition fees. It contributes to funding student services such as careers guidance, counselling, financial advice, health services, student advocacy, student publications, and student representation.

The Student Services Levy is calculated on a per-point basis capped at 150 points. How much you need to pay depends on how many points you are enrolled in and where you are based for your study. A student attending most of their

required lectures and tutorials in person, enrolled full time, can expect to pay Student Levy fees of around \$850 to \$1,018 per year.

Fees and levy details for 2023 are available online after 10 October 2022.

The University works in partnership with student groups, including the Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association, the Postgraduate Students' Association, Pasifika Students' Council, and Ngāi Taura, to ensure there is full consultation with students on the administration and management of the levy.

How to pay

All fees are due by 5 pm on the Friday before the start of the course, or immediately upon enrolment during the year. Go to our website for details on payment methods.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/payments

If you are a domestic student enrolled in at least two courses in at least two trimesters, you may request to pay your fees by instalments. To arrange this, contact our student fees advisers. Fees paid by Student Loan cannot be paid in instalments.

You must pay your fees in full or check your eligibility for free fees before courses start.

Student Fees Advisers

📞 0800 04 04 04

✉ student-finance@vuw.ac.nz

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/fees

STUDENT LOAN AND STUDENT ALLOWANCE

If you are paying your fees by Student Loan, make sure you apply to StudyLink early—at least 12 weeks before your course starts—to ensure tuition fees are paid on time. You do not need to be enrolled in study to start an application with StudyLink. If you need help with applying for your Student Loan or Student Allowance, contact the University's student finance advisers.

StudyLink

📞 0800 88 99 00

i www.studylink.govt.nz



BUDGET ADVICE

Kaiārahi tahua—student finance advisers can help you take control of your money and take the stress out of coping financially, get emergency help if you need it (through the Hardship Fund), fill out scholarship applications, and sort out StudyLink issues. Te Ratonga Penapena Pūtea—Student Finance also publishes the *Financial Survival Guide*. Download it from the website or contact us for a copy to be sent to you.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/money

Annual costs	Hall—37 weeks (\$)	Flatting—37 weeks (\$)	My budget (\$)
Rent	18,620	7,770	
Snacks and lunches	1,110	1,110	
Entertainment	1,480	1,480	
Power	N/A*	740	
Transport—bus pass	N/A [†]	1,224	
Phone	185	185	
Internet	N/A*	222	
Food	N/A*	2,960	
Bond	600 [^]	840	
Set-up allowances	N/A*	760	
Subtotal	21,995	17,291	
Fixed costs			
Average tuition fee	7,277	7,277	
Student service fees and levies	1,018	1,018	
Subtotal	8,295	8,295	
Course costs	1,300	1,300	
Sports and hobbies	400	400	
Clothing/haircuts	500	500	
Toiletries	222	222	
Trips home	500	500	
Total cost	33,212	28,508	

*Included in rent

[†]Walking distance.

[^]Approximate cost, includes bond, activities fee, and administration fee.

Note: Hall of residence costs are based on a single room at Te Puni Village for 37 weeks at \$490 per week. Flatting costs are for 37 weeks shared accommodation at an average of \$210 rent per week. Note that a flat must be found prior to your course's start date and this can result in paying extra weeks of rent. The budget is based on 2022 costs.

SCHOLARSHIPS

Te Herenga Waka has a range of scholarships and awards available to students. Scholarships are available at all levels of study and are based on a variety of criteria. Go to our website and explore our scholarships database.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/scholarships/find-scholarships

SCHOOL-LEAVER SCHOLARSHIPS

The University's school-leaver scholarship programme supports and encourages students who embody and display the key attributes of excellence, leadership, diversity, and commitment to community. We award hundreds of scholarships each year. Our scholarships recognise high achievement and will help make your transition to student life easier.

Each of our school-leaver scholarships is named for a different type of pounamu (greenstone), a taonga for Māori. Pounamu can protect, and act as a source of strength for, those who possess it and for future generations.

Full details of the scholarship regulations are available on our website. Applications open in June and are due by 1 September 2022.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/scholarships

WELLINGTON INTERNATIONAL EXCELLENCE SCHOLARSHIPS

These scholarships are available to high-achieving international students currently studying in New Zealand and planning to study for an undergraduate degree at the University. These tuition-fee scholarships are valued at up to \$20,000 over three years of study.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/international-excellence

OTHER SCHOLARSHIPS

The MoneyHub website provides a complete list of all scholarships available to school leavers who are intending to study in 2023, and is updated regularly.

i www.moneyhub.co.nz/scholarships-nz

The givME database is another source of information on awards, grants, and scholarships. Access it from your school or public library.

i www.generosity.org.nz/giv-me

TeachNZ scholarships may be available to students studying to become an early childhood, primary, or secondary teacher.

i www.teachnz.govt.nz



FIND OUT MORE



www.wgtn.ac.nz/scholarships



ACCOMMODATION

Finding the right place to live is important for making the most of your experience at the University and in Wellington. The team at Te Kopanga—University Accommodation Wellington can help you make the best choice. They process applications for all the halls of residence.

HALLS OF RESIDENCE

The University provides a range of accommodation options for students in our halls of residence. These include single rooms, studio rooms, shared rooms, and shared apartments and houses. Some halls are fully catered, and others have kitchens for self-catering.

With pastoral care and welfare of students our priority, all halls provide a high level of support for students with experienced hall staff on hand. We see student wellbeing as a strong partnership between students, our halls of residence and support services, and parents and whānau. Each party has an important role to play in ensuring students' welfare and academic success.

Living in a hall also provides the opportunity to make new friends and live alongside students from all over the world. Every hall works hard to provide a warm and welcoming sense of community—both within the hall and with other halls to develop social connection and an academic focus. Social events are held across all halls throughout the year, and individual halls organise their own activities too.

Facilities for recreation and study are available.

Applying for a hall

Go to our website for detailed information about our halls of residence and how to apply for a place.

As long as you apply by the accommodation application deadline, we guarantee an offer of place in one of our halls to:

- ▶ students with NCEA Level 2 (or above) endorsed with Excellence (or equivalent in another qualification)
- ▶ students who are awarded a Wellington school-leaver scholarship
- ▶ international students
- ▶ students who have been on a gap year and achieved NCEA level 3 endorsed with Excellence.

You can apply online from 1 August 2022 to live in a hall of residence from February 2023. Halls start to offer places from mid-September 2022. You must have a satisfactory confidential reference from your school, so we recommend you apply early to give your school time to provide your reference. Additional offers will be made to applicants who apply after 1 October as spaces become available up until the first week of Trimester 1.

If you are offered a place in a hall, you will need to pay a deposit of approximately NZ\$680–\$800 to secure your place in the hall. This includes a refundable bond and activity fee and a non-refundable administration fee. Hall fees from then on will be applied to your accommodation account every four weeks. Your first charge will be applied to your account four weeks before you move in. You can contact Te Ratonga Penapena Pūtea—Student Finance for help budgeting for your instalments. Contact the team at Te Kopanga—University Accommodation Wellington to discuss a payment plan if you will have difficulty meeting these.

OTHER ACCOMMODATION OPTIONS

Marino floor in Joan Stevens Hall is a space for first-year Māori students, whānau housing is available for returning Māori students, and Pasifika housing is available for Pasifika students from their second year.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/accommodation



CATERED HALLS

Hall of residence	Beds	Yearly fee (\$) *	Walking times to campuses
Boulcott Hall	180	17,176	Kelburn—10 minutes Pipitea—10 minutes Te Aro—15 minutes
Capital Hall	320	17,822	Kelburn—10 minutes Pipitea—15 minutes Te Aro—10 minutes
Cumberland House	226	13,452–18,354	Kelburn—15 minutes Pipitea—20 minutes Te Aro—5 minutes
Helen Lowry Hall	116	10,450–14,440	Kelburn—40 minutes Free shuttle to Kelburn campus every 30 minutes during the day
Joan Stevens Hall	242	17,176	Kelburn—10 minutes Pipitea—10 minutes Te Aro—20 minutes
Katharine Jermyn Hall	390	17,974	Kelburn—10 minutes Pipitea—10 minutes Te Aro—15 minutes
Te Puni Village	398	18,620–19,760	Kelburn—2 minutes Pipitea—25 minutes Te Aro—15 minutes
Victoria House	183	12,920–17,100	Kelburn—5 minutes Pipitea—20 minutes Te Aro—15 minutes
Weir House	190	13,072–17,974	Kelburn—5 minutes Pipitea—20 minutes Te Aro—15 minutes

SELF-CATERED HALLS OR INDEPENDENT LIVING HALLS

Hall of residence	Beds	Yearly fee (\$) *	Walking times to campuses
Education House	108	13,680	Kelburn—15 minutes Pipitea—20 minutes Te Aro—5 minutes
Everton Hall	194	9,500–14,060	Kelburn—10 minutes Pipitea—20 minutes Te Aro—20 minutes
Kelburn Flats—Whare Hīnau	169	9,234–11,628	Kelburn—5–15 minutes Pipitea—10–25 minutes Te Aro—10–25 minutes
Kelburn Flats—Whare Hīnau: Pasifika Housing	30	7,524–9,234	Kelburn—10 minutes Pipitea—10–25 minutes Te Aro—10–25 minutes
Kelburn Flats—Whare Hīnau: Whānau Housing	39	7,524–9,234	Kelburn—10 minutes Pipitea—10–25 minutes Te Aro—10–25 minutes

*All fees quoted are based on a full academic year (38 weeks) contract for 2022. Fees may vary for 2023.



OUR DEGREES

How our degrees work	42
Planning your first year	44
Exploring your options	46
Bachelor of Architectural Studies	48
Bachelor of Arts	52
Bachelor of Biomedical Science	60
Bachelor of Building Science	64
Bachelor of Commerce	68
Bachelor of Communication	74
Bachelor of Design Innovation	80
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood	86
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours	90
Bachelor of Global Studies	96
Bachelor of Health	100
Bachelor of Laws	106
Bachelor of Midwifery	110
Bachelor of Music	114
Bachelor of Science	120
Primary and secondary teacher education	128



HOW OUR DEGREES WORK

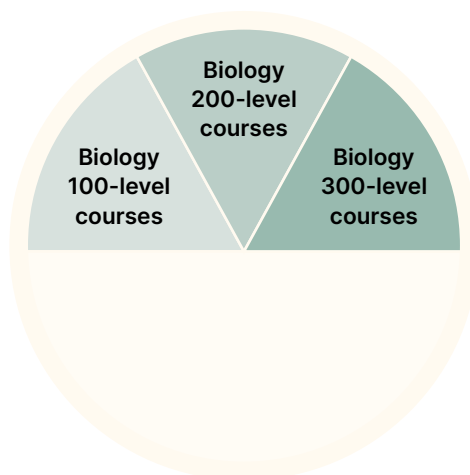
Some of our degrees are flexible, allowing you to mix and match different subjects to form one degree and even giving you the chance to choose majors from other degrees.

Some degrees are quite specialised and focus on one particular area of study. Most of your first-year courses in these degrees are already set, which leaves a small amount of space for elective courses.

A degree is a qualification awarded when you complete a programme of university study. Your first university degree is called an undergraduate, or Bachelor's degree. Each degree has its own set of requirements that you need to complete in order to graduate.

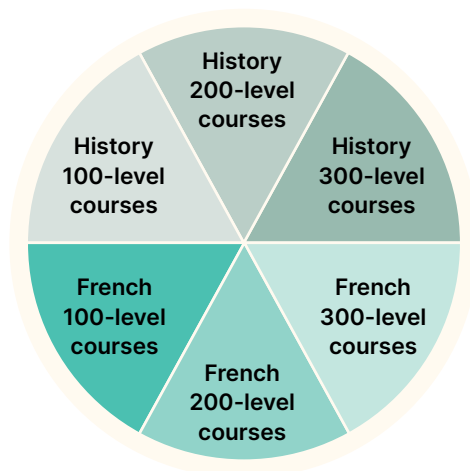
A typical degree requires 360 points and three years of full-time study. You'll normally take around 120 points (six to eight courses of 15 or 20 points each) per year. Some degrees take four years.

MAJORS 120–150 points



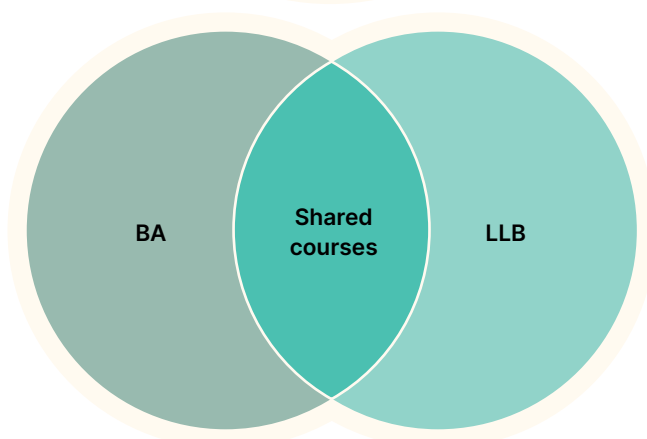
A major is the main subject you specialise in. For example, you might do a Bachelor of Science with a major in Biology. Each year you will take courses related to your major/s.

DOUBLE MAJORS 240–300 points



A double major allows you to specialise in two subjects within one degree. A double major requires the same number of points as a degree with only one major and does not usually take any extra time.

CONJOINT AND DOUBLE DEGREES



Conjoint and double degrees allow you to complete two degrees in a shorter amount of time as courses can be cross-credited. For example, a conjoint Bachelor of Laws and Bachelor of Arts could be completed within five years. Note that not all degrees can be done conjointly.

COURSES

Courses (also known as papers) are blocks of work that are taught over one or sometimes two trimesters. In your first year, you will take 100-level courses. The number of courses you take in a year will vary depending on how many points each course is worth.

Some degrees have core courses that all students must complete.

POINTS

Each course is typically worth 15 or 20 points. To pass a course, you need to complete a number of different assessments throughout the trimester. When you pass the course, you earn points towards your degree.

To complete your degree, you will need to gain 360 points over three years of full-time study. Degrees in Engineering, Law, and Midwifery take four years of full-time study to complete as 480 points are required for these degrees. Regardless of which degree you study towards, you will aim to complete approximately 120 points each year.

MINORS

In some of our degrees, you can take a minor. A minor is similar to a major, but requires fewer courses, particularly in your second and third years. Having a minor is optional in most degrees.

Minors consist of 60 points at 200 level or above, with at least 15 points at 300 level. You'll need to take courses in the subject at 100 level to ensure prerequisites for 200 and 300 level are met. Below are some examples of how a minor works.

	100 LEVEL	200 LEVEL		300 LEVEL	
PHILOSOPHY	PHIL 105 20 POINTS	PHIL 201 20 POINTS	PHIL 265 20 POINTS	PHIL 302 20 POINTS	
MARKETING	MARK 101 15 POINTS	MARK 201 15 POINTS	MARK 202 15 POINTS	MARK 301 15 POINTS	MARK 302 15 POINTS

ELECTIVES

You can take elective courses if you have space in your degree programme. Elective courses can be from other subject areas you are interested in.


FIND OUT MORE
 www.wgtn.ac.nz/study-guide



Image: Celeste Fontein

PLANNING YOUR FIRST YEAR

Once you've selected your degree(s) and the subjects you want to study, you can plan your first year.

HOW TO PLAN YOUR FIRST YEAR

1. Check your degree requirements

Check the requirements for your degree, from page 48.

2. Check your major requirements

Find out what the required first-year courses are for your chosen major(s) and/or minor(s). Normally, by following the major requirements for a given subject in your first year, you can continue with that subject in your second year at 200 level. Check the course finder on our website for prerequisites for 200-level and 300-level courses.

3. Choose your courses

To find out more about the courses that you can select for your major(s) and/or minor(s), read the subjects and courses section (from page 133). Decide which courses are interesting to you and explore those subject areas.

If you have completed degree-level courses while still at school, you can apply to have those courses credited to your degree.

4. Plan your programme

Using the course planning form at the back of this guide, put together a balanced programme across Trimesters 1 and 2 that will allow you to progress in your chosen subjects in the second year. Normally, you'd take three or four courses in Trimester 1 and three or four courses in Trimester 2.

5. Check your timetable

From September, you'll be able to use the course finder to check your timetable and find information on course content, learning objectives, and assessments for the courses you have chosen. Use the timetable template at the back of this guide to organise your timetable and to make sure you don't have any clashes.

 www.wgtn.ac.nz/courses

TIPS FOR COURSE PLANNING

Choose only 100-level courses

Unless you have special permission, choose 100-level courses. These courses are at first-year level.

Plan ahead

If you plan to take a subject or course at 200 level in your second year, make sure you check what prerequisites or 100-level course(s) you may need to do first. You can check prerequisites on the course finder.

Don't take on too much

For every hour you spend in class, you should spend around two hours doing your own study. The average full-time workload is 120 points a year. However, StudyLink considers 96 points the full-time requirement for Student Allowances and Student Loan living costs.

Balance your workload

Think carefully about your workload. The transition from school to university can be tough, and you may benefit from taking fewer points in your first year—particularly in your first trimester.

 www.wgtn.ac.nz/course-planning

GOT A QUESTION?

Te Kahupapa—Future Students' team offers advice on choosing your subjects and planning your degree. Book an appointment at our Wellington or Auckland offices, or we can help with course advice by phone, email, or Zoom.

 0800 04 04 04

 future-students@vuw.ac.nz

 www.wgtn.ac.nz/course-planning



DEGREE EXAMPLE

Below is an example of a Bachelor of Science with a double major in Computer Science and Psychology.

100 LEVEL (FIRST YEAR)	COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSE	COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSE	PSYCHOLOGY COURSE	PSYCHOLOGY COURSE
	COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSE	COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSE	PSYCHOLOGY COURSE	ELECTIVE COURSE
200 LEVEL (SECOND YEAR)	COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSE	COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSE	PSYCHOLOGY COURSE	PSYCHOLOGY COURSE
	COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSE	COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSE	PSYCHOLOGY COURSE	PSYCHOLOGY COURSE
300 LEVEL (THIRD YEAR)	COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSE	COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSE	PSYCHOLOGY COURSE	PSYCHOLOGY COURSE
	COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSE	COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSE	PSYCHOLOGY COURSE	PSYCHOLOGY COURSE

Key:

First major	Second major	Elective course
-------------	--------------	-----------------

EXPLORING YOUR OPTIONS

Choosing your degree can be complicated. Will you enjoy your programme of study? Will you be good at it? Will you get your dream job? Everyone is different—some people study a degree to help them get a particular job, and others want to keep their options open and study something they are fascinated with.

Choose subjects and courses that you're interested in and passionate about—you'll always do better at what you enjoy. For more information about our subjects and first-year courses, check out the information from page 133. Have a look and find out what appeals to you. Our website also has useful tools to help you explore areas of study.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/study

PLAN YOUR CAREER

Making career decisions

Making good decisions about your future starts with knowing yourself. Think about your skills, your interests, and the values that are important to you. The Careers New Zealand website has interactive tools and a jobs database to help you explore career ideas and job options.

i www.careers.govt.nz

What can I do with my degree?

Discover what you can do with your degree and find out about internships, leadership programmes, career pathways, and graduate employment on Te Ratonga Rapu Mahi—Wellington Careers and Employment's website.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/careers

WHAT EMPLOYERS WANT

The world of work is changing at an exponential pace, and increasingly requires curious and agile lifelong learners. While technical skills are important, so are people skills and adaptability. Some careers will require you to undertake postgraduate study to further develop your knowledge and skills.

Statistics show that our graduates are employed in a variety of sectors and that in more than half of vacancies advertised, employers do not specify any particular degree or subject area as a requirement. There was a strong demand for graduates across all disciplines, so any degree from Te Herenga Waka will widen your career options.

The University's graduate profile describes the attributes you should have when you graduate. Alongside learning from your chosen field of study, you will exhibit well-developed employability skills in critical and creative thinking, and intellectual autonomy and integrity. You will have the ability to work both independently and collaboratively with others and engage constructively with your local and international communities.

GRADUATES READY FOR WORK

Our graduates are prepared for work with diverse, marketable skills in a fast-changing world. In a 2020 survey of Te Herenga Waka graduates, 93 percent of graduates working full-time were employed within six months of graduation.

POSTGRADUATE STUDY

Postgraduate study allows you to take your study to the next level and get into research or higher-level coursework. Some careers may require you to study at postgraduate level after you have completed your degree.

All undergraduate programmes at the University lead into postgraduate options.



1 YEAR → GRADUATE DIPLOMA

Specialise in an area not included in your first degree.

1 YEAR → HONOURS DEGREE OR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA

Explore areas of interest in your chosen field through higher-level coursework and research.

1-2 YEARS → MASTER'S DEGREE

Advance your understanding and skill in your undergraduate major or undertake study in a new professional area.

FIND OUT MORE



www.wgtn.ac.nz/careers



BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES

Architecture can shape a person's experience of a space and even influence the identity of entire cities. It covers more than the interior and exterior of a building, extending to consideration of how spaces are used, and creating environments that can support the way people and cultures want to live, work, and play.

If you're interested in being part of designing and shaping the world's built environment—inside and out—choose the Tohu Paetahi Waihanga—Bachelor of Architectural Studies (BAS), which offers four majors: Architecture, Architecture History and Theory, Interior Architecture, and Landscape Architecture. The Māori Design and Environments specialisation is available for the following majors: Architecture, Interior Architecture, and Landscape Architecture.

In your first year of study, you'll take a set programme of courses that will introduce you to all aspects of the built environment.

For your second year of study, you'll have the chance to choose a major and undertake more focused study in this topic. Selection into second-year programmes can be competitive and, where demand exceeds capacity, acceptance into the major is based on your academic performance in the first year.

This degree programme encourages cross-disciplinary study from all four majors, and the breadth of the BAS degree will provide you with a thorough grounding in a range of subjects, including construction, design, environmental science, history and theory, management, project management, structural systems, and urban design—all skills that will prepare you to start your journey towards a career in the fields of architecture, interior architecture, or landscape architecture.

Note: The BAS shares a common first year with the Bachelor of Building Science (BBS) so you can also elect to change degrees and choose a major from the BBS: Project Management and/or Sustainable Engineering Systems (see page 64).

FIND OUT MORE

✉ info@vuw.ac.nz

📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/bas

📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/wfadi



Surf Club Row, Titahi Bay by Brad Jonasen for LAND 412 Landscape Architecture Design Studio VI / Te Taupuni Mahi Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku VI.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Te Herenga Waka's Architecture programme is recognised nationally and internationally.

The BAS major in Architecture, along with a Master of Architecture (Professional), fulfils the academic requirements needed to register as an architect with the New Zealand Registered Architects Board and join the New Zealand Institute of Architects. The BAS major in Interior Architecture, along with a Master of Interior Architecture, is internationally recognised through its affiliation with the International Federation of Interior Design/Architecture. The BAS major in Landscape Architecture, along with a Master of Landscape Architecture, is recognised by the New Zealand Institute of Landscape Architects as fulfilling the academic requirements to become a professional landscape architect.

As well as being qualified to work as an architect, interior architect, or landscape architect, you will also be suited to a range of careers, from project management and exhibition and theatre design to curatorial work and construction consultancy.

📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/careers

POSTGRADUATE STUDY

As a Master's student, you can extend your undergraduate major and pursue other areas within your chosen disciplines that can be supervised in the Wellington School of Architecture.

If you want an accredited professional degree in Architecture, Landscape Architecture, or Urban and Regional Planning*, or a professionally recognised Master of Interior Architecture, you will need to continue into postgraduate study.

Progression into these Master's qualifications is on the basis of academic performance.

*Subject to regulatory approval.

📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/architecture/postgraduate

SCHOOL SUBJECTS

A broad selection of school subjects is recommended. These might include subjects such as Biology, Design, Design and Visual Communication, Digital Technologies, English, History, Mathematics, Physics, or Practical Arts.

MAJORS

Architecture explores the design of the built world as an expression of culture. Majoring in Architecture will give you the knowledge to design and construct the place and spaces we use every day, understand historical and environmental issues, and solve problems using the latest materials, technologies, and design systems.

Architecture History and Theory is a theory-based major encompassing concepts wider than the professionally oriented practical Architecture major. This major is designed for those who are interested in the historical and theoretical concepts that frame the built environment.

Interior Architecture deals with our physical, cultural, and emotional interaction with spaces. The study of the intimate connection between people and their environments is fundamental. With this major, you'll explore how to design inspiring spaces to live within our changing world. Topics covered include commercial, residential, and institutional spaces.

Landscape Architecture focuses on the creation of landscapes that are culturally, socially, economically, and environmentally responsive. Students develop an understanding of issues relating to landscape processes, place, scale, strategy, synthesis, and time.

The BAS can be taken with a specialisation in Māori Design and Environments for the following majors only: Architecture, Interior Architecture, and Landscape Architecture. In your second or third year, you'll be able to study dedicated courses such as SARC 216 Mātauranga Māori and the Built and Natural Environment I and SARC 313 Mātauranga Māori and the Built and Natural Environment II. These courses will complement existing course content, allowing you to focus on specific approaches underpinned by mātauranga Māori in relation to the built and natural environments.



Architectural model by Haoyu Ye for ARCI 212 Architecture Design Integration I / Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā Tikanga Wakarākei Whare I.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Three years of full-time study.

A total of 360 points is required:

- ▶ at least 270 points must be from courses listed for the BAS/BBSc
- ▶ at least 210 points must be at 200 and 300 level
- ▶ of the 210 points, at least 180 points must be from courses listed for the BAS/BBSc
- ▶ of the 180 points, at least 75 points must be at 300 level.

Eight core courses at 100 level (in the first year) must be completed (see below). The requirements for one major must be satisfied.

First year (all majors)

Trimester 1 (1/3)	Trimester 2 (2/3)
SARC 111	SARC 112
SARC 131	SARC 121
SARC 151	SARC 122
SARC 161	SARC 162

Major in Architecture (ARCI)

Second year: ARCI 211, ARCI 212 or SARC 216, ARCI 222, ARCI 251, SARC 221, SARC 223, one elective course.

Third year: ARCI 311 or SARC 313, ARCI 312, SARC 321, SARC 351, SARC 352 or SARC 315, SARC 362, one elective course.

Major in Architecture History and Theory (AHTY)

Contact the Wellington Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation to learn more about this major, and how you can plan your degree.

Major in Interior Architecture (INTA)

Second year: INTA 211, INTA 212 or SARC 216, INTA 251, INTA 261, SARC 221, SARC 223, one elective course.

Third year: INTA 311 or SARC 313, INTA 312, INTA 321, SARC 323, SARC 352 or SARC 315, SARC 362, one elective course.

Major in Landscape Architecture (LAND)

Second year: LAND 211, LAND 212 or SARC 216, LAND 221, LAND 222, LAND 251, LAND 261, one elective course.

Third year: LAND 311 or SARC 313, LAND 312, LAND 321, SARC 351, SARC 352 or SARC 315, SARC 362, one elective course.

DEGREE EXAMPLES

BAS majoring in Architecture

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
SARC 111 15 points	SARC 112 15 points	ARCI 211 15 points	ARCI 212 or SARC 216* 30 points	ARCI 311 or SARC 313* 15 points	ARCI 312 30 points
SARC 131 15 points	SARC 121 15 points	ARCI 251 15 points		SARC 351 15 points	
SARC 151 15 points	SARC 122 15 points	SARC 221 15 points	ARCI 222 15 points	SARC 362 15 points	SARC 321 15 points
SARC 161 15 points	SARC 162 15 points	SARC 223 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	SARC 315* or SARC 352 15 points
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

BAS majoring in Interior Architecture

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
SARC 111 15 points	SARC 112 15 points	INTA 211 15 points	INTA 212 or SARC 216* 30 points	INTA 311 or SARC 313* 15 points	INTA 312 30 points
SARC 131 15 points	SARC 121 15 points	SARC 223 15 points		SARC 323 15 points	
SARC 151 15 points	SARC 122 15 points	INTA 261 15 points	INTA 251 15 points	SARC 362 15 points	INTA 321 15 points
SARC 161 15 points	SARC 162 15 points	SARC 221 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	SARC 315* or SARC 352 15 points
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

BAS majoring in Landscape Architecture

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
SARC 111 15 points	SARC 112 15 points	LAND 211 15 points	LAND 212 or SARC 216* 30 points	LAND 311 or SARC 313* 15 points	LAND 312 30 points
SARC 131 15 points	SARC 121 15 points	LAND 221 15 points		SARC 351 15 points	
SARC 151 15 points	SARC 162 15 points	LAND 251 15 points	LAND 222 15 points	SARC 362 15 points	LAND 321 15 points
SARC 161 15 points	SARC 122 15 points	LAND 261 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	SARC 315* or SARC 352 15 points
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

Key:

Core	Major	Elective
------	-------	----------

*These courses are required for the Māori Design and Environments specialisation (MDEN).



“I was drawn to the University because of the solid reputation its Architecture course had, as well as the opportunity to live in the vibrant cultural hub of Wellington. University taught me how to critically think through an iterative design process, which has been crucial to my career.”

KURT COLE

**GRADUATE, BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES AND MASTER OF LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE
URBAN DESIGNER AND LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT AT BOFFA MISKELL**

BACHELOR OF ARTS

A Tohu Paetahi Aronui—Bachelor of Arts (BA) from the Wellington Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences encourages you to explore a range of subjects in order to discover your passions and develop a truly broad base of learning.

The BA will give you insights into cultures, languages, art, history, politics, and societies that will challenge your thinking and expand your view of the world. Te Herenga Waka is well known for its strengths and breadth in the humanities and social sciences.

The Faculty is ranked in the top 1 percent in the world (QS World University Rankings) and ranked first in many fields in the New Zealand university research rankings (Performance-Based Research Fund Quality Evaluation).

Taking a BA will give you a set of skills highly valued by employers. These skills include analytical and critical thinking, building relationships, problem-solving, self-management, teamwork, and verbal and written communication. If you want to enhance your employment prospects, our FHSS Internship course (see page 164) is designed to give you an appreciation of the current and changing nature of New Zealand's workforce.

The BA at our globally ranked capital city university offers international opportunities. Wellington is the centre of politics, the base for foreign embassies and the public service, and the home of archives, libraries, and museums. Wellington is also a vibrant centre of creativity and an exciting city to study in—it is rich in music, theatre, art, and heritage, and is home to thriving digital and film industries.

The University has a particularly rich languages programme and we encourage you to try a new language or build on one you have learnt before. We also recommend that you try a range of subjects to find out what interests you—our BA allows you to study up to three majors in your first year. You can include a second or third major or minor from either the BA or another Bachelor's degree.

Combining the BA with another degree, such as the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Communication, Bachelor of Health, Bachelor of Laws, or Bachelor of Science, gives you a broader view of the social world in which we live.



CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

We encourage you to choose subjects that interest you so you can enjoy the learning journey and the career paths this opens. Bachelor of Arts graduates are employed in every part of the workforce. Universities New Zealand research found that arts graduates will earn an average of \$1 million to \$1.3 million more than non-graduates over their working life. Whether it be as an aid worker, artist, criminologist, diplomat, journalist, librarian, market researcher, policy analyst, social worker, teacher, or translator, a BA is suited to hundreds of careers. Graduates who want to position themselves for a career of their choice will have the opportunity to engage in a number of courses and programmes exclusive to Te Herenga Waka.

- 📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/working-ba
- 📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/careers

POSTGRADUATE STUDY

A BA can lead to further study in our Honours, Master's, and PhD programmes in a range of subject areas. We also offer an array of specialist graduate and postgraduate diplomas.

- 📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/fhss/postgraduate

SCHOOL SUBJECTS

Any BA major can be started from an introductory level in the first year, although, for some subjects, it is useful to have studied the relevant subject at school.

▶ FIND OUT MORE

- ✉ info@vuw.ac.nz
- 📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/ba
- 📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/fhss

MAJORS

Major	Code	Major	Code
Art History	ARTH	Latin	LATI
Asian Studies	ASIA	Linguistics	LING
Chinese	CHIN	Māori Resource Management	MREM
Classical Studies	CLAS	Māori Studies	MAOR
Criminology	CRIM	Mathematics [§]	MATH
Cultural Anthropology	CUAN	Media Studies	MDIA
Data Science [§]	DATA	Modern Language Studies	MLST
Development Studies [§]	DEVE	Music	MUSC
Economics [§]	ECON	Pacific Studies	PASI
Education	EDUC	Philosophy	PHIL
Educational Psychology [§]	EDPS	Political Science	POLS
English Literature	ENGL	Psychology [§]	PSYC
Film	FILM	Public Policy [§]	PUBL
French	FREN	Religious Studies	RELI
Geography [§]	GEOG	Sāmoan Studies / Matā'upu tau Sāmoa	SAMP
German	GERM	Sociology	SOSC
Greek	GREE	Spanish	SPAN
History	HIST	Te Reo Māori	TREO
International Relations	INTP	Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)	TSOL
Italian	ITAL	Theatre	THEA
Japanese	JAPA		

[§]Major taught by another faculty.

Other subjects

- ▶ Composition
- ▶ Creative Writing
- ▶ Gender and Sexuality Studies
- ▶ Music Technology
- ▶ New Zealand Sign Language
- ▶ Performance
- ▶ Popular Music Studies
- ▶ Social Policy
- ▶ Writing (Academic and Professional)
- ▶ Text Technologies

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Three years of full-time study.

A total of 360 points is required:

- ▶ at least 240 points must be from courses listed for the BA
- ▶ at least 80 points must be from 100-level courses listed for the BA
- ▶ a maximum of 180 points must be at 100 level
- ▶ at least 180 points must be at 200 and 300 level
- ▶ at least 75 points must be at 300 level and from courses listed for the BA.

You must satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject (from the table on the left).

Many students elect to take two majors, the second of which can be from any undergraduate degree at the University, as long as the first major is from Part A of the BA (those subjects not marked with §).

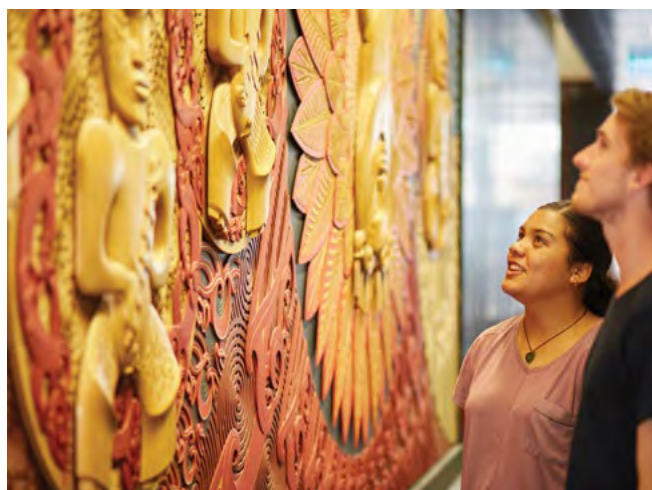
A maximum of 120 points may be credited to the BA from courses listed for the second major if it is not listed in the table (when included as a major for a BA). If your first major is from Part B (the subjects in the table that are marked with §), your second major must be from Part A (not marked), and your degree must then include at least 180 points from courses listed for the BA (rather than 240).

Other important information

Each subject has specific courses you need to take to meet the requirements of a major and involves in-depth study to 300 level. If you are not sure which subject to choose as your major, you can include a number of different options in your first year, and make a more specific choice in your second year. Most students major in two subjects in the BA. A BA double major is achieved by completing the full major requirements for two subjects. Your degree certificate will say 'Bachelor of Arts in X and Y'.

Bachelor of Arts students may also select a second major or minor in undergraduate subject areas offered for the BA or from another faculty.

For more information about minors, see page 43.



MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

The requirements listed below are the requirements to complete a major; degree regulations are listed in the University's *Calendar*. There may be minor changes to some majors. Check the major requirements on our website before enrolling for 2023.

In most cases, but not all, the courses listed under (a) of the major requirements below are what you need to take in your first year. To find out details of what a particular course is about and when it is timetabled, look in the subjects and courses pages (from page 133).

Art History (ARTH)

- Two courses from ARTH 100–199.
- Two courses from ARTH 200–299.
- Two courses from ARTH 300–399.
- One further course from ARTH 200–399 or an approved substitute.

Approval for a substitute is required from the Wellington Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Asian Studies (ASIA)

- ASIA 101 and ASIA 111.
- ASIA 201 and one approved 200-level course worth 20 points.
- ASIA 301 and one approved 300-level course worth 20 points.

If you do this major, you may wish to include one or more complementary courses as part of your elective courses.

The complementary courses include FHSS 110, FHSS 210, FHSS 310.

Chinese (CHIN)

- ASIA 111, CHIN 101[†], CHIN 102[†].
- CHIN 201, CHIN 202, and either ASIA 208 or one further course from CHIN 200–299.
- CHIN 301, CHIN 302, and one further course from CHIN 300–399.

[†]CHIN 101 and 102 will be waived if you have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

If you do this major, you may wish to include one or more complementary courses as part of your elective courses.

The complementary courses include FHSS 110, FHSS 210, FHSS 310.

Classical Studies (CLAS)

- Two courses from CLAS 100–199.
- Two courses from CLAS 200–299.
- Two courses from CLAS 300–399.
- One further course from CLAS 200–399.

One 100-level CLAS course may be replaced by one of LATI 101, LATI 201, or GREE 101.

Criminology (CRIM)

- CRIM 111.
 - Two courses from CRIM 200–299.
 - CRIM 326 and two further courses from CRIM 300–399.
- If you plan to do CRIM 111, you should ensure you meet the prerequisite requirements in the first trimester of that same year (see page 154).

Cultural Anthropology (CUAN)

- ANTH 101 and ANTH 102.
- Two courses from ANTH 200–299.
- Two courses from ANTH 300–399.

Data Science*[§] (DATA)

- Complete three to four courses at 100 level:
 - DATA 101
 - one course from COMP 102, COMP 112, COMP 132, INFO 102
 - one course from MATH 177, QUAN 102, STAT 193.
- Complete four courses at 200 level:
 - DATA 201, DATA 202
 - one course from MATH 277, QUAN 203, STAT 292
 - one further course from COMP 261, GEOG 215, INFO 206 (or INFO 264), MATH 245, MATH 251, MATH 261, MATH 277, PHIL 269, QUAN 201, QUAN 203, STAT 292, STAT 293.
- Complete four courses at 300 level:
 - DATA 301, DATA 303, COMP 309
 - one course from DATA 304–399, COMP 307, ECON 303, GEOG 315, INFO 304, INFO 307, INFO 310, INFO 311, MARK 317, MATH 353, MGMT 315, MGMT 316, STAT 392, STAT 394, SWEN 304, .

*Some courses are subject to regulatory approval.

[§]Major taught by another faculty.

Development Studies[§] (DEVE)

- GEOG 112, one approved regional-based course, and one approved subject-based course at 100 level (see page 159).
- GEOG 212, one approved regional-based course, and one approved subject-based course at 200 level.
- GEOG 312, GEOG 316, and one approved 300-level course worth 20 points.

[§]Major taught by another faculty.

Economics[§] (ECON)

- ECON 130, ECON 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193), and QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, or MATH 151).
- ECON 201 and ECON 202, and one course from MATH 277, QUAN 201, QUAN 203.
- Three courses from ECON 301–399, FINA 304, FINA 306, PUBL 303.

[§]Major taught by another faculty.

Education (EDUC)

- EDUC 101 and EDUC 141.
- Two courses from EDUC 200–299.
- Two courses from EDUC 300–399.
- A further 20 points from EDUC 200–399.

You cannot take a double major in Education (EDUC) and Educational Psychology (EDPS).

Educational Psychology[§] (EDPS)

- EDUC 141, either PSYC 121 or PSYC 122, and either STAT 193 (or MATH 177, or QUAN 102).
- EDUC 243, EDUC 244, either PSYC 232 or PSYC 242, and one further course from PSYC 200–299.
- One course from EDUC 300–399, one course from PSYC 300–399, and one further course from EDUC or PSYC 300–399.

You cannot take a double major in Educational Psychology (EDPS) and Psychology (PSYC), or Educational Psychology (EDPS) and Education (EDUC).

This major meets the requirements for progression to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons)) in Education, but not the Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons)) in Psychology.

[§]Major taught by another faculty.

English Literature (ENGL)

- Two courses from ENGL 100–199.
- Two courses from ENGL 200–299; and one further course from ENGL 200–299, or CREW 200–299, or THEA 205, THEA 206, or THEA 211.
- One course from ENGL 300–329; and two further courses from ENGL 300–399, THEA 305, THEA 306, or THEA 315.

Film (FILM)

- FILM 101 and FILM 102.
- Two courses from FILM 200–299.
- Two courses from FILM 300–399.
- One further course from FILM 200–399, or an approved substitute[‡].

Approval for a substitute is required from the Wellington Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

[‡]You cannot use 30-point FILM courses to satisfy requirement (d) above. A Film major requires at least seven courses.

French (FREN)

- FREN 101[†] and FREN 102[†].
- One course from LANG 101 or FHSS 110.
- FREN 201, FREN 202, and one further course from FREN 200–299, LANG 200–299.
- FREN 301, FREN 302, and one further course from FREN 300–399.

[†]FREN 101 and FREN 102 will be waived if you have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

If you do this major, you may wish to include one or more complementary courses as part of your elective courses. The complementary courses include FHSS 110, FHSS 210, FHSS 310.

Geography[§] (GEOG)

- ESCI 111, GEOG 112, GEOG 114, STAT 193 or equivalent.
- GEOG 215, GEOG 217; and one of GEOG 212, GEOG 214, GEOG 216, GEOG 222.
- GEOG 324, GEOG 325, one course from GEOG 312–316 or GEOG 322, one further course from GEOG 300–399.

[§]Major taught by another faculty.

German (GERM)

- GERM 101[†] and GERM 102[†].
- One course from LANG 101 or FHSS 110.
- GERM 201, GERM 202, and one further course from GERM 200–299, LANG 200–299.
- GERM 314 and two further courses from GERM 300–399.

[†]GERM 101 and GERM 102 will be waived if you have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

If you do this major, you may wish to include one or more complementary courses as part of your elective courses.

The complementary courses include FHSS 110, FHSS 210, FHSS 310.

Greek (GREE)

- Two courses from GREE 100–199.
- Two courses from GREE 200–299.
- Two courses from GREE 300–399.

History (HIST)

- Two courses from HIST 100–199, CLAS 104–106.
 - Two courses from HIST 200–299, CLAS 207, CLAS 208.
 - Three courses from HIST 300–399, CLAS 307, CLAS 308.
- You must complete at least five HIST courses from 100–399, including at least two at 300 level.

International Relations (INTP)

- INTP 113, and one course from INTP 115, POLS 100–199.
- Two courses from INTP 200–299.
- One course from INTP 300–399, and one further course from INTP 300–399, POLS 300–399, HIST 321, HIST 336.
- One further course from INTP 200–399, POLS 200–399, HIST 249, PHIL 264, HIST 321, HIST 336.

If you wish to take a double major in POLS and INTP, you must complete at least 12 POLS and INTP courses. This normally includes three POLS or INTP courses at 100 level (including INTP 113), two POLS and two INTP courses at 200 level, and one POLS and one INTP course at 300 level and two further 300-level courses from POLS or INTP or HIST 321, HIST 336, MAOR 316, PHIL 303, PUBL 304.

Italian (ITAL)

- ITAL 101 and ITAL 102.
- ITAL 201, ITAL 202, and one further course from ITAL 200–299, LANG 200–299.
- ITAL 301, and one further course from ITAL 300–399, LANG 300–399.

If you do this major, you may wish to include one or more complementary courses as part of your elective courses.

The complementary courses include FHSS 110, LANG 101, FHSS 210, FHSS 310.

Japanese (JAPA)

- ASIA 111, JAPA 101[†], JAPA 102[†].
- JAPA 201, JAPA 202, and one further course from JAPA 200–299.
- JAPA 301, JAPA 302, and one further course from JAPA 300–399.

[†]JAPA 101 and JAPA 102 will be waived if you have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

If you do this major, you may wish to include one or more complementary courses as part of your elective courses.

The complementary courses include FHSS 110, FHSS 210, FHSS 310.

Latin (LATI)

- LATI 101[†] and LATI 102.
- Two courses from LATI 200–299.
- Two courses from LATI 300–399.

[†]You may include one course from CLAS 100–199 instead of LATI 101, with approval from the programme director.

If you are approved to begin at 200 level, you will be required to do two further courses from LATI 300–399.

Linguistics (LING)

- LING 111.
- LING 221, LING 227, LING 228.
- Two courses from LING 300–399.
- One further course from LING 100–399, COMS 201.

Māori Resource Management (MREM)

- MAOR 123 and two courses from MAOR 101, MAOR 102, MAOR 111 or MAOR 112.
- One course from MAOR 202, MAOR 203, MAOR 217, and one further course from MAOR 202, MAOR 203, MAOR 217, MGMT 200–299.
- MAOR 301, and one course from (MAOR 302 or MAOR 316).

Māori Studies (MAOR)

- MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 123.
- MAOR 211, MAOR 221, and one further course from MAOR 200–299.
- MAOR 313 and one further course from MAOR 300–399.

If you do this major, you may wish to include the complementary course FHSS 110 as part of your elective courses.

Mathematics[§] (MATH)

- MATH 142, MATH 151, MATH 161.
- Complete one course from: COMP 100–199, DATA 202, ENGR 222, MATH 245, STAT 293.
- Complete eight courses from MATH 200–399, of which at least four courses must be from MATH 300–399.

[§]Major taught by another faculty.

Media Studies (MDIA)

- Two courses from MDIA 100–199.
- Two courses from MDIA 200–299.
- Two courses from MDIA 300–399.
- One further course from COMS 201, MDIA 200–399.

Modern Language Studies (MLST)

- Two courses at 100 level: either CHIN 101 and CHIN 102, or FREN 101 and FREN 102, or GERM 101 and GERM 102, or ITAL 101 and ITAL 102, or JAPA 101 and JAPA 102, or MAOR 111 and MAOR 112, or SAMO 101 and SAMO 102, or SPAN 101 and SPAN 102.
- Two courses at 200 level: either CHIN 201 and CHIN 202, or FREN 201 and FREN 202, or GERM 201 and GERM 202, or ITAL 201 and ITAL 202, or JAPA 201 and JAPA 202, or MAOR 211 and MAOR 221, or SAMO 201 and SAMO 202, or SPAN 201 and SPAN 202.
- Two courses at 300 level: either CHIN 301 and CHIN 302, or FREN 301 and FREN 302, or GERM 301 and GERM 302 or GERM 303 and GERM 304, or ITAL 301 and ITAL 302, or JAPA 301 and JAPA 302, or MAOR 311 and MAOR 321, or SAMO 301 and SAMO 302, or SPAN 301 and SPAN 302.
- LING 111 and two courses from LING 200–399.

If you do this major, you may wish to include one or more complementary courses as part of your elective courses.

The complementary courses include FHSS 110, FHSS 210, FHSS 310.

Music (MUSC)

- Two courses at 100 level from CMPO 186, MUSC 120, MUSC 150.
- Two courses at 200 level from CMPO 286, MUSC 237, MUSC 245, MUSC 247–249, MUSC 254
- Two courses at 300 level from CMPO 386, MUSC 339, MUSC 343, MUSC 346–347, MUSC 349, MUSC 351.
- One further 200- or 300-level CMPO or MUSC course.

Pacific Studies (PASI)

- Four PASI courses: PASI 101, 201, 202, 301.
- One course in Sāmoan, Māori, or French language.
- Approved courses worth 40 points at 200 or 300 level with significant content in Pacific Studies, including 20 points from 300-level courses. Approved courses are listed at www.wgtn.ac.nz/pacific-studies

If you do this major, you may wish to include the complementary course FHSS 110 as part of your elective courses.

Philosophy (PHIL)

- One course from PHIL 100–199.
- Two courses from PHIL 200–299.
- Three courses from PHIL 300–399, POLS 362.
- One further course from PHIL 100–399.

Political Science (POLS)

- Two courses from POLS 100–199.
- Two courses from POLS 200–299.
- One course from POLS 300–399, and one further course from POLS 300–399, HIST 336, INTP 300–399, PHIL 303, MAOR 316, PUBL 304.
- One further course from POLS 200–399, INTP 200–399, HIST 249, PHIL 264, HIST 336, MAOR 316, PHIL 303, PUBL 304.

If you wish to take a double major in POLS and INTP, you must complete at least 12 POLS and INTP courses. This normally includes three POLS or INTP courses at 100 level (including INTP 113), two POLS and two INTP courses at 200 level, and one POLS and one INTP course at 300 level and two further 300-level courses from POLS or INTP or HIST 321, HIST 336, MAOR 316, PHIL 303, PUBL 304.

Psychology[§] (PSYC)

- PSYC 121, PSYC 122, and STAT 193.
- Complete four courses at 200 level: PSYC 232 and PSYC 242, PSYC 221 or PSYC 248, PSYC 231 or PSYC 233.
- Four courses from PSYC 300–399.

You cannot take a double major in Educational Psychology (EDPS) and Psychology (PSYC).

[§]Major taught by another faculty.

Public Policy[§] (PUBL)

- One course from FCOM 111, PUBL 113, or POLS 111.
- PUBL 201, PUBL 210, and one further course from PUBL 200–299.
- PUBL 310 and one further course from PUBL 300–399.
- One further course from PUBL 200–399.

[§]Major taught by another faculty.

Religious Studies (RELI)

Six courses from RELI 100–399, including:

- Two courses from RELI 200–299
- Two further courses from RELI 300–399.

Sāmoan Studies / Matā'upu tau Sāmoa (SAMP)

- SAMO 101, SAMO 102, and PASI 101.
- SAMO 201 and SAMO 202.
- SAMO 301 and SAMO 302.

If you do this major, you may wish to include the complementary course FHSS 110 as part of your elective courses.

Sociology (SOSC)

- SOSC 102 and SOSC 111.
- Two courses from SOSC 200–399, SACS 201, SACS 202, SPOL 200–299.
- Two courses from SOSC 300–399, SPOL 300–399.

Spanish (SPAN)

- SPAN 101[†] and SPAN 102[†].
- One course from LANG 101 or FHSS 110.
- SPAN 201, SPAN 202, and one further course from SPAN 200–299, LANG 200–299.
- SPAN 301, SPAN 302, and one further course from SPAN 300–399.

[†]SPAN 101 and SPAN 102 will be waived if you have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

If you do this major, you may wish to include one or more complementary courses as part of your elective courses. The complementary courses include FHSS 110, FHSS 210, FHSS 310.

Te Reo Māori (TREQ)

- MAOR 101[†], MAOR 102[†], MAOR 111, MAOR 112.
- MAOR 211 and MAOR 221.
- MAOR 311, and either MAOR 321 or MAOR 322.

[†]MAOR 101 and MAOR 102 will be waived if you have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

If you do this major, you may wish to include the complementary course FHSS 110 as part of your elective courses.

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TSOL)

- One course in a language other than English, or an equivalent second-language learning experience.
- LING 101 or LING 111.
- LALS 201, TSOL 202, TSOL 203.
- TSOL 301 and TSOL 302.

Theatre (THEA)

- THEA 101 and THEA 113.
- Either THEA 203 or THEA 204, and two further courses from THEA 200–299, or ENGL 208.
- Two courses from THEA 300–399.

DEGREE EXAMPLES

BA majoring in Pacific Studies and Cultural Anthropology, with a minor in Gender and Sexuality Studies

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
PASI 101 20 points	SAMO 102 20 points	PASI 201 20 points	PASI 202 20 points	FILM 302 20 points	PACI 301 20 points
SAMO 101 20 points	SOSC 102 20 points	SAMO 202 20 points	SACS 202 20 points	POLS 112 20 points	EDUC 323 20 points
ANTH 101 20 points	ANTH 102 20 points	ANTH 202 20 points	ANTH 201 20 points	ANTH 301 20 points	ANTH 302 20 points
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

BA majoring in TSOL and Education with a minor in Art History

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
SPAN 101 20 points	LING 111 20 points	LALS 201 20 points	TSOL 203 20 points	TSOL 301 20 points	TSOL 302 20 points
EDUC 101 20 points	EDUC 141 20 points	TSOL 202 20 points	EDUC 243 20 points	EDUC 341 20 points	EDUC 323 20 points
ARTH 101 20 points	ARTH 102 20 points	ARTH 202 20 points	EDUC 224 20 points	EDUC 244 20 points	ARTH 304 20 points
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

BA majoring in Te Reo Māori and Theatre

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
THEA 101 20 points	THEA 113 20 points	THEA 204 20 points	THEA 203 20 points	THEA 302 20 points	THEA 304 20 points
MAOR 111 20 points	MAOR 112 20 points	PHIL 201 20 points	MAOR 221 20 points	MAOR 311 20 points	MAOR 322 20 points
HIST 112 20 points	PHIL 106 20 points	MAOR 211 20 points	THEA 210 20 points	INTP 115 20 points	THEA 316 20 points
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

Key:

First major	Second major	Minor	Elective
-------------	--------------	-------	----------



“Since I completed my degree, I have been fortunate enough to work in theatre spaces across New Zealand in different capacities but mostly as an actor. My degree really helped me in my career by connecting me with great industry artists and reinvigorating my drive for performing onstage. It opened my eyes to aspects of theatre I would have never considered, including playwriting from a Pasifika perspective, which is something I will never take for granted.”

SEPE MUA'AU

**GRADUATE, BACHELOR OF ARTS
THEATRE MAKER, ACTOR, AND PLAYWRIGHT**

BACHELOR OF

BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE

Antibiotic resistance, global disease, gene-editing technology, and drug design are some of the biggest challenges—and opportunities—facing our world.

The Tohu Paetahi Mātai Rongoā Koiora—Bachelor of Biomedical Science (BBmedSc) is a three-year degree that will help you develop the skills to embark on a range of scientific research careers. You'll study the relationship between health, humans, and disease, from researching genetics, neuroscience, and reproduction to understanding the cellular and molecular structure of a disease and searching for cures.

Throughout your degree, you'll look at real-life health and medical issues, and gain first-hand experience of biomedical and clinical research through the University's close relationship with the Malaghan Institute of Medical Research, and Te Kāuru—Ferrier Research Institute.

The programme covers the entirety of human life, including microbiology and pharmacology. So whether it be biological and medicinal chemistry, environmental health, human genetics, immunology, or physiology, the BBmedSc is the first step towards an innovative research career into human health, or an excellent base to study postgraduate medical and clinical training programmes at medical school.

FIND OUT MORE

✉ info@vuw.ac.nz

📄 www.wgtn.ac.nz/bbmedsc

📄 www.wgtn.ac.nz/science

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

As a BBmedSc graduate, you'll have the knowledge base to move into a variety of biomedical-related fields including clinical biochemistry, the development of new pharmaceuticals, genetic counselling or management, human fertility and ageing, human genetics research, immunology, molecular pathology. Some careers may require further qualifications or accreditation after completion of your undergraduate degree.

📄 www.wgtn.ac.nz/careers



POSTGRADUATE STUDY

Further study can be undertaken through a Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours, Master of Biomedical Science, Master of Clinical Immunology, and Master of Drug Discovery and Development, or PhD study.

📄 www.wgtn.ac.nz/sbs/postgraduate

SCHOOL SUBJECTS

NCEA Level 3 Chemistry is strongly recommended. For those without a sufficient chemistry background, an introductory course is available in Trimester 3 (in the summer before your first year).

MAJORS

In your first year, you'll study a core programme of human biology, human disease, cell biology, chemistry, psychology, computer programming, and statistics. You will then study from a range of specialist courses in your second and third years, which are more specific to your chosen major.

Human Genetics covers all aspects of the science of human genetics, including the study of the human genome and the treatment of disease and illness of a genetic origin. A qualification in human genetics can lead to career paths in fertility treatment, genetic counselling, or health research.

Molecular Pathology provides an introduction to the molecular basis of disease. The emphasis is on metabolic and other changes that occur when humans become ill. This major will suit students interested in clinical biochemistry, forensics, immunology, microbiology neuroscience, and the relationship between health and disease.

Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry focuses on all aspects of chemistry in relation to our bodies, including modern chemical methods for the synthesis of drugs and how they are used to treat disease. This major is appropriate if you're interested in both chemistry and biology, and is an important first step towards pursuing a career in drug discovery or pharmaceuticals.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Three years of full-time study.

A total of 360 points is required, of which at least 180 points must be at 200 and 300 level.

You can major in one or two subjects. Your first major must be one of the three BBmedSc subjects, and your second major can be from the BBmedSc or another undergraduate degree, such as the BSc.

Elective courses to make up 360 points may be chosen from any other first degree at the University.

First-year students need to take the 100-level core courses, plus any additional 100-level courses required for their chosen major. For entry-level requirements for 100-level Science courses, see the subjects and courses pages (from page 133).

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/courses

MINORS

You can choose to minor in a subject from the BBmedSc, or another undergraduate degree; however, you can't minor in Biology, Biotechnology, or Cell and Molecular Science if you are doing a BBmedSc.

For more information, go to www.wgtn.ac.nz/bbmedsc-minors

Major in Human Genetics (HGEN)

First year

Trimester 1	Trimester 2
BIOL 114	BIOL 111
CHEM 114	BMSC 117
STAT 193	COMP 132*
Elective	Elective

Second year: BIOL 241, BIOL 243, BIOL 244, BIOL 252.

Third year: BIOL 340, BMSC 339, BMSC 343, two further 300-level courses from BIOL, BMSC, BTEC, COMP, DATA, PSYC, or STAT (one course may be at 200 level).

Major in Molecular Pathology (MOLP)

First year

Trimester 1	Trimester 2
BIOL 114	BIOL 111
CHEM 114	BMSC 117
STAT 193	COMP 132* or PSYC 122
Elective	Elective

Second year: BIOL 241, BIOL 243, BIOL 244, BIOL 252.

Third year: BIOL 340, BMSC 301, BMSC 323, BMSC 334, BMSC 335.

Major in Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry (MPMC)

First year

Trimester 1	Trimester 2
BIOL 114	BIOL 111
CHEM 114	CHEM 115
STAT 193	BMSC 117
Elective	COMP 132* or PSYC 122

Second year: BIOL 241, BIOL 243, BIOL 244, CHEM 201, CHEM 205.

Third year: BMSC 335, BMSC 354, CHEM 301, CHEM 305, one course from BIOL, BMSC, BTEC, CHEM, COMP, DATA, PSYC, or STAT.

*Or COMP 102 or COMP 112.



DEGREE EXAMPLES

BBmedSc majoring in Human Genetics

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
BIOL 114 15 points	BIOL 111 15 points	BIOL 244 20 points	BIOL 241 20 points	BIOL 340 20 points	BMSC 339 20 points
CHEM 114* 15 points	BMSC 117 15 points	BIOL 252 20 points	BIOL 243 20 points	BMSC 343 20 points	BMSC 300 level 20 points
STAT 193 15 points	COMP 132 15 points	Elective 20 points	200-level major 20 points	Elective 20 points	Elective 20 points
Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points				
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

BBmedSc majoring in Molecular Pathology

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
BIOL 114 15 points	BIOL 111 15 points	BIOL 244 20 points	BIOL 241 20 points	BIOL 340 20 points	BMSC 323 20 points
CHEM 114* 15 points	BMSC 117 15 points	BIOL 252 20 points	BIOL 243 20 points	BMSC 301 20 points	BMSC 334 20 points
STAT 193 15 points	COMP 132 15 points	Elective 20 points	Elective 20 points	BMSC 335 20 points	Elective 20 points
Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points				
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

BBmedSc majoring in Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
BIOL 114 15 points	BIOL 111 15 points	BIOL 244 20 points	BIOL 241 20 points	BMSC 335 20 points	BMSC 354 20 points
CHEM 114* 15 points	BMSC 117 15 points	Elective 15 points	BIOL 243 20 points	CHEM 301 15 points	BMSC 300 level 20 points
STAT 193 15 points	PSYC 122 15 points	Elective 15 points	CHEM 201 15 points	CHEM 305 15 points	Elective 15 points
Elective 15 points	CHEM 115 15 points		CHEM 205 15 points	Elective 15 points	
60 points	60 points	50 points	70 points	65 points	55 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

Key:

Core

Major

Elective

*If you do not meet the prerequisites for CHEM 114, you can take CHEM 113 in (1/3) and CHEM 114 in (2/3).



“I really enjoyed the practical learning that the courses in the Biomedical Science degree offer. The skills I learnt in the laboratory sessions made it easy to transition from a university teaching laboratory to a working medical laboratory. These practical sessions teach everything from basic skills such as how to use a micropipette and a centrifuge to DNA analysis and bioinformatics.”

BETH GANNON

**GRADUATE, BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE IN MOLECULAR PATHOLOGY
MEDICAL LABORATORY TECHNICIAN AT THE NEW ZEALAND BLOOD SERVICE**

BACHELOR OF

BUILDING SCIENCE

The quality of our buildings is vital to our economy, our environment, and our lifestyle. Take your interest in the process and business of creating great buildings—from construction methods, materials, and systems to project management and contractor relations—and contribute to a more sustainable world.

Te Herenga Waka is an international leader in the field of building science, and our Tohu Paetahi Whare Hangahanga—Bachelor of Building Science (BBSc) is the country's leading programme devoted to the science of buildings. You will study building construction and sustainability in order to promote the construction of durable, economic, and healthy buildings, while being aware of architectural design issues.

The BBSc is a three-year undergraduate degree with two majors: Project Management and Sustainable Engineering Systems. You may choose to study one or both majors. These majors have been developed in response to the evolving needs of the building industry.

In your first year, you will study core courses alongside students in the first year of the Bachelor of Architectural Studies (BAS). This maximises your exposure to all aspects of built environments and is designed to increase your awareness of the different disciplines contributing to it. In the following two years, you will study core Building Science topics, including construction, structures, environmental science, building systems, and project management.

At the end of the three years' study, you will have the knowledge and skills to begin a satisfying career in the building industry or to continue your study at postgraduate level. Graduates have expertise in the economics, science, and technology of building and an understanding of architecture.

Note: The BBSc shares a common first year with the Bachelor of Architectural Studies (BAS). If you include SARC 112 as your elective, you can elect to change degrees and choose a major from the BAS from Year 2 (see page 48).



Extruded drawing, wood and cardboard architectural model for SARC 221 Building Materials and Construction / Te Waihangā me ngā Momo Rauemi, by Fabian Johnson.



FIND OUT MORE

info@vuw.ac.nz

www.wgtn.ac.nz/bbsc

www.wgtn.ac.nz/wfadi

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Our Building Science graduates are in high demand with the growing needs of New Zealand's building and construction industry. You will find careers in diverse areas including acoustics, building research and development, heating, lighting, project management, and sustainable engineering.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/careers

POSTGRADUATE STUDY

A BBSc leads to postgraduate study in the two-trimester Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Science (PGDipArchSc) or the three-trimester Master of Architectural Science (MArchSc) programmes.

As a Master's student, you can extend your undergraduate major in Project Management or Sustainable Engineering Systems. The PGDipArchSc can lead on to the Master of Architectural Science (Research) programme, where you will use state-of-the-art digital tools in project management or designing sustainable building systems, or another area that can be supervised in the Wellington School of Architecture.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/architecture/postgraduate

SCHOOL SUBJECTS

There are no required subjects for studying Building Science, but a broad selection of school subjects is recommended—these might include Art, Design, Design and Visual Communication, English, and any Science or Technology.

MAJORS

Project Management involves the study of the logistics surrounding the built environment, processes involved in building construction, financial and project management methods, and construction laws.

Sustainable Engineering Systems is the study of environmental engineering systems and sustainability at both the building and urban level. You will develop appropriate design systems to address the quality of built environments from air quality and acoustics to heating and lighting, while incorporating the efficient use of sustainable materials and building resources.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Three years of full-time study.

Complete the seven core courses at 100 level (in your first year). See below.

Satisfy the requirements for at least one major.

A total of 360 points is required:

- ▶ at least 270 points must be from courses listed for the BBSc or BAS
- ▶ at least 210 points must be at 200 and 300 level
- ▶ of the 210 points, at least 180 points must be from courses listed for the BBSc or BAS
- ▶ of the 180 points, at least 90 points must be at 300 level.

First year (both majors)

Trimester 1 (1/3)	Trimester 2 (2/3)
SARC 111	SARC 121
SARC 131	SARC 122
SARC 151	SARC 162
SARC 161	Elective course or SARC 112

Major in Project Management (BILD)

Second year: BILD 222, BILD 231, BILD 251, BILD 261, BILD 262, SARC 221, SARC 223, one elective course.

Third year: BILD 322, BILD 361, BILD 362, BILD 364, SARC 321, SARC 362, two elective courses (where one elective must be a minimum of 200 level).

Major in Sustainable Engineering Systems (SSEG)

Second year: BILD 222, BILD 231, BILD 232, BILD 251, SARC 221, SARC 223, two elective courses.

Third year: BILD 321, BILD 322, BILD 331, BILD 364, SARC 321, SARC 362, two elective courses (where both must be a minimum of 200 level).

Double major in Project Management and Sustainable Engineering Systems

Second year: BILD 222, BILD 231, BILD 232, BILD 251, BILD 261, BILD 262, SARC 221, SARC 223.

Third year: BILD 321, BILD 322, BILD 331, BILD 361, BILD 362, BILD 364, SARC 321, SARC 362.

DEGREE EXAMPLES

BBSc majoring in Project Management

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
SARC 111 15 points	SARC 121 15 points	SARC 221 15 points	BILD 251 15 points	BILD 364 15 points	BILD 322 15 points
SARC 131 15 points	SARC 122 15 points	BILD 222 15 points	BILD 231 15 points	SARC 362 15 points	SARC 321 15 points
SARC 151 15 points	SARC 162 15 points	BILD 261 15 points	BILD 262 15 points	BILD 362 15 points	BILD 361 15 points
SARC 161 15 points	Elective or SARC 112* 15 points	SARC 223 15 points	Elective 15 points	200- or 300-level elective 15 points	200- or 300-level elective 15 points
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

BBSc majoring in Sustainable Engineering Systems

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
SARC 111 15 points	SARC 121 15 points	SARC 221 15 points	BILD 251 15 points	BILD 364 15 points	BILD 322 15 points
SARC 131 15 points	SARC 122 15 points	BILD 222 15 points	BILD 231 15 points	SARC 362 15 points	SARC 321 15 points
SARC 151 15 points	SARC 162 15 points	SARC 223 15 points	BILD 232 15 points	BILD 331 15 points	BILD 321 15 points
SARC 161 15 points	Elective or SARC 112* 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	200- or 300-level elective 15 points	200- or 300-level elective 15 points
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

BBSc majoring in Project Management and Sustainable Engineering Systems

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
SARC 111 15 points	SARC 121 15 points	SARC 221 15 points	BILD 251 15 points	BILD 364 15 points	BILD 322 15 points
SARC 131 15 points	SARC 122 15 points	BILD 222 15 points	BILD 231 15 points	SARC 362 15 points	SARC 321 15 points
SARC 151 15 points	SARC 162 15 points	BILD 261 15 points	BILD 262 15 points	BILD 362 15 points	BILD 361 15 points
SARC 161 15 points	Elective or SARC 112* 15 points	SARC 223 15 points	BILD 232 15 points	BILD 331 15 points	BILD 321 15 points
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

*Taking SARC 112 will keep your options open for year two of the Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

Key:

Core	First major	Second major	Elective
------	-------------	--------------	----------



“My Building Science degree gave me a broad and well-rounded introduction into the construction sector—from construction sequencing and law to sustainable design and superstructure detailing. It gave me the knowledge base to hit the ground running in my career as a project manager, and the skills to combine construction management with sustainability—something unique, but very present in the sector.”

BEN PILBOROUGH

**GRADUATE, BACHELOR OF BUILDING SCIENCE
PROJECT MANAGER AT KĀINGA ORA**

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

Commerce is one of the world's moving forces, shaping societies and connecting people around the globe.

Wherever people are at work, in public organisations or private businesses, they depend on business, financial, and managerial expertise to keep their world in motion.

The Tohu Paetahi Tauhokohoko—Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) is a three-year undergraduate degree. The degree benefits from being taught from its capital city location at the Wellington School of Business and Government (WSBG) in the nation's administrative hub. It is based at the Pipitea campus in Wellington's central business district, just across the road from Parliament.

First-year courses are taught at the Kelburn campus, but students are based at the Pipitea campus for subsequent years.

In addition to its own teaching staff, the University uses the expertise of professionals working at the highest levels of business and government. Wellington's private- and public-sector organisations provide a wealth of research opportunities.

The Wellington School of Business and Government holds the triple crown of international accreditations from the European Quality Improvement System (EQUIS), the Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business International (AACSB (Business)), and the Association of MBAs (AMBA). Just 1 percent of business schools worldwide have this triple crown endorsement, so it puts us among a select group of institutions globally. You can be confident your qualification will stand up against the best around the world.

FIND OUT MORE

✉ info@vuw.ac.nz

📄 www.wgtn.ac.nz/bcom

📄 www.wgtn.ac.nz/business



CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

A BCom leads to a range of public- and private-sector careers, including accountancy, actuarial science, advertising, banking, e-commerce, economics, financial analysis, human resource management, international business, management consulting, marketing, primary or secondary school teaching, public policy, software development, and tourism management.

📄 www.wgtn.ac.nz/careers

POSTGRADUATE STUDY

The University has a range of postgraduate options, including Honours, Master's, and PhD programmes for BCom students wishing to continue their studies.

📄 www.wgtn.ac.nz/wsbg/postgraduate

SCHOOL SUBJECTS

Accounting, Business Studies, Calculus, Computer Science, Economics, Geography, Languages, Statistics, and essay-based subjects such as English and History are recommended.



MAJORS

Major	Code
Accounting	ACCY
Actuarial Science	ACTS
Commercial Law	COML
Data Science	DATA
Economics	ECON
Finance	FINA
Human Resource Management and Employment Relations	HRER
Information Systems	INFO
International Business	IBUS
Management	MGMT
Marketing	MARK
Public Policy	PUBL
Taxation	TAXN
Tourism Management	TOUR

MINORS

- ▶ Business Ethics and Sustainability Management (BESM)
- ▶ Econometrics (ECME)
- ▶ Innovation and Entrepreneurship Studies (INEN)

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Three years of full-time study.

The seven core courses at 100 level (see right) must be completed (usually in the first year). The requirements for at least one BCom major (listed above) must be satisfied.

A total of 360 points is required:

- ▶ at least 210 points must be from courses listed for the BCom
- ▶ at least 180 points must be at 200 and 300 level
- ▶ of the 180 points, at least 75 points must be at 300 level
- ▶ of the 75 points, at least 45 points must be from courses listed for the BCom
- ▶ no 300-level course may be counted towards more than one major or minor.

Other important information

You may include a second major or up to two minors in your BCom in an undergraduate subject area, which can be from another faculty.

The entire BCom core is not required for a minor in any Commerce subject. For more information about minors, see page 43.

THE BCom CORE

All BCom students must complete these core courses as part of their degree.

Course code	Course title
ACCY 130	Accounting for Accountability and Decision Making
ECON 130	Microeconomic Principles
FCOM 111	Government, Law and Business
INFO 101	Introduction to Information Systems
MARK 101	Principles of Marketing
MGMT 101	Introduction to Management
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business

FCOM 111 should be included in your first year.

QUAN 102 can be swapped for STAT 193.

All BCom core courses are offered in Trimesters 1 and 2—you can choose which trimester you want to take them in. Some core courses can be taken in Trimester 3.

If you can't fit all the core courses into your first year, you can take the remaining core courses in your second or third year.

FIRST-YEAR PLAN

Below is a sample first-year plan.

Trimester 1 (1/3)	Trimester 2 (2/3)
ACCY 130	ECON 130
INFO 101	FCOM 111
MARK 101	MGMT 101
Elective course	QUAN 102

This plan would allow you to continue with Commercial Law, Human Resource Management and Employment Relations, International Business, Management, Marketing, or Public Policy as majors.

Majors requiring additional 100-level courses

If you plan to major in Accounting, Actuarial Science, Data Science, Economics, Finance, Information Systems, Taxation, or Tourism Management, you will need to take additional courses in your first year, alongside the BCom core courses. See the major requirements on the following pages for more information.

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

The requirements listed below are the requirements for a major; statutory requirements are listed in the University's *Calendar*.

BCom majors under other degrees

If you are doing a major in Accounting, Commercial Law, Human Resource Management and Employment Relations, International Business, Management, Marketing, or Taxation under another degree, you must complete the entire BCom core.

If you are doing a major in Actuarial Science, Data Science, Economics, Finance, Information Systems, Public Policy, or Tourism Management under another degree, you do not need to complete the BCom core. However, if you are doing these majors in the BCom, you will still need to complete the BCom core.

Accounting (ACCY)

- In your first year, you should include the following courses: ACCY 130, ACCY 131, ECON 130, FCOM 111, INFO 101, QUAN 102. Also recommended is ECON 141.
- Complete one course from FINA 101, FINA 201, FINA 211.
- Complete six courses at 200 level: ACCY 223, ACCY 225, ACCY 231, COML 203, COML 204, TAXN 201.
- Complete three courses at 300 level: ACCY 302, ACCY 308, ACCY 330.

Actuarial Science (ACTS)

- Complete six courses at 100 level: ACCY 130, ECON 130, ECON 141, MATH 142*, MATH 177*, (MATH 151 or at least a B+ in QUAN 111).

*Additional prerequisites may be required.

- Complete four courses at 200 level: ACTS 201, ECON 201, FINA 201 or FINA 202, MATH 277.
- Complete four courses at 300 level: ACTS 301, either FINA 303 or FINA 306, STAT 335; and one further course from (ACTS 336, FINA 303, FINA 306, MATH 377).

Commercial Law (COML)

- In your first year, take the BCom core courses, including FCOM 111.
- Complete three courses at 200 level: COML 203, COML 204, and one further course from COML 205, COML 206, TAXN 201.
- Complete three courses at 300 level from COML 300–399*.

*One of these may be replaced by an approved course from TAXN 300–399.

Data Science (DATA)*

- Complete three courses at 100 level:
 - DATA 101
 - one course from COMP 102, COMP 112, COMP 132, INFO 102
 - one course from MATH 177, QUAN 102, STAT 193.
- Complete four courses at 200 level:
 - DATA 201, DATA 202
 - one course from MATH 277, QUAN 203, STAT 292
 - one further course from COMP 261, GEOG 215, INFO 206 (or INFO 264), MATH 245, MATH 251, MATH 261, MATH 277, PHIL 269, QUAN 201, QUAN 203, STAT 292, STAT 293.
- Complete four courses at 300 level:
 - DATA 301, DATA 303, COMP 309
 - one course from DATA 304–399, COMP 307, ECON 303, GEOG 315, INFO 304, INFO 307, INFO 310, INFO 311, MARK 317, MATH 353, MGMT 315, MGMT 316, STAT 391, STAT 392, STAT 394, SWEN 304.

*Some courses are subject to regulatory approval.

Economics (ECON)

- Complete four courses at 100 level: ECON 130, ECON 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193), and QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, and MATH 151).
- Complete three courses at 200 level: ECON 201, ECON 202; one further course from MATH 277, QUAN 201, QUAN 203.
- Complete three courses at 300 level from ECON 300–399, FINA 304, FINA 306, PUBL 303.

Finance (FINA)

- Complete four courses at 100 level: ECON 130, ECON 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, and MATH 151).
- Complete three courses at 200 level: FINA 201, FINA 202; and one further course from MATH 277, QUAN 201, QUAN 203.
- Complete three courses at 300 level from ACCY 306, FINA 300–399.

Human Resource Management and Employment Relations (HRER)

- In your first year, take the BCom core courses, including MGMT 101.
- Complete three courses at 200 level: HRER 201, HRER 207 (or FHSS 207), MGMT 202.
- Complete three courses at 300 level from HRER 300–399.
- Complete one further course from COML 302, ECON 333, HRER 200–399, MGMT 300–399.

Information Systems (INFO)*

- Complete three courses at 100 level: INFO 101, INFO 102 (or one of COMP 102, COMP 112, COMP 132), INFO 103.
- Complete three courses at 200 level: INFO 201, INFO 202, INFO 203.
- Complete three courses at 300 level: one course from INFO 301–304, and two further courses from INFO 301–399.

If you are completing a major in Information Systems, you may obtain a specialisation in Business Analysis, IT Solutions, or Organisational Data. Go to www.wgtn.ac.nz/bcom for more information.

*Some courses are subject to regulatory approval.

International Business (IBUS)

- In your first year, take the BCom core courses. You should also consider taking an approved language or culture course.
- Complete IBUS 201, IBUS 212, IBUS 305, IBUS 312.
- Complete one further course from IBUS 200–299.
- Complete one further course from IBUS 300–399, MARK 302 (or from ACCY 309, COML 306, ECON 309, FINA 302, HRER 303).
- Complete 20 points from 100-level ASIA, CHIN, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, PASI, or SPAN or one of (ASIA 201, ASIA 202, ASIA 203, FHSS 210) or an approved substitute.

Management (MGMT)

- In your first year, complete the BCom core courses, including MGMT 101.
- Complete three courses at 200 level: MGMT 202, MGMT 205, MGMT 206 or MGMT 208.
- Complete three courses at 300 level from MGMT 300–399.
- Complete one further course from MGMT 200–399, HRER 300–399, or TOUR 300–399.

If you are completing a major in Management, you may obtain a specialisation in Systems, Operations and Supply Chain Management. Go to www.wgtn.ac.nz/bcom for more information.

Marketing (MARK)

- In your first year, take the BCom core courses, including MARK 101 and QUAN 102.
- Complete three courses at 200 level: MARK 201, MARK 202, MARK 203.
- Complete two courses at 300 level: MARK 301, MARK 303.
- Complete two further courses from MARK 300–399, COML 308.

Public Policy (PUBL)

- In your first year, take the BCom core courses, including one course at 100 level from FCOM 111, POLS 111, PUBL 113 (recommended).
- Complete three courses at 200 level: PUBL 201, PUBL 210, and one further course from PUBL 200–299.
- Complete two courses at 300 level: PUBL 310, and one further course from PUBL 300–399.
- One further course from PUBL 200–399.

Taxation (TAXN)

- In your first year, take the BCom core courses including ACCY 130, ACCY 131, FCOM 111.
- Complete four courses at 200 level: ACCY 231, COML 203, COML 204, TAXN 201.
- Complete three courses at 300 level: TAXN 301, and two further courses from TAXN 300–399.

Tourism Management (TOUR)

- TOUR 101, TOUR 102.
- TOUR 201, TOUR 202, TOUR 203.
- TOUR 302 or TOUR 320; three further courses from TOUR 300–399, MARK 304.



DEGREE EXAMPLES

BCom majoring in Accounting and Commercial Law with a minor in Taxation

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
ACCY 130 15 points	ACCY 131 15 points	FINA 211 15 points	ACCY 225 15 points	ACCY 302 15 points	ACCY 330 15 points
MGMT 101 15 points	QUAN 102 15 points	ACCY 231 15 points	ACCY 223 15 points	ACCY 308 15 points	COML 300 level 15 points
FCOM 111 15 points	MARK 101 15 points	BILD 261 15 points	COML 204 15 points	COML 300 level 15 points	COML 300 level 15 points
INFO 101 15 points	ECON 130 15 points	ECON 141* 15 points	TAXN 201 15 points	TAXN 301 15 points	TAXN 300 level 15 points
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

*ECON 141 may be required to meet the academic requirements of professional accounting bodies.
Go to www.wgtn.ac.nz/accounting-careers for more information.

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

BCom majoring in Economics and Finance

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
FCOM 111 15 points	QUAN 111 15 points	ECON 201 15 points	ECON 202 15 points	ECON 305 15 points	FINA 310 15 points
QUAN 102 15 points	ECON 141 15 points	FINA 201 15 points	FINA 202 15 points	ECON 314 15 points	FINA 303 15 points
ACCY 130 15 points	INFO 101 15 points	MARK 101 15 points	QUAN 201 15 points	ECON 333 15 points	FINA 301 15 points
ECON 130 15 points	MGMT 101 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	200-level elective 15 points	Elective 15 points
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

BCom majoring in Marketing with a minor in Innovation and Entrepreneurship

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
ACCY 130 15 points	ECON 130 15 points	MARK 201 15 points	MARK 202 15 points	MARK 301 15 points	MARK 303 15 points
INFO 101 15 points	FCOM 111 15 points	MARK 203 15 points	IBUS 205 15 points	MARK 300 level 15 points	MARK 300 level 15 points
MARK 101 15 points	MGMT 101 15 points	Minor 200 level 15 points	200-level elective 15 points	Minor 300 level 15 points	FINA 301 15 points
QUAN 102 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

Key:

Core	First major	Second major	Minor	Elective
------	-------------	--------------	-------	----------

Note: Trimesters in which courses are offered are subject to change.



“University is the best time to explore and learn more about who you are. If I’d told my high school self I would be president of the Commerce Society, she wouldn’t have believed it.”

FATIMA AHMER

STUDENT, BACHELOR OF COMMERCE IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS

FORMER PRESIDENT OF VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON COMMERCE STUDENTS’ SOCIETY

BACHELOR OF

COMMUNICATION

Study in New Zealand's centre of information, government, and culture to gain the specialist, intercultural, and transferable expertise in communication required for a range of future careers.

In today's information-saturated society, communication plays a formidable role in shaping and reflecting our social, cultural, industrial, creative, and civic world. This dynamic sector requires employees who are agile and innovative in the face of changing technologies and industries. With Te Herenga Waka's Tohu Paetahi Whakawhiti Kōrero—Bachelor of Communication (BC), you will gain the skills and knowledge to analyse, develop, and expand the potential of communication in a range of industries and institutions.

Our Wellington location puts us at the heart of New Zealand's public-facing institutions, from government to the public sector and non-governmental organisations, as well as arts organisations and the commercial sector, all of which need to be able to communicate effectively both internally and to a wider audience. We will prepare you for a remarkable variety of communications-related jobs.

The BC is interdisciplinary, ensuring a comprehensive base of knowledge and an unparalleled set of pathways. The degree is offered through several schools within the Wellington Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences: the School of English, Film, Theatre, Media and Communication, and Art History; the School of Languages and Cultures; the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies; the School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations; Te Kawa a Māui—the School of Māori Studies; and Te Pūtahi Tuhi Auahua o Te Ao—the International Institute of Modern Letters; as well as the Wellington Faculty of Science and the Wellington School of Business and Government. The diversity of majors offered reflects the widespread nature of the communications sector and the importance of communication within a New Zealand and globalised context.

A key focus of the degree is applied theory, which combines research rigour with practical relevance for the workplace. Our aim is to create engaged and effective communications professionals with the ability to think critically and creatively in a sphere characterised by rapid change.



FIND OUT MORE

 info@vuw.ac.nz

 www.wgtn.ac.nz/bc

 www.wgtn.ac.nz/fhss

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Te Herenga Waka's strong relationships with key players in the communications sector mean that the expertise you acquire through the Bachelor of Communication will be relevant and attractive to employers; courses involving public sector and political communication draw deeply on these connections. The BC will prepare you for a career in creative industries, the commercial sector, government, internal communications, media or public relations, non-governmental organisations and social advocacy groups, policy development, or the public sector.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/careers

POSTGRADUATE STUDY

A BC can lead to further study in our Honours, Master's, and PhD programmes in a range of subject areas. We also offer an array of specialist graduate and postgraduate diplomas.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/fhss/postgraduate

SCHOOL SUBJECTS

You can start any BC major from an introductory level in your first year.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Three years of full-time study.

A total of 360 points is required:

- ▶ at least 180 points at 200 and 300 level
- ▶ at least 220 points from courses listed for the BC (core courses and courses in major)
- ▶ at least 60 points from approved complementary minor courses (in addition to the prerequisites for these courses).

You must include the following core courses:

- ▶ COMS 101, MDIA 102
- ▶ COMS 201, 20 further points from COMS 200–299
- ▶ COMS 301, 20 further points from COMS 300–399.

In addition, you must satisfy the requirements of:

- ▶ one major subject selected from the options over the page
- ▶ one minor or major in an approved complementary subject, to develop specific expertise.

For more information about minors, see pages 43 and 77.

MAJORS AND APPROVED COMPLEMENTARY SUBJECTS

Major	Approved complementary majors and minors
Intercultural Communication	Asian Studies, International Business, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Pacific Studies, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, and any language major or minor listed in the BA regulations
Linguistics	Cultural Anthropology, Data Science, Intercultural Communication, Political Science, Psychology, and any language major or minor listed in the BA regulations
Literary and Creative Communication	Creative Writing, English Literature, Film, and Theatre
Marketing Communication	Asian Studies, Health Promotion, Information Systems, International Business, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Pacific Studies, and any language major or minor subject area listed in the BA regulations
Media Studies	Communication Design, Design for Social Innovation, Film, Marketing, Media Design, Popular Music Studies, and Theatre
Political Communication	International Relations, Political Science, and Public Policy
Science Communication	Any of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Biomedical Science or Bachelor of Science regulations, except the Science in Society minor (see page 77)

Core courses

- ▶ COMS 101 Introduction to Communication Studies
- ▶ MDIA 102 Media, Society and Politics
- ▶ COMS 201 Approaches to Communication Research
- ▶ COMS 202 Communication and Society
- ▶ COMS 203 Organisational Communication
- ▶ COMS 301 Applied Communication Project
- ▶ COMS 302 Communication, Information, and Digital Technologies
- ▶ COMS 303 Special Topic

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

The requirements listed below are the requirements in order to complete a major; regulatory degree requirements are listed in the University's *Calendar*. In most cases, the courses listed under (a) of the major requirements below are what you need to take in your first year.

Depending on your minor, you may only need to take one course in that subject in your first year.

Intercultural Communication

First year

Trimester 1	Trimester 2
COMS 101	MDIA 102
Additional course*	ICOM 101
Minor course	Minor course

*Choose from FHSS 110 or any 100-level course from: ANTH, ASIA, CHIN, CLAS, FREN, GERM, GREE, ITAL, JAPA, LANG, LATI, MAOR, NZSL, PASI, SAMO, SPAN.

Second year: COMS 201, one course from COMS 200–299, two courses from ICOM 200–299.

Third year: COMS 301, one course from COMS 300–399, two courses from ICOM 300–399.

Approved complementary minors and majors are Asian Studies, International Business, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Pacific Studies, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, and any language major or minor subject area listed in the BA regulations.

Linguistics

First year

Trimester 1	Trimester 2
COMS 101	MDIA 102
Elective course	LING 111
Minor course	Minor course

Second year: COMS 201, one course from COMS 200–299, LING 221, LING 227, and LING 228.

Third year: COMS 301, one course from COMS 300–399, two courses from LING 300–399, one course from LING 100–399.

Approved complementary minors and majors are Cultural Anthropology, Data Science, Intercultural Communication, Political Science, Psychology, and any language major or minor listed in the BA regulations.

Literary and Creative Communication

First year

Trimester 1	Trimester 2
COMS 101	MDIA 102
LCCM 171	LCCM 172
Minor course	Minor course

Second year: COMS 201, one course from COMS 200–299, two courses from LCCM 200–299, WRIT 203.

Third year: COMS 301, one course from COMS 300–399, two courses from LCCM 300–399.

Approved complementary minors and majors are Creative Writing, English Literature, Film, and Theatre.

Marketing Communication

First year

Trimester 1	Trimester 2
COMS 101	MDIA 102
MARK 101	Elective course
Minor course	Minor course

Second year: MARK 201, and three courses from MARK 202, IBUS 212, MARK 211, MARK 212, MARK 213.

Third year: MARK 301 and two courses from MARK 304, IBUS 312, MARK 323.

Approved complementary minors or second majors are Asian Studies, Health Promotion, Information Systems, International Business, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Pacific Studies, and any language major or minor subject area listed in the BA regulations.

Media Studies

First year

Trimester 1	Trimester 2
COMS 101	MDIA 102
MDIA 103	Elective course
Minor course	Minor course

Second year: COMS 201, one course from COMS 200–299, two courses from MDIA 200–299.

Third year: COMS 301, one course from COMS 300–399, two courses from MDIA 300–399, and one course from COMS 201, MDIA 200–399. Approved complementary minors and majors are Communication Design, Design for Social Innovation, Film, Marketing, Media Design, Popular Music, and Theatre.

Political Communication

First year

Trimester 1	Trimester 2
COMS 101	MDIA 102
POLS or INTP 100-level course	POLS or INTP 100-level course
Minor course	Minor course

Second year: COMS 201, one course from COMS 200–299, two courses from PCOM 200–299.

Third year: COMS 301, one course from COMS 300–399, two courses from PCOM 300–399, MDIA 303.

Approved complementary minors and majors are International Relations, Political Science, and Public Policy.

Science Communication

First year

Trimester 1	Trimester 2
COMS 101	MDIA 102
SCIS 101	Elective course
Minor course	Minor course

Second year: COMS 201, one course from COMS 200–299, SCIS 211, 213.

Third year: COMS 301, one course from COMS 300–399, SCIS 311; (CREW 352 or SCIS 314), one further course from SCIS 200–399, and one course from COMS 300–399, SCIS 300–399.

Approved complementary minors and majors include any of the subjects listed in the BSc or BBmedSc regulations except the Science in Society minor.

Note: Students taking the Science Communication major as part of a Bachelor's degree other than the BC must complete the requirements of a minor or major in another BSc or BBmedSc subject, except the Science in Society minor. With permission of the associate dean, a candidate may be exempted from this requirement if they have previously completed a set of courses equivalent to a BSc or BBmedSc major or minor.

BC MINORS IN OTHER DEGREES

When one of the BC major subjects listed on pages 76 and 77—other than Media Studies—is taken as a minor in another Bachelor's degree, the minor must include COMS 201 as part of the 60 points. For more information, go to www.wgtn.ac.nz/bc



DEGREE EXAMPLES

BC majoring in Intercultural Communication, with a minor in Asian Studies

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
COMS 101 20 points	MDIA 102 20 points	COMS 201 20 points	ASIA 201 20 points	COMS 301 20 points	COMS 330 20 points
ICOM 101 20 points	ASIA 111 20 points	ICOM 201 20 points	ICOM 202 20 points	ICOM 301 20 points	ICOM 302 20 points
CHIN 101 20 points	CHIN 102 20 points	COMS 203 20 points	ASIA 208 20 points	ASIA 301 20 points	FHSS 302 20 points
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

BC majoring in Media Studies, with a minor in Film

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
COMS 101 20 points	MDIA 102 20 points	COMS 201 20 points	COMS 202 20 points	COMS 301 20 points	COMS 302 20 points
MDIA 103 20 points	ARTH 102 20 points	MDIA 221 20 points	MDIA 206 20 points	MDIA 301 20 points	MDIA 304 20 points
FILM 101 20 points	FILM 102 20 points	MDIA 207 20 points	FILM 210 20 points	FILM 205 20 points	FILM 301 20 points
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

Conjoint BA/BC: Bachelor of Arts majoring in International Relations and Political Science, and a Bachelor of Communication majoring in Political Communication

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		YEAR 4		YEAR 5
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3
COMS 101 20 points	MDIA 102 20 points	COMS 201 20 points	COMS 202 20 points	INTP 313 20 points	PCOM 302 20 points	PCOM 301 20 points	INTP 372 20 points	MDIA 303 20 points
POLS 112 20 points	INTP 113 20 points	PUBL 201 20 points	INTP 245 20 points	INTP 250 20 points	POLS 231 20 points	COMS 301 20 points	COMS 302 20 points	POLS 383 20 points
POLS 114 20 points	POLS 111 20 points	PCOOM 201 20 points	POLS 232 20 points	PCOM 203 20 points	PUBL 210 20 points	POLS 207 20 points	POLS 378 20 points	MAOR 123 20 points
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points		120 points		60 points

Total points required: 540
Total points completed: 540

Key:

Core	First major	Minor	Elective	BA major 1	BA major 2
------	-------------	-------	----------	------------	------------



“I wanted to study for a Bachelor of Communication because, in this global era, communication is one of the most important tools we have. Being able to double major in Political Communication and Political Science has allowed me to gain a better understanding of how communication shapes our lives, and influences quite literally everything we see around us.

“I study in the centre of New Zealand’s political landscape, providing me with access to experts (both lecturers and guest speakers) whose teaching has enhanced the knowledge I’ve acquired within my degree programme.”

ALEXANDER MAITLAND

STUDENT, BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION

BACHELOR OF

DESIGN INNOVATION

At Te Herenga Waka, Design is about innovation. Think of a game character, an art exhibition, an avatar, or a prosthetic leg—all were imagined by designers who took their creativity and gave it a purpose.

The Tohu Paetahi Hoahoa—Bachelor of Design Innovation (BDI) will push you to forge a future in the many expanding design-related industries by learning how to use technology to encourage creative and thoughtful design solutions that will challenge the way the world works.

Design innovation is vital to the design process and has the potential to enhance both cultural and economic wellbeing. Bringing together behavioural, cultural, and social insights with technology creates an environment where truly innovative, unexpected, and meaningful designs emerge.

The University's three-year BDI allows you to configure your course of study to suit your individual interests and prepare you for your desired career.

You can major in one of eight areas:

- ▶ Animation and Visual Effects / Pakiwaituhi me ngā Mariko Ataata
- ▶ Communication Design / Hoahoa ā-Whakakōrero
- ▶ Design for Social Innovation / Hoahoa mō te Auahatanga ā-Papori
- ▶ Fashion Design Technology / Hangarau Hoahoa ā-Kākahu
- ▶ Game Design / Hoahoa-ā-Kemu
- ▶ Industrial Design / Hoahoa ā-Ahumahi
- ▶ Interaction Design / Hoahoa ā-Pāhekoheko
- ▶ Media Design / Hoahoa ā-Arapāho.

You can also combine your studies in Design with a minor in Photographics or a complementary discipline such as Computer Science, Cultural Anthropology, Film, Marketing, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Pacific Studies, or Psychology.

The first year of the BDI introduces you to the breadth of design tools and technologies and develops the discipline necessary for working in a creative practice. By employing 'designing through making' learning processes, you will develop design confidence through a series of experimental challenges in your first year.

A distinguishing feature of the School of Design Innovation is its cross-disciplinary programme that allows strong relationships to develop across the majors. It is an integrated programme of study that challenges traditional definitions of design through the creative investigation of the skills and principles of design. You are encouraged to develop a strong, individual approach to design while identifying a commitment to a particular design discipline.



Micebreaker by Rose Barrett, Daniel Marshall, Dorothy Ong, Jennifer Ong, Michelle Pretorius, and Emily Yang for MDDN 321 Game Design II / Hoahoa ā-Kēmu Rorohiko II.

A portfolio is not required to get into the first-year programme. The number of places in the second year of the BDI is limited and entry is based on your academic performance. First-year students will indicate their top three choices of major during registration. Selection will be based on the grade-point average of DSDN 171 Design in a Global Context and the four highest grades achieved in first-year BDI courses.

▶ FIND OUT MORE

✉ info@vuw.ac.nz

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/bdi

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/wfadi

POSTGRADUATE STUDY

The BDI leads to the 13–18-month Master of Design Innovation (MDI) for students who wish to train as professional designers. While the BDI will inspire and open your mind to an exciting new world of career possibilities in design, the MDI offers you the opportunity to focus your studies and develop your skills to internationally competitive levels of professional practice. The Master of Design Technology and the Master of User Experience Design are also available to BDI students.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/design/postgraduate

SCHOOL SUBJECTS

Recommended school subjects include a balance of sciences, Mathematics, and essay-based subjects such as English, Geography, and History.

Creative subjects such as Design, Music Studies, and Practical Arts are also useful.

MAJORS AND CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Animation and Visual Effects / Pakiwaituhi me ngā Mariko

Ataata: Blend your creativity with emerging technologies and learn how to bring stories to life through animation and visual effects. Gain skills in cutting-edge technology and conceptual development while using problem-based learning and case-study analysis and doing project work. New Zealand's award-winning film and visual effects industry is centred here in Wellington, and with our strong links to the industry, you'll have the opportunity to study with experts.

Careers: Animation and Visual Effects focuses on visual effects for film, but the skills graduates gain will also see them well placed to take up careers in newly emerging fields of virtual and augmented reality, game design, and web broadcasting.

Communication Design / Hoahoa ā-Whakakōrero: Actively shape and inform the future evolution of the design industry in New Zealand and learn how to respond and contribute to a global society that is creative, ethical, sustainable, experimental, and reflective of different cultures. Unlike other communication design programmes in New Zealand, this one will explore innovative concepts such as generative design, digital painting, and visual narratives, while considering Māori knowledge and culture.

Careers: Communication Design graduates will be fittingly prepared to start their career in a range of design fields, including art direction, communication design, digital branding, graphic design, illustration, layout design, photography, and publishing.

Design for Social Innovation / Hoahoa mō te Auahatanga

ā-Papori: This major will give you a good understanding of the relationship between design and culture, society, technology, and the environment. Explore their impact on each other and delve into the theoretical and practical connections between them. You'll look at how design is applied across a variety of industries and how it relates to other areas of study.

Careers: Design for Social Innovation offers a variety of career opportunities in the rapidly expanding field of the creative industries. Future careers include design advocate, design and material culture adviser, consultant, critic, curator, facilitator, manager, researcher, strategist, teacher, and writer.

Fashion Design Technology / Hangarau Hoahoa ā-Kākahu:

Learn to design and create clothing and accessories while exploring rich cultures and histories. Discover how fashion is used to tell stories and how garments are being constructed for the needs of the twenty-first century. You'll study the human body, pattern making, and the design and construction of garments, while exploring the history of fashion, ethical production practices, and sustainability alongside cutting-edge applications in fashion design.

Careers: Fashion Design Technology provides a strong base for any career in fashion, including generative textiles, interaction design for healthcare, and wearable technology. Graduates will be prepared for roles such as concept artist, costume designer, creative director—fashion, fashion designer, fashion editor, retail merchandiser, textile designer, wardrobe stylist, and wearable technology expert.

Game Design / Hoahoa-ā-Kemu: This major introduces students to the key concepts of game design and explores the varied skills of game development. You will learn to design video games with a multidisciplinary approach and gain knowledge in art and animation, coding, gaming fundamentals, game history, interaction design, new technologies, software, and storytelling.

Careers: Game Design will prepare you for careers in the game development industry in areas such as game design, game programming, asset production, game testing, and related creative industries while also providing a pathway into the Master of Design Technology or other postgraduate study.

Industrial Design / Hoahoa ā-Ahumahi: Learn how to develop original, useful, and meaningful products that enrich our daily lives. You'll explore the complex social and cultural considerations that go into creating good design. Study human experience, behaviour, needs, and desires so that you can design products that respond to them.

Careers: Industrial Design has an established range of career opportunities. The programme encourages a global perspective and provides an internationally competitive qualification. Whether operating in New Zealand or practising internationally, Industrial Design students can look forward to such positions as 3D digital designers, design consultants, exhibition designers, furniture designers, in-house industrial designers, physical interaction designers, product interface designers, product usability designers, and design and technology teachers.

Interaction Design / Hoahoa ā-Pāhekoheko: Be part of one of the most important emerging fields within the design discipline. From mobile computing to gaming and the emerging virtual reality sector, interaction design is a highly interdisciplinary field. You'll be introduced to a range of design disciplines and have the opportunity to combine your knowledge with courses from other schools and faculties at the University.

Careers: Interaction Design graduates will be suitably placed to start their career in the fast-growing design industry as a game designer, interaction designer, interface designer, service designer, user-experience designer, or web designer.

Media Design / Hoahoa ā-Arapāho: Explore the diverse ways people interact with digital technology, which includes augmented and virtual reality, gaming and mobile media, visual and audio communication, and web experiences. You'll spend most of your class time in studios working on design solutions to real-world problems. You'll brainstorm, build concepts, and craft projects while developing new software skills.

Careers: Media Design prepares graduates for roles in interactive media, one of the fastest-growing sectors of the new mobile world economy. Graduates can look forward to careers in 3D animation, entertainment and interactive TV, film and visual effects, game development and design, motion graphics, performance arts and exhibition design, and web design.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/careers

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Three years of full-time study.

A total of 360 points is required:

- ▶ at least 240 points must be from the BDI schedule
- ▶ at least 195 points must be at 200 and 300 level, including at least 120 points from the BDI schedule
- ▶ at least 75 points must be at 300 level, including at least 60 points from the BDI schedule.

The requirements for one major must be satisfied. Courses at 300 level may be counted only towards one major.

MINORS

As a BDI student, you will have the option of including a minor within your programme of study. For more information about how minors work, see page 43.

Within the School of Design Innovation, there are two minors available:

- ▶ Game Design (GMDN): GAME 201 plus two courses from GAME 201–299 and one course from GAME 301–399.
- ▶ Photographics (PHOT): DSDN 144, MDDN 244, MDDN 345, plus two courses from MDDN 211, MDDN 222, or SARC 214.

The BDI must include 240 Design points overall, so plan any non-Design electives or minors carefully to meet this requirement.

FIRST YEAR

In the first year, BDI students must include the following courses:

- ▶ DSDN 171 Design in a Global Context
- ▶ WRIT 101 Writing at University, WRIT 151 Writing in English as a Second Language, or DSDN 103 Critical Approaches to Design Communication*
- ▶ At least four further DSDN 100-level courses
- ▶ Two elective courses.

*If you have 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in Art History, Classics, Economics, English, History, Geography, or other literacy-related subjects, you may substitute the WRIT course with another 100-level course.

In addition to these core courses, you will take other 100-level courses as required for your major. You can also include a minor within your programme of study. See opposite for more information.

Electives

Elective courses may be chosen from the BDI schedule of first-year courses (see right), or from subjects outside Design. See page 133 for more information about courses.

First-year BDI courses

DSDN 101 Design Visualisation / Pohewatanga ā-Hoahoa

DSDN 102 Game Design I / Hoahoa ā-Kēmu I

DSDN 103 Critical Approaches to Design Communication / Tukanga Arohaehae Korero a-Hoahoa

DSDN 104 Object Codes: 3D Printing / Ngā Waehere ā-Mātāoroko: Tānga Ahu-Toru

DSDN 111 Fundamental Principles of Design / Te Tūāpapa o te Hoahoa

DSDN 112 Interaction Design I / Hoahoa ā-Pāhekoheko I

DSDN 132 Animation and Visual Effects I / Pakiwaituhi me ngā Atataunaki I

DSDN 141 Experimental Mediums / Ngā Huarahi Hei Whakamātau

DSDN 142 Creative Coding I / Waehere ā-Auaha I

DSDN 144 Photographics / Ngā Whakaahuatanga

DSDN 151 Graphic Design / Hoahoa ā-Whakairoiro

DSDN 152 Drawing I / Pikitia I

DSDN 153 Fashion Construction Studio I / Taupuni Waihanga Kākahu I

DSDN 171 Design in a Global Context / Hoahoa i te Horopaki o te Ao Whānui

DSDN 172 Cultural Narratives: Storytelling for Design / Kōrero Ahurea: Pakiwaitara Hei Hoahoa

DSDN 173 Design Thinking for Sustainability / Whakaaro Hoahoa mō te Toitūtanga

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Animation and Visual Effects (ANFX)

First year

Trimester 1	Trimester 2
DSDN 171	WRIT 101 or WRIT 151 or DSDN 103*
DSDN 132	DSDN 152 (recommended)
DSDN 100 level	DSDN 100 level
Elective	Elective

Second year: DSDN 271, ANFX 201, and two more courses from ANFX 200–299, COMD 261.

Third year: ANFX 301, ANFX 390, and one course from ANFX 300–399, COMD 331, COMD 361, MDDN 314.

Communication Design (COMD)

First year

Trimester 1	Trimester 2
DSDN 171	WRIT 101 or WRIT 151 or DSDN 103*
DSDN 152 (recommended)	DSDN 151 (recommended)
DSDN 100 level	DSDN 100 level
Elective	Elective

Second year: DSDN 271, COMD 201, and two courses from COMD 200–299.

Third year: COMD 390, and two courses from COMD 300–399.

Design for Social Innovation (SIDN)

First year

Trimester 1	Trimester 2
DSDN 171	WRIT 101 or WRIT 151 or DSDN 103*
DSDN 100 level	DSDN 151 (recommended)
DSDN 100 level	DSDN 172 (recommended)
Elective	Elective

Second year: DSDN 271, SIDN 233, and two courses from SIDN 200–299.

Third year: SIDN 390, one course from SIDN 300–399; and one course from BDI schedule courses numbered 300–399.

Minors

If you are majoring in Design for Social Innovation, you must also complete one major or minor in a complementary subject from outside the BDI. See the previous page for more information about minors.

Fashion Design Technology (FADN)

First year

Trimester 1	Trimester 2
DSDN 171	WRIT 101 or WRIT 151 or DSDN 103*
DSDN 100 level	DSDN 153
DSDN 100 level	DSDN 141 (recommended)
Elective	Elective

Second year: DSDN 271, FADN 201, FADN 202, and two courses from COMD 211, FADN 200–299, INDN 252, MDDN 231, SIDN 221.

Third year: FADN 301, FADN 390, and one course from FADN 300–399, INDN 321, INDN 332, IXXN 341, MDDN 331.

Game Design (GMDN)

First year

Trimester 1	Trimester 2
DSDN 171	WRIT 101 or WRIT 151 or DSDN 103*
DSDN 100 level	DSDN 100 level
DSDN 102	COMP 103 or DSDN 142
Elective	Elective

Second year: GAME 201 and GAME 203, plus two courses from ANFX 211, ANFX 221, COMD 211, COMD 241, GAME 200–299, MDDN 222, or MDDN 242.

Third year: GAME 301 and GAME 390, plus one course from ANFX 311, ANFX 321, COMD 331, GAME 300–399, MDDN 301, MDDN 314, or MDDN 342.

Industrial Design (INDN)

First year

Trimester 1	Trimester 2
DSDN 171	WRIT 101 or WRIT 151 or DSDN 103*
DSDN 100 level	DSDN 104 (recommended)
DSDN 100 level	DSDN 141 (recommended)
Elective	Elective

Second year: DSDN 271, INDN 211, and two courses from INDN 200–299.

Third year: INDN 390, and two courses from INDN 300–399.

Interaction Design (IXXN)

First year

Trimester 1	Trimester 2
DSDN 171	WRIT 101 or WRIT 151 or DSDN 103*
DSDN 111 (recommended)	DSDN 112 (recommended)
DSDN 100 level	DSDN 100 level
Elective	Elective

Second year: DSDN 271, IXXN 201, IXXN 211, and two courses from IXXN 200–299, MDDN 201, MDDN 221, MDDN 231, SIDN 233.

Third year: IXXN 302, IXXN 390, and one course from IXXN 300–399, MDDN 301, MDDN 321.

Media Design (MDDN)

First year

Trimester 1	Trimester 2
DSDN 171	WRIT 101 or WRIT 151 or DSDN 103*
DSDN 100 level	DSDN 112 (recommended)
DSDN 100 level	DSDN 142 (recommended)
Elective	Elective

Second year: DSDN 271 and three courses from MDDN 200–299.

Third year: Complete three courses from MDDN 300–399, and one course from BDI schedule courses numbered 300–399.

*If you have 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in Art History, Classics, Economics, English, History, Geography, or other literacy-related subjects, you may substitute the WRIT/DSDN 103 course with another 100-level course.

DEGREE EXAMPLES

BDI majoring in Communication Design

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
DSDN 171 15 points	WRIT 101 or DSDN 103 20 or 15 points	DSDN 271 15 points	COMD 200 level 15 points	COMD 300 level 15 points	COMD 390 30 points
DSDN 100 level 15 points	DSDN 151 15 points	COMD 201 15 points	COMD 200 level 15 points	COMD 300 level 15 points	BDI 300-level course 15 points
DSDN 100 level 15 points	DSDN 152 15 points	BDI 200-level elective 15 points	BDI 200-level elective 15 points	BDI 300-level elective 15 points	BDI 300-level elective 15 points
Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	
60 points	60/65 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120/125 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360/365

BDI majoring in Industrial Design

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
DSDN 171 15 points	WRIT 101 or DSDN 103 20 or 15 points	DSDN 271 15 points	INDN 200 level 15 points	INDN 300 level 15 points	INDN 390 30 points
DSDN 100 level 15 points	DSDN 104 15 points	INDN 211 15 points	INDN 200 level 15 points	INDN 300 level 15 points	BDI 300-level course 15 points
DSDN 100 level 15 points	DSDN 141 15 points	BDI 200-level elective 15 points	BDI 200-level elective 15 points	BDI 300-level elective 15 points	BDI 300-level elective 15 points
Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	
60 points	60/65 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120/125 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360/365

BDI majoring in Media Design

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
DSDN 171 15 points	WRIT 101 or DSDN 103 20 or 15 points	DSDN 271 15 points	MDDN 200 level 15 points	MDDN 300 level 15 points	MDDN 390 30 points
DSDN 100 level 15 points	DSDN 112 15 points	MDDN 200 level 15 points	MDDN 200 level 15 points	MDDN 300 level 15 points	BDI 300-level course 15 points
DSDN 100 level 15 points	DSDN 142 15 points	BDI 200-level elective 15 points	BDI 200-level elective 15 points	BDI 300-level elective 15 points	BDI 300-level elective 15 points
Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	
60 points	60/65 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120/125 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360/365

Key:	Core	First major	Elective	BDI elective course
-------------	------	-------------	----------	---------------------



“With the Bachelor of Design Innovation, I could expand my knowledge. Photography, illustration, creative coding, game design, wearable technology—these are things I knew about only vaguely, but I wanted to truly understand. At Te Herenga Waka, I gained deeper skills I can apply in the real world.

“I loved how hands-on it is at the University. It was fun to go beyond purely digital, and combine virtual with physical, in Wearable Technology.”

LAURA GARCIA

**GRADUATE, BACHELOR OF DESIGN INNOVATION
DIGITAL DESIGNER AND DEVELOPER AT PSYCHOACTIVE STUDIOS**

BACHELOR OF

EDUCATION (TEACHING) EARLY CHILDHOOD

Early childhood teachers are among the most influential members of the community. The teaching and care they offer lay the foundation for success in education and in life. Teachers have the opportunity to deeply affect children in their care.

The programmes offered by the Wellington Faculty of Education give graduates the skills to take on this responsibility with confidence, and to enjoy the excitement, creativity, and fun of working with young children. We offer a strong focus on bicultural practice and you will benefit from our staff's extensive professional experience across diverse early childhood education services.

The Tohu Paetahi Whakaako—Te Kōhungahunga—Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood (BEd(Tchg)EC) is a three-year degree for those wanting to gain a degree-level qualification in early childhood teaching. It is designed to prepare you for an exciting and stimulating career as an early childhood teacher, and successful completion will enable you to be eligible for provisional teacher registration with the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

This degree aims to develop professional teachers who are sensitive to human needs; flexible, adaptable, and resourceful people who can become leaders, able to work not only with young children but also with a variety of adults in the community. It is divided into the following components:

- ▶ Cultural Studies
- ▶ Curriculum Studies
- ▶ Education Studies
- ▶ Professional Teaching Studies and Professional Practice.

Having successfully completed the BEd(Tchg)EC, you will:

- ▶ be responsible for managing and monitoring children's learning and development
- ▶ know the curriculum you teach and how to develop skills and knowledge in this area
- ▶ think effectively about your practice and learn from experience
- ▶ have knowledge of the context of early childhood education in Aotearoa New Zealand
- ▶ have undergone preparation to work in the early childhood services, including education and care, home-based care, kindergartens, and Pacific Island language nests.

SCHOLARSHIPS

TeachNZ offers a range of scholarships for teachers in training.

Go to www.teachnz.govt.nz or phone 0800 16 52 25 for more information. If you are considering applying for a TeachNZ Scholarship, do so early as there are limited numbers available.

▶ FIND OUT MORE

✉ info@vuw.ac.nz

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/bachelor-of-teaching-ece

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/education



CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Graduates are eligible for registration with the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and to teach in New Zealand early childhood education services, including childcare, kindergartens, and home-based language nests.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/careers

POSTGRADUATE STUDY

Completion of an early childhood education undergraduate programme can lead to further study towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCertEd) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PGDipEd). The Faculty also offers a Master of Education (MEd) by coursework, a Doctor of Education (EdD), and a Doctor of Philosophy in Education (PhD).

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/education/postgraduate

SCHOOL SUBJECTS

Recommended school subjects include a balance of sciences, Mathematics, essay-based subjects such as English, Geography, and History, and Te Reo Māori.

Creative subjects such as Design, Music Studies, and Practical Arts are also useful.

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

As you are required to have a working knowledge of a range of early childhood education centres, you will undertake 24 weeks of teaching experience across the three years of the degree.

An alternative pathway is to complete an undergraduate degree first, or be a qualified primary school teacher, and then apply to enrol in the one-year Pōkairua Paetahi Whakaako (Te Kōhungahunga)—Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education). See the Wellington Faculty of Education handbook or go to www.wgtn.ac.nz/education for more information.

For entry into any teaching programme, you will need to be assessed and accepted by the Wellington Faculty of Education as being suitable for the teaching profession. This involves meeting set criteria, having supportive referees, having a satisfactory police check, making declarations about any health or disability issues, and taking part successfully in a selection meeting that will include an interview and literacy and numeracy testing.

If English is not your first language, you will need to provide evidence of English language competency as outlined by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)

The Pōkairua Paetahi Whakaako (Te Kōhungahunga)—Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) is a one-year full-time graduate-level qualification for students who already have a university degree. Go to www.wgtn.ac.nz/graduate-diploma-teaching-ece for more information.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Three years of full-time study.

A total of 360 points is required. Students will complete the following courses:

- ▶ EDUC 102–104, TCHG 102–105
- ▶ TCHG 220–225
- ▶ EDUC 315, TCHG 308, TCHG 309, TCHG 382–384.

First year	
Trimester 1	Trimester 2
EDUC 102	EDUC 103
TCHG 102	EDUC 104
TCHG 103	TCHG 105
TCHG 104	

First-year courses

EDUC 102 Te Ao Hurihuri 1: Te Tiriti—History and Transformative Education

EDUC 103 Te Ao Hurihuri 2: Ngā Auahatanga—Innovations in Care and Education

EDUC 104 Te Ao Hurihuri 3: Ngā Ariā—Theories of Growth and Learning in Context

TCHG 102 Te Reo Māori 1: Hei Whaiora

TCHG 103 Ako 1: Ngā Anga—Care and Education Frameworks and Pedagogies

TCHG 104 Tātaimara 1: Te Whāriki

TCHG 105 Tātaimara me Te Reo Māori 2: Kia Rere—The '100' Languages of Children

Second year

Complete the following courses: TCHG 220, TCHG 221, TCHG 222, TCHG 223, TCHG 224, TCHG 225.

Third year

Complete the following courses: EDUC 315, TCHG 308, TCHG 309, TCHG 382, TCHG 383, TCHG 384.

DEGREE EXAMPLE

Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
TCHG 102 15 points	EDUC 103 20 points	TCHG 220 20 points	TCHG 223 20 points	TCHG 308 20 points	TCHG 384 20 points
TCHG 103 15 points	EDUC 104 20 points	TCHG 221 20 points	TCHG 224 20 points	TCHG 309 20 points	EDUC 315 20 points
TCHG 104 15 points	TCHG 105 20 points	TCHG 222 20 points	TCHG 225 20 points	TCHG 382 20 points	TCHG 383 20 points
EDUC 102 15 points					
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360





“In early childhood, humans develop the foundations for who they will later grow into. An inspiring curriculum that places importance on play, relationships, and wellbeing makes a significant difference. I chose to study Early Childhood Education because I wanted to make a genuine and positive change in the world—I also wanted to enjoy waking up and going to work each day! At Te Herenga Waka, I’ve found a passionate learning community with a spirit of playfulness and a drive to support young children to become confident, curious, and adventurous citizens. I’ve particularly enjoyed becoming a leader and mentor for the University’s early childhood education club, ECEQuality.”

JOSH ALLEN

**GRADUATE, BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (TEACHING) EARLY CHILDHOOD
EARLY CHILDHOOD TEACHER AT CHILDSPACE KARORI**

BACHELOR OF

ENGINEERING WITH HONOURS

Are you someone who likes solving problems and building things? If so, you should consider a degree in Engineering or Computer Science. You could be the person who makes the next major breakthrough in climate-change technology, helps save a life, builds the next big game, or starts the next Instagram.

Our Tohu Paetahi Pūkaha (Hōnore)—Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) focuses on the design and implementation of real-world systems. Right from the start, you will gain core skills and apply them to design and build exciting technology such as autonomous robots and computer games, or design and build secure computing systems.

You will take courses in topics such as artificial intelligence, computer systems, cybersecurity, electronics, networking, renewable energy systems, robotics, and software development. By studying multiple topics, you will gain both the in-depth knowledge to contribute to solving real-world problems and the breadth to understand how different strands of engineering connect together.

Engineers are some of the most sought-after people in the modern world. You will graduate as a skilled professional and be able to choose from many interesting and well-paid careers.

The University was ranked first in the latest Performance-Based Research Fund Quality Evaluation and is among the top three universities for its number of A-rated researchers in Computer Science. Our researchers have developed audio coders that form the basis for internet telephony, edited world-leading technical journals, created their own programming languages, developed clean energy systems, and monitored the Antarctic ice sheets with magnetic resonance.

The Software Engineering (SWEN) major in the BE(Hons) has been recognised with full accreditation by Engineering New Zealand, under the Washington Accord. This major is also accredited by IT Professionals New Zealand, under the Seoul Accord, and is one of the few dual accredited degrees in the world.

The Electrical and Electronic Engineering (EEEN) and Cybersecurity Engineering (CYBR) majors in the BE(Hons) are currently going through the accreditation process to eventually become fully accredited by Engineering New Zealand, under the Washington Accord.



▶ FIND OUT MORE

✉ info@vuw.ac.nz

📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/be

📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/engineering

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

The BE(Hons) leads to careers in a range of exciting jobs, including advanced research, artificial intelligence, electric power, computer-game design, computer graphics, cybersecurity, healthcare, mechatronics, mobile communications, multimedia programming, renewable energy, robotics, web innovation, and a variety of software and hardware systems design and development roles.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/careers

POSTGRADUATE STUDY

We provide a range of Master's and PhD opportunities in diverse and interesting engineering fields, from robotic music to active vision and artificial intelligence to internet security.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/engineering/postgraduate

SCHOOL SUBJECTS

Recommended subjects to study at school include Digital Technologies, Mathematics, Science, Statistics, and Technology. If you're planning to study Electrical and Electronic Engineering, we highly recommend studying Physics and Calculus.

MAJORS

Cybersecurity Engineering covers a range of technology-based courses that focus on protecting and safeguarding networks and data from unauthorised access. The programme also covers topics from various disciplines, including ethics, law, policy, risk management, and social and human factors, which will help you learn how to recognise threats and develop the practical skills needed to mitigate them.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering encompasses a range of disciplines from the fundamental electrical characteristics of materials to the abstraction of data in signal processing. It also includes robotics, renewable energy, and embedded systems, and focuses on the design and development of electronic-based systems to solve real-world problems.

Software Engineering enables you to design, implement, and maintain complex computer systems. You will learn to build and programme software systems that are efficient, robust, reliable and secure, and usable. Our graduates are leaders in the field of technology that drives the world.

ADMISSION TO THE DEGREE

In addition to the admission requirements on page 24, we encourage you to have 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics for all three majors offered under the BE(Hons) degree (Cybersecurity Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, and Software Engineering). It is also suggested that students interested in Electrical and Electronic Engineering, or Electronic and Computer Systems (under the BSc) have some NCEA Level 3 Physics and Calculus credits.

You can discuss entry requirements for specific courses with a student success adviser.

If you are applying with Cambridge Assessment International Education (CAIE) or International Baccalaureate (IB), you should contact your student success adviser for equivalents.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Four years of full-time study.

A total of 480 points is required, including:

- ▶ the requirements for one major subject (see page 92)
- ▶ a set of core engineering courses from 100 level to 400 level, including professional practice courses that help you develop a professional approach to engineering
- ▶ at least 120 points at 400 level and above, from courses listed for the BE(Hons)
- ▶ additional courses to bring the total number of points to 480. These may be selected from any courses offered by the University.

You must also complete at least 800 hours of employment or work experience in an approved engineering environment. We will help you prepare to apply for, and work in, appropriate employment. The work experience normally occurs in the summers following your second and third years of study.

Other important information

The BE(Hons) degree is made up of two parts that you'll need to complete. The key features of the degree are listed below:

- ▶ You must complete seven or eight 100-level courses that provide the necessary foundations for the BE(Hons). Make sure you take the right courses for your chosen major (see the tables on the following pages).
- ▶ If you're unsure about which major you're interested in, speak to your student success adviser about selecting courses that keep your options open.
- ▶ To successfully complete Part 1 of the BE(Hons), you'll need to pass all required Part 1 courses (core set of 100-level courses for each major) with at least a B average. If you have a lower average, you'll be able to transfer your courses to a Bachelor of Science (BSc).
- ▶ Some courses are common to all majors, but most are specific to the major you wish to study. Of the courses specified for each major, some are mandatory, and you can choose others from a range of courses.

Honours will be awarded to students with good academic achievement in their third and fourth years of study.

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

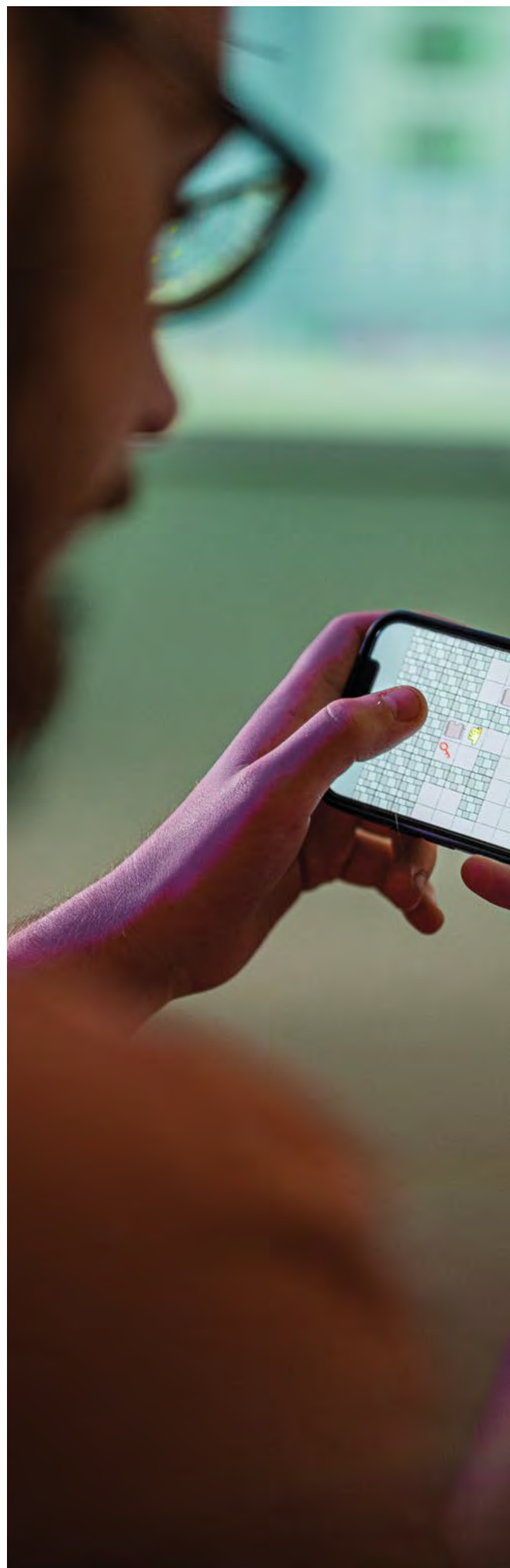
Cybersecurity Engineering (CYBR)	
100-level courses	COMP 102 or COMP 112, ENGR 101, ENGR 110, COMP 103, CYBR 171, ENGR 121, ENGR 123*
200-level courses	COMP 261, CYBR 271, NWEN 241, NWEN 243, SWEN 221; SWEN 225 or one of MATH 200–299
300-level courses	CYBR 371, CYBR 372, CYBR 373, and one of MATH 324, NWEN 301–342, SWEN 324, SWEN 326
400-level courses	CYBR 471, CYBR 472, CYBR 473, and one further 400-level course from AIML, CYBR, COMP, NWEN, SWEN

Electrical and Electronic Engineering (EEEN)	
100-level courses	COMP 102 or COMP 112, COMP 103, ENGR 101, ENGR 110, ENGR 121, ENGR 122*, ENGR 141, ENGR 142
200-level courses	EEEN 201, EEEN 202, EEEN 203, EEEN 204, EEEN 220, ENGR 222, NWEN 241
300-level courses	EEEN 301, EEEN 313, EEEN 315, EEEN 320, and two further elective courses that may be used to meet the requirements of one of the EEEN specialisations
400-level courses	EEEN 401, and at least three courses from EEEN 402–439, AIML 425, AIML 429, RESE 411, RESE 412

Software Engineering (SWEN)	
100-level courses	COMP 102 or COMP 112, COMP 103, CYBR 171, ENGR 101, ENGR 110, ENGR 121, ENGR 123*, and one of CGRA 151, ENGR 141, ENGR 142, or PHYS 100–199
200-level courses	COMP 261, CYBR 271, NWEN 241, NWEN 243, SWEN 221, SWEN 225
300-level courses	SWEN 301; SWEN 303 or SWEN 325, SWEN 324 or SWEN 326, and at least one further course from CGRA, CYBR, COMP, NWEN, SWEN 301–399
400-level courses	At least two courses from NWEN, SWEN 401–479, at least two further courses from AIML, CGRA, COMP, CYBR, NWEN, SWEN 401–479

All students will need to complete the professional practice courses (ENGR 201, ENGR 301, ENGR 302, ENGR 401, ENGR 489), and additional courses to make up a total of 480 points.

*Alternative mathematics courses are possible for students with a strong mathematics background who would like to do further mathematics courses out of interest in later years. You can discuss these options with the staff.



DEGREE EXAMPLES

BE(Hons) majoring in Cybersecurity Engineering

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		YEAR 4	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
COMP 102 or COMP 112 15 points	COMP 103 15 points	COMP 261 15 points	NWEN 243 15 points	CYBR 371 15 points	CYBR 373 15 points	CYBR 471 15 points	CYBR 473 15 points
ENGR 101 15 points	ENGR 110 15 points	NWEN 241 15 points	SWEN 225 15 points	300-level major 15 points	CYBR 372 15 points	400-level major 15 points	CYBR 472 15 points
ENGR 121 15 points	ENGR 123 15 points	SWEN 221 15 points	ENGR 201 15 points	ENGR 301 15 points	ENGR 302 15 points	ENGR 401 15 points	Elective 15 points
CYBR 171 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	CYBR 271 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	ENGR 489 30 points	
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 480
Total points completed: 480

BE(Hons) majoring in Electrical and Electronic Engineering

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		YEAR 4	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
COMP 102 or COMP 112 15 points	COMP 103 15 points	EEEN 202 15 points	EEEN 201 15 points	EEEN 320 15 points	EEEN 301 15 points	EEEN 401 15 points	400-level major 15 points
ENGR 101 15 points	ENGR 110 15 points	EEEN 203 15 points	EEEN 204 15 points	EEEN 315 15 points	EEEN 313 15 points	400-level major 15 points	400-level major 15 points
ENGR 121 15 points	ENGR 122 15 points	NWEN241 15 points	ENGR 201 15 points	ENGR 301 15 points	ENGR 302 15 points	ENGR 401 15 points	Elective 15 points
ENGR 141 15 points	ENGR 142 15 points	ENGR 222 15 points	EEEN 220 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	ENGR 489 30 points	
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 480
Total points completed: 480

Key:

Core

Major

Elective

Part 2:
Professional
practice

BE(Hons) majoring in Software Engineering

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		YEAR 4	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
COMP 102 or COMP 112 15 points	COMP 103 15 points	NWEN 241 15 points	SWEN 225 15 points	SWEN 326 15 points	SWEN 301 15 points	400-level major 15 points	400-level major 15 points
ENGR 101 15 points	ENGR 110 15 points	SWEN 221 15 points	CYBR 271 15 points	SWEN 303 15 points	300-level major 15 points	400-level major 15 points	400-level major 15 points
ENGR 121 15 points	ENGR 123 15 points	COMP 261 15 points	NWEN 243 15 points	ENGR 301 15 points	ENGR 302 15 points	ENGR 401 15 points	Elective 15 points
CYBR 171 15 points	CGRA 151 15 points	Elective 15 points	ENGR 201 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	ENGR 489 30 points	
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 480
Total points completed: 480

Key:

Core	Major	Elective	Part 2: Professional practice
------	-------	----------	-------------------------------------





“The Cybersecurity major is an exciting way to combine technology and people, while joining a cutting-edge industry. Cybersecurity lets me contribute to the safety of companies and people and make a real difference. We get to work with industry partners on real projects, interact closely with lecturers, and are given opportunities to grow our skills both in cybersecurity and as future engineers.”

SAMANTHA GLANFIELD

STUDENT, BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING WITH HONOURS IN CYBERSECURITY ENGINEERING

BACHELOR OF

GLOBAL STUDIES*

Study for a Tohu Paetahi Ao Whānui—Bachelor of Global Studies (BGS) on the doorstep of international politics and commerce, diplomacy, and culture in Wellington. Our capital-city outlook means you will be well-placed to become an interculturally confident, civic-minded global citizen, grounded in a strong awareness of Aotearoa's place in the world, the significance of te ao Māori, and the increasing ethnic diversity in our society.

The BGS will provide you with the tools to work across disciplinary and cultural boundaries to lead positive change in the face of global challenges. The degree combines language skills and intercultural knowledge, an awareness of Indigenous and other perspectives on global challenges, and an interdisciplinary approach to analysis and problem-solving. These are all skills valued highly by employers in a range of fields of employment.

Te Herenga Waka leads in the key areas for Global Studies: Development Studies, Earth Sciences, Geography, History, Law, Modern Languages, Philosophy, Politics and International Relations, and Social Policy and Administration. The range of integrative minors brings together these key areas across five of the University's faculties: the Wellington Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation, the Wellington Faculty of Health, the Wellington Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, the Wellington Faculty of Science, and the Wellington School of Business and Government.

The structured first year builds foundational skills and knowledge and introduces you to the concepts in Global Studies, allowing you to explore subjects before choosing the areas you'll specialise in, known as minors. From your second year, you will create your individualised degree by selecting at least two minors.

The BGS facilitates innovation, specialisation, and collaboration across its subjects while incorporating opportunities for work-related and extracurricular learning, from internships, overseas exchanges, peer mentoring, study tours, and summer scholarships to the University's existing Wellington International Leadership and Wellington Plus programmes.

The BGS aims to create individuals who have the interdisciplinary and intercultural abilities that will enable them to succeed in helping to lead positive change and contribute to solving pressing problems facing our global-civic society. It will give you a strong foundation in Global Studies through developing ethical awareness and intercultural, interdisciplinary, leadership, and teamwork skills.

*Subject to regulatory approval.



FIND OUT MORE

✉ info@vuw.ac.nz

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/bgs

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/fhss

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Graduates of the Bachelor of Global Studies will be equipped to take up leadership roles and make valuable contributions locally and globally across a range of fields, including foreign affairs and diplomacy, government, non-governmental organisations, policy and research, public and private international organisations, teaching, and tourism.

POSTGRADUATE STUDY

The degree will help prepare students for further study in a range of fields, including area studies, development studies, global studies, intercultural communication, international affairs, languages and cultures, migration studies, and peace and security studies.

SCHOOL SUBJECTS

You can enrol in the BGS no matter what you studied at school. All languages can be studied from beginner's level, and students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent) may be admitted directly into 200-level language courses.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Three years of full-time study.

A total of 360 points is required:

- ▶ at least 180 points must be for courses at 200 and 300 level
- ▶ at least 75 points must be at 300 level
- ▶ at least 60 points must be from approved minor courses.

You must include the following core courses:

- ▶ GLBL 101, GLBL 201, GLBL 301
- ▶ ICOM 101
- ▶ MAOR 101, MAOR 123, or MAOR 126
- ▶ At least 15 points from ARTH 101, ASIA 101, DATA 101, DSDN 173, ECON 130, GEOG 112, GEOG 114, HLWB 101, INTP 113, LCCM 171, PASI 101, PHIL 123, QUAN 102, SARC 131, SCIS 101, STAT 193, WRIT 101, WRIT 151
- ▶ at least 60 points from language courses, of which at least 20 points must be above 100 level. Students may substitute 20 points of this with either FHSS 210 or FHSS 310.

MINORS

- ▶ Area and Cultural Studies
- ▶ Climate Change, Environment and Sustainability
- ▶ Cultures and Identities
- ▶ Ethical Leadership and Intercultural Communication
- ▶ Ethics and Inequality
- ▶ Global Health and Wellbeing
- ▶ Globalisation and Change
- ▶ Human Rights, Justice and Peace
- ▶ International Business, World Affairs and Organisations

Examples

A BGS with minors in Climate Change, Environment and Sustainability; Human Rights Justice and Peace; and Area and Cultural Studies.

100 LEVEL	200 LEVEL	300 LEVEL
GLBL 101	GLBL 201	GLBL 301
ICOM 101	FHSS 210	GEOG 316
MAOR 101	ANTH 210	SIDN 321
LCCM 171	SCIS 211	PHIL 303
CHIN 101	RELI 232	INTP 354
CHIN 102	SOSC 223	
	ASIA 201	
	RELI 235	

A BGS with minors in Global Health and Wellbeing, and International Business, World Affairs and Organisations

100 LEVEL	200 LEVEL	300 LEVEL
GLBL 101	GLBL 201	GLBL 301
ICOM 101	ITAL 201	HLWB 310
MAOR 123	HLWB 201	MGMT 317
QUAN 102	RELI 229	HRER 302
ITAL 101	INTP 247	FHSS 302
ITAL 102	IBUS 201	
HLWB 101	PUBL 211	

DEGREE EXAMPLE

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
GLBL 101	Māori course	GLBL 201	Minor 1 course	Minor 1 course	GLBL 301
ICOM 101	Skills concept course	Minor 1 course	Minor 2 course	Minor 2 course	Minor 1 course
Language course	Language course	Language course	Minor 2 course	Elective	Minor 2 course

Key:

Core	Minor 1	Minor 2	Elective	Language
------	---------	---------	----------	----------



“Knowing the histories of your own land can help you to better understand cultures, histories, and political dynamics of other lands. One way that Te Herenga Waka’s Bachelor of Global Studies builds students’ global mindset starts right on this motu. The Māori course component of the degree gives our students a grounding in te ao Māori. Students can then feel confident in knowing where they are from and have a clear sense of the cultures and histories of Aotearoa, providing them with a unique lens on global issues—particularly how they can impact on, and be solved in, Aotearoa.”

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARIA BARGH

TE KAWA A MĀUI—SCHOOL OF MĀORI STUDIES



BACHELOR OF HEALTH

What do health and wellbeing mean to you? The World Health Organization defines health as a state of “physical, mental, and social well-being and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity”. Wellbeing is about how we are doing as individuals, communities, and as a nation, and about how sustainable this is for the future.

The health sector in New Zealand currently needs more people who are passionate about improving health and wellbeing in our communities, and through health study at Te Herenga Waka, exciting health-sector opportunities are possible. With Wellington at the heart of New Zealand and the seat of government, the University is a great place to study health and wellbeing so you can make a real difference to health in New Zealand and internationally.

The Tohu Paetahi Hauora—Bachelor of Health (BHlth) gives students a foundational understanding of health services, health policy and strategy, the social aspects of health, and how health issues affect populations in New Zealand and beyond. This degree will help you to develop skills in critical and creative thinking in health subjects and enable you to communicate complex ideas effectively in a range of health-related areas.

There are four majors to choose from in the BHlth, and you can shape your personal interests by also taking courses such as Education, Psychology, or Public Policy that are offered by other faculties. Over the term of your degree, you will learn about ethical practice and working collaboratively with other health-sector professionals while developing the core knowledge and skills necessary to make improvements to the health and wellbeing of individuals, communities, and populations.

At the end of your three years' study, there are many exciting opportunities to apply your newfound health skills and knowledge to, such as designing new health promotion initiatives, or reviewing health policies and services to improve their effectiveness.

▶ FIND OUT MORE

✉ info@vuw.ac.nz

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/bhlth

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/health



CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Possible roles include health educator, health information manager, health manager, health policy analyst, health promotion practitioner, health researcher, health service designer, and Māori or Pasifika health promoter.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/careers

POSTGRADUATE STUDY

The School of Health offers postgraduate pathways for BHlth students in Health Psychology; Health Policy, Planning and Service Delivery; Health Promotion; and Workplace Health and Safety.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/health/postgraduate

SCHOOL SUBJECTS

Recommended subjects to study at school are Statistics and Biology, or Science. Other useful subjects include English, Health Education, Home Economics, Physical Education, Physics, and Social Studies.

MAJORS

Health Informatics: Learn about the combination of technology and information systems and explore how and when data is stored and kept confidential, how it is read and translated, and what to do with the information contained in the data. Health informatics can be applied to many areas, including electronic health records, telemedicine, healthcare standards, and health ethics. All these lead to a more affordable, flexible health system and better health outcomes for people.

Health Promotion: This major will introduce you to the factors that influence the health of people, and you'll develop skills in health communication and programme design. Health promotion plays an essential role in society, assisting with the delivery of information about health and health-related topics, with the ultimate goal of improving the health of individuals and populations.

Health Psychology: Health psychologists examine how people deal with illness and stress by looking at life factors and behavioural patterns. This major will give you a grounding in psychology and health and wellbeing knowledge, and will prepare you to go on to postgraduate study in psychology or into employment areas such as health promotion and health education.

Population Health, Policy and Service Delivery: This major will introduce you to the health system and services in New Zealand, including health and public policy and health management, and will teach you how to evaluate the determinants of health in different people. Graduates will be ready to make an important contribution to health agencies in roles such as health educators, health policy advisers, and health researchers.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Three years of full-time study or equivalent in part-time study.

A total of 360 points is required:

- ▶ at least 180 points must be for courses above 100 level
- ▶ at least 240 points from the BHlth Schedule
- ▶ at least 75 points from 300-level courses, with at least 60 of those selected from the BHlth Schedule
- ▶ the BHlth must include HLWB 101, HLWB 102, HLWB 103, HLWB 104, HLWB 201, HLWB 202, HLWB 203*, HLWB 301 or HLWB 302, STAT 193 (or QUAN 102).

The requirements for at least one major must be satisfied. Courses at 300 level may be counted towards only one major.

*Students taking the Health Psychology major are not required to take HLWB 203.

Other important information

You may include a second major from within the BHlth programme or another undergraduate degree.

Many courses have specific prerequisites, so you will normally need to start studying subjects you wish to major or minor in during your first year.

You should also consider using elective slots in your first year for an alternative major's prerequisites if you are undecided about your major.

The conjoint programme makes it possible to combine a BHlth with another degree in a minimum of four years.

You may also include a minor subject in an undergraduate study area for the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Design Innovation, or Bachelor of Science.

A minor comprises at least 60 points from the relevant subject area at 200 level or above, of which at least 15 points must be at 300 level and not counted towards a major or another minor. Certain minors have specific course requirements.

The BHIth core

Course code	Course title
HLWB 101	Introduction to Health and Wellbeing
HLWB 102	Improving Mental and Physical Health in Communities
HLWB 103	Introduction to Human Biology for Health
HLWB 104	Introduction to Health Policy and Services
QUAN 102 or STAT 193 [^]	Statistics for Business or Statistics in Practice
HLWB 201	Global Health and Wellbeing
HLWB 202	Health and Wellbeing in Aotearoa New Zealand
HLWB 203*	Health Evaluation and Epidemiology
HLWB 301 or HLWB 302 [†]	Research and Enquiry in Health or Health Internship

*Students taking the Health Psychology major are not required to include HLWB 203.

[†]Limited entry.

[^]Health Psychology majors must take STAT 193.

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Health Informatics (HINF)*

First year	Second year	Third year
HLWB 101	HLWB 201	HLWB 301 or 302 [†]
HLWB 102	HLWB 202	INFO 302
HLWB 103	HLWB 203	INFO 360
HLWB 104	INFO 202	Two further courses from 300-level INFO or other approved courses
QUAN 102 or STAT 193	INFO 206	Two further 15-point electives
INFO 101 INFO 103	One further course from 200-level INFO or other approved courses	One further 300-level HLWB course
One further 100-level elective	Two further electives	

*Some courses are subject to regulatory approval.

Health Promotion (HPRO)

First year	Second year	Third year
HLWB 101	HLWB 201	HLWB 301 or 302 [†]
HLWB 102	HLWB 202	HLWB 306
HLWB 103	HLWB 203	HLWB 310
HLWB 104	HLWB 206	HLWB 311
HLWB 105	SOSC 220	One 300-level elective, one 200-level elective, plus two further electives
QUAN 102 or STAT 193	One 200-level elective plus two further electives	
EDUC 141		
One further 100-level elective		

Health Psychology (HPSY)

First year	Second year	Third year
HLWB 101	HLWB 201	HLWB 301 or 302 [†]
HLWB 102	HLWB 202	HLWB 305
HLWB 103	HLWB 205	Two of PSYC 321/327/332
HLWB 104	PSYC 242	
HLWB 105	PSYC 232	PSYC 300 level
STAT 193	PSYC 233	Three electives
PSYC 121	One further 200-level elective plus one further elective	
PSYC 122		

Population Health, Policy and Service Delivery (PHSD)

First year	Second year	Third year
HLWB 101	HLWB 201	HLWB 301 or 302 [†]
HLWB 102	HLWB 202	HLWB 303
HLWB 103	HLWB 203	HLWB 304
HLWB 104	HLWB 204	HLWB 312
QUAN 102 or STAT 193	PUBL 201	One 300-level elective, one 200-level elective, plus two further electives
PUBL 113	One 200-level elective plus two further electives	
Two further electives		

[†]Limited entry.

DEGREE EXAMPLES

BHlth majoring in Health Informatics

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
HLWB 101 15 points	HLWB 103 15 points	HLWB 201 15 points	HLWB 202 15 points	300-level INFO 15 points	HLWB 301 or HLWB 302 15 points
HLWB 102 15 points	HLWB 104 15 points	HLWB 203 15 points	INFO 206 15 points	INFO 302 15 points	INFO 360 15 points
QUAN 102 15 points	INFO 103 15 points	INFO 202 15 points	200-level INFO 15 points	Elective 15 points	300-level INFO 15 points
INFO 101 15 points	Elective 15 points	200-level elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	300-level HLWB 15 points	Elective 15 points
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

BHlth majoring in Health Promotion

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
HLWB 101 15 points	HLWB 103 15 points	HLWB 201 15 points	HLWB 202 15 points	HLWB 306 15 points	HLWB 301 or HLWB 302 15 points
HLWB 102 15 points	HLWB 104 15 points	HLWB 203 15 points	HLWB 206 15 points	HLWB 311 15 points	HLWB 310 15 points
HLWB 105 15 points	QUAN 102 15 points	SOSC 220 20 points	200-level elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	200-level elective 15 points
EDUC 141 20 points	100-level elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	300-level elective 15 points
65 points	60 points	65 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
125 points		125 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 370

Key:

Core	Major	Elective
------	-------	----------

BHlth majoring in Health Psychology

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
HLWB 101 15 points	HLWB 103 15 points	HLWB 201 15 points	HLWB 202 15 points	PSYC 300 level* 15 points	HLWB 301 or HLWB 302 15 points
HLWB 102 15 points	HLWB 104 15 points	PSYC 232 15 points	PSYC 242 15 points	PSYC 300 level* 15 points	PSYC 300 level* 15 points
HLWB 105 15 points	STAT 193 15 points	HLWB 205 15 points	200-level elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	HLWB 305 15 points
PSYC 121 15 points	PSYC 122 15 points	PSYC 233 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

*Choose one of PSYC 321, PSYC 327, PSYC 332. Students must take two of these courses.

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

BHlth majoring in Population Health, Policy and Service Delivery

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
HLWB 101 15 points	HLWB 103 15 points	HLWB 201 15 points	HLWB 202 15 points	300-level elective 15 points	HLWB 301 or HLWB 302 15 points
HLWB 102 15 points	HLWB 104 15 points	HLWB 203 15 points	HLWB 204 15 points	HLWB 304 15 points	200-level elective 15 points
PUBL 113 20 points	STAT 193 15 points	PUBL 201 20 points	200-level elective 15 points	HLWB 303 15 points	HLWB 312 15 points
Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points
65 points	60 points	65 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
125 points		125 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 370

Key:

Core	Major	Elective
------	-------	----------



“You don’t need to be an expert in anything—gaining knowledge and developing expertise is all part of the journey. And for people from all different backgrounds, this degree is an opportunity to utilise your life experiences to make a unique contribution to the health and disability sector.”

ALI LEOTA

**GRADUATE, BACHELOR OF HEALTH IN POPULATION HEALTH, POLICY AND SERVICE DELIVERY
POPULATION HEALTH ADVISER, HAWKE’S BAY DISTRICT HEALTH BOARD**

BACHELOR OF LAWS

Law is about relationships and our connections to each other. Our society, culture, and economy, our family ties, and our international allegiances all exist within a legal framework.

The Tohu Paetahi Ture—Bachelor of Laws (LLB) is a four-year undergraduate degree. Most students combine the LLB with another degree, and this will take a minimum of five years' study. As a graduate, you will contribute to every aspect of life in New Zealand, whether practising as a lawyer or working in business, the community, or government. You will be equipped to both uphold and challenge the principles that govern our daily lives.

The University's Faculty of Law is housed in the historic Government Buildings. Its downtown location is in the hub of New Zealand lawmaking, opposite Parliament and close to the courts, research libraries, and the central business district. This unique environment attracts top academics and students from around the world.

Our Law students are active debaters and do well in international mooted and debating competitions. We teach Law by the Socratic method, in which you will be questioned on your set readings during lectures. This is ideal preparation for a career in law. Ranked first in New Zealand for the quality of our research, and in the world's top 40 universities for law (QS World University Rankings by subject, 2018), the University's Law School offers an education that will secure your future.

FIND OUT MORE

✉ info@vuw.ac.nz

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/llb

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/law

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

A Law degree can lead to a range of careers. As a graduate, you'll be able to work in legal practice (in New Zealand and around the world), specialising in many areas, including commercial law, criminal law, family law, international law, litigation, and mediation.

There are opportunities in business, the community, the creative arts, government (including the Crown Law Office, the Department of Conservation, the Defence Force, and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade), and in universities as lecturers.

To be eligible for admission to the legal profession in New Zealand (to practise law), Law graduates must complete a practical professional legal studies course, often called 'profs'. Two organisations offer this training in New Zealand. The Faculty of Law can advise you about this requirement.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/careers

POSTGRADUATE STUDY

Graduates with an LLB often combine work with part-time study in a Master of Laws to specialise in a subject area of law. Also offered is a Graduate Certificate in Law, a flexible programme that can be undertaken for professional development purposes.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/law/postgraduate

SCHOOL SUBJECTS

You should study subjects that you enjoy. These may be essay-based subjects or those that encourage analytical thinking such as languages, Art History, Classics, Economics, English, Geography, History, Mathematics, Music, and Physics.



DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Four years of full-time study if done as a single degree. About 80 percent of students enrol in a second degree with the LLB, which usually takes five and a half years to complete.

A total of 480 points is required:

- ▶ at least 90 points must be from non-Law courses chosen from any other first degree at the University
- ▶ three core courses at 100 level (usually in the first year): LAWS 121, LAWS 122, LAWS 123
- ▶ five core courses at 200 level: LAWS 211, LAWS 212, LAWS 213, LAWS 214, LAWS 297
- ▶ two core courses at 300 level: LAWS 301, LAWS 312
- ▶ 11 further LAWS courses at 300 level, including LAWS 334 Legal Ethics if you wish to apply for admission to the Bar.

First year

The first year consists of three LAWS courses, together with non-Law courses of your choice. Offered in the first trimester, LAWS 121 is open entry, subject to university admission criteria. A pass in LAWS 121 is a prerequisite for both LAWS 122 and LAWS 123.

Most first-year Law students begin another degree in their first year alongside their LLB. This means their non-Law points (see below and the next page) should be made up of courses required for the other degree. Use the relevant degree pages in this guide to find out what you need to include in your first-year programme. Details of particular courses and when they are taught are on the subjects and courses pages (from page 133).

Selection into second year

Selection into second-year Law is based on academic performance in the three 100-level LAWS courses. A B average over the three first-year LAWS courses is generally required.

Check the website for detailed selection criteria into second-year Law for first-year students, transferring students, or graduates, or if you require details on the Māori and Pasifika admissions process.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/law-selection-criteria

Selection into Honours

Each year, the top students who have completed at least four of the five 200-level courses may be invited to join the Honours programme. Although it shares many components with the LLB, the Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB(Hons)) is a separate undergraduate degree that will extend your research, writing, and analytical skills in a range of specialist areas.



DEGREE EXAMPLES

Conjoint LLB/BA, majoring History and Criminology

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		YEAR 4			YEAR 5	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	3/3	1/3	2/3
LAWS 121 20 points	LAWS 122 15 points	LAWS 211 30 points		LAWS 213 30 points		LAWS 301 30 points		LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points
HIST 100 20 points	LAWS 123 15 points	LAWS 212 30 points		LAWS 214 30 points		LAWS 312 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points
INTP 115 20 points	HIST 100 20 points	LAWS 297 10 points		HIST 200 level 20 points	HIST 300 level 20 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points		HIST 300 level 20 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points
	CRIM 111 20 points	HIST 200 level 20 points	CRIM 200 level 20 points	CRIM 200 level 20 points	CRIM 300 level 20 points	HIST 300 level 20 points	CRIM 300 level 20 points		CRIM 300 level 20 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points
60 points	70 points	55 points	55 points	70 points	70 points	65 points	65 points	30 points	70 points	60 points
130 points		110 points		140 points		160 points			130 points	

Total points required: 660
Total points completed: 670

Key:

Core	First major	Second major	Elective
------	-------------	--------------	----------

Conjoint LLB/BCom, with a major in Economics and a minor in Finance

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		YEAR 4		YEAR 5	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
LAWS 121 20 points	LAWS 122 15 points	LAWS 211 30 points		LAWS 213 30 points		LAWS 301 30 points		LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points
ECON 130 15 points	LAWS 123 15 points	LAWS 212 30 points		LAWS 214 30 points		LAWS 312 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points
FCOM 111 15 points	ECON 141 15 points	LAWS 297 10 points		ECON 300 level 15 points	ECON 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points
QUAN 102 15 points	QUAN 111 15 points	ECON 201 15 points	ECON 202 15 points	FINA 201 15 points	FINA 202 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points	ECON 300 level 15 points	FINA 300 level 15 points
		MGMT 101 15 points	ACCY 130 15 points	MARK 101 15 points		QUAN 203 15 points	INFO 101 15 points		
65 points	60 points	65 points	65 points	75 points	60 points	75 points	75 points	60 points	60 points
125 points		130 points		135 points		150 points		120 points	

Total points required: 660
Total points completed: 660

Key:

Major	Minor	Law course	Commerce core
-------	-------	------------	---------------

LLB only

Minimum points required: 480, of which 390 must be LAWS courses

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		YEAR 4	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
LAWS 121 20 points	LAWS 122 15 points	LAWS 297 10 points		LAWS 213 30 points		LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points
Elective	LAWS 123 15 points	LAWS 211 30 points		LAWS 301 30 points		LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points
Elective	Elective	LAWS 212 30 points		LAWS 312 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points
	Elective	LAWS 214 30 points		LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points	LAWS 300 level 15 points
		Elective					
130 points		120 points		120 points		120 points	

Elective courses can be any subject. Students must complete 90 points of electives (five or six electives to make 90 points).

Key:

Elective	Law course
----------	------------



“Gaining a Law degree has provided me with a solid foundation upon which to build my career. My time at Law School helped me to build my confidence and taught me to think on my feet—a skill that is imperative in a legal career. Studying Law is interesting, intellectually stimulating, and teaches you a range of skills that are highly sought after in the workforce. A Law degree opens a lot of doors, and the staff at the Faculty of Law are welcoming and enjoy seeing their students succeed, both academically and professionally.”

RICHARD KAY

**BACHELOR OF LAWS AND BACHELOR OF COMMERCE
FOREIGN POLICY OFFICER, MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS AND TRADE**

BACHELOR OF

MIDWIFERY

If you are passionate about helping people and want a rewarding career providing high-quality maternity care, Te Herenga Waka's Tohu Paetahi Whakawhānau—Bachelor of Midwifery (BMid) is the right choice for you.

The BMid provides you with the breadth of knowledge and clinical experience required for successful practice in the complex environment of today's registered midwives.

The BMid is a comprehensive 480-point degree that you will complete over four years of study. Successful completion of the degree and the national midwifery examination will enable you to practise within the Midwifery Scope of Practice*.

The University's BMid is a research-informed programme that draws on both the midwifery expertise within the School of Nursing, Midwifery, and Health Practice and the broader academic strengths of the Wellington Faculty of Health and wider university. Courses will include lectures, labs, group work in a simulation environment, and clinical learning experiences.

In the first year, you'll complete foundation courses in biology, biomedical science, chemistry, education, health, and two introductory midwifery practice courses. The remaining courses focus on midwifery theory and midwifery practice.

*Go to www.midwiferycouncil.health.nz for more information on the national midwifery examination and scope of practice.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Graduates of the BMid programme will be positioned to take their place in the healthcare workforce as registered midwives, either employed by hospitals or other maternity care providers, or self-employed. Graduates may also be eligible to enter postgraduate midwifery programmes and undertake research.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/careers

POSTGRADUATE STUDY

Graduates of the BMid who are registered health professionals can continue to study midwifery at a postgraduate level. The Wellington Faculty of Health offers midwifery as part of a Postgraduate Diploma in Health or a Master of Health. Graduates who are professionally registered with the Midwifery Council of New Zealand can also pursue a Master of Health Research or a Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/health/postgraduate



▶ FIND OUT MORE

✉ info@vuw.ac.nz

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/bmid

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/health

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the University's admission requirements, students need to meet the criteria below.

Level 2	16 credits at Level 2 in both Biology and Chemistry or Physics	16 credits at Level 2 in another subject		
Level 3	18 credits at Level 3 in Biology, Chemistry, or Physics	16 credits at Level 3 in Classics, Economics, English, Geography, History, or Media Studies	16 credits at Level 3 in an approved University Entrance subject	16 credits at Level 3 in an approved University Entrance subject
Other entry criteria	Proof of immunisation	First-aid certificate	Driver's licence	CV
	Personal declaration—health and disability	Personal declaration—criminal convictions	Contact details of referees	Selection meeting

If you do not have Level 3 qualifications, you may be admitted on successful completion of a Level 4 bridging programme for health-related degrees, or on demonstrated ability to study at degree level, such as graduate status. CHEM 191 Introductory Chemistry is recommended as a chemistry bridging course at the University.

For more information about entry requirements, go to www.wgtn.ac.nz/bmid

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Four years of full-time study.

- ▶ A total of 480 points is required.
- ▶ The BMid must include MIDW 101, MIDW 102, MIDW 201, MIDW 202, MIDW 203, MIDW 204, MIDW 205, MIDW 301, MIDW 302, MIDW 303, MIDW 304, MIDW 305, MIDW 306, MIDW 307, MIDW 308, MIDW 309, MIDW 310, MIDW 311; BIOL 111, BIOL 114, BIOL 253; BMSC 117; EDUC 141; HLWB 105; SCIE 103.

FIRST YEAR

Trimester 1 (1/3)	Trimester 2 (2/3)
MIDW 101	MIDW 102
BIOL 114	BIOL 111
SCIE 103 or CHEM 113	BMSC 117
HLWB 105	EDUC 141

BMid COURSES

100-level (first-year) courses

Course code	Course title
MIDW 101	Midwifery Practice 1: Becoming a Midwife
MIDW 102	Midwifery Practice 2: Preparation for Practice
BIOL 111	Cell Biology
BIOL 114	Biology of Animals
BMSC 117	Biology of Disease
CHEM 113	Concepts of Chemistry
EDUC 141	Human Development and Learning
HLWB 105	Introduction to Health Psychology
SCIE 103	The Molecular Science of Everyday Life

200-level courses

Course code	Course title
MIDW 201	Anatomy and Physiology: Pregnancy and Childbirth
MIDW 202	Midwifery Practice 3: Care of the Newborn
MIDW 203	Transition to Parenthood
MIDW 204	Professional Frameworks for Midwifery Practice
MIDW 205	Midwifery Practice 4: Supporting Women
BIOL 253	Physiology and Pharmacology for Health

300-level courses

Course code	Course title
MIDW 301	Midwifery Practice 5: Art and Science of Midwifery
MIDW 302	Midwifery as a Public Health Strategy
MIDW 303	Women's Health
MIDW 304	Research and Enquiry in Midwifery
MIDW 305	Complexities in Pregnancy and Childbirth
MIDW 306	Midwifery Practice 6: Women with Complex Pregnancies
MIDW 307	Applied Pharmacology and Physiology for Midwives
MIDW 308	Being a Midwife
MIDW 309	Midwifery Practice 7: Complex Labour and Birth
MIDW 310	Midwifery Practice 8: Transition to Practice
MIDW 311	Midwifery Practice 9: Practice Project

DEGREE EXAMPLE

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		YEAR 4	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
MIDW 101 15 points	MIDW 102 15 points	MIDW 201 15 points	MIDW 204 20 points	MIDW 301 30 points	MIDW 304 15 points	MIDW 307 15 points	MIDW 310 30 points
BIOL 114 15 points	BIOL 111 15 points	MIDW 202 30 points	MIDW 205 20 points	MIDW 302 15 points	MIDW 305 15 points	MIDW 308 15 points	MIDW 311 30 points
CHEM 113 or SCIE 103 15 points	BMSC 117 15 points	MIDW 203 15 points	BIOL 243 15 points	MIDW 303 15 points	MIDW 306 30 points	MIDW 309 30 points	
HLWB 105 15 points	EDUC 141 20 points						
60 points	65 points	60 points	55 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
125 points		115 points		120 points		120 points	

*Note: The trimester offerings for courses in year four are subject to change.

Total points required: 480
Total points completed: 480





“What inspires me the most about midwives is their resilience. Throughout history, no matter what’s happening, no matter what’s going on, where there’s birthing and mothers and babies, there are midwives.”

ANAHERA OLSEN NGATAI

STUDENT, BACHELOR OF MIDWIFERY

BACHELOR OF MUSIC

Music has the power to evoke emotions and to connect us to our past, to each other, and to the world. At the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī (NZSM), you'll build on your knowledge of music and be elevated and inspired by studying for the Tohu Paetahi Puoro—Bachelor of Music (BMus). Whether you want to perform, compose, produce, teach, become a music therapist or technologist, get involved in music research, or just study music for the love of it, your talent will be nurtured in a creative and collaborative environment at Te Herenga Waka.

We offer musical opportunities unparalleled in our country. Staff and artist-teachers are internationally recognised performers, composers, and researchers, and include members of the New Zealand String Quartet, the New Zealand Symphony Orchestra, and the Rodger Fox Big Band.

At the NZSM, you'll attend masterclasses and workshops given by leading international artists. You'll learn from visiting composers featured at weekly composer workshops and you'll connect with leaders in a variety of fields of musical research at our music forum presentations.

Our facilities include outstanding Steinway pianos, a fine collection of historical instruments, excellent concert rooms, Balinese and Javanese gamelan instruments, a Chinese instrument collection, and our well-equipped electronic and recording studios. Students choose to study at the NZSM because of the quality of its teaching staff and the learning experience. There are opportunities to create, discover, and experience music of all kinds.

FIND OUT MORE

✉ info@vuw.ac.nz

📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/music

📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/nzsm

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

A BMus can lead to many careers, including as a composer, music therapist, professional musician, music teacher, or sound engineer. You can work in a range of fields—in the music, film, or theatre industries, or in arts and culture administration, communications, events management, and social research.

📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/careers



POSTGRADUATE STUDY

Graduates of the BMus can go on to postgraduate study in Honours, Master's, diploma, and doctoral programmes. You may also apply for the Master of Music Therapy, a two-year full-time programme that trains graduates to become professional music therapists.

📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/nzsm-postgraduate

SCHOOL SUBJECTS

Some courses require prior knowledge of music theory. Pathways that do not require prior knowledge or learning in music theory are also available.

PROGRAMME INFORMATION

For most BMus programmes, a good background in music theory is recommended. You can take a number of courses without that background, such as MUSC 160 Introduction to Music Theory and Musicianship, as well as many Music Studies and Composition courses.

For the Music Studies and the Sonic Arts and Music Technology majors, you do not need to have studied music before.

Places in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance programmes are by audition. As a guideline, you should have reached the equivalent of Grade 8 in Associated Board of the Royal Schools of Music examinations by the time of the audition. Audition applications for Classical Performance and Jazz Performance are due mid-July each year, with opportunities for late applications advertised on the website.

Jazz students should show technical and musical competence in a jazz style on their instrument or with their voice.

📍 www.wgtn.ac.nz/nzsm-audition

MAJORS

Classical Performance: You can receive tuition in all the standard orchestral instruments, as well as baroque cello and flute, fortepiano, guitar, harpsichord, organ, piano, recorder, saxophone, and voice. A minor in Performance can also be included in the BMus.

Instrumental/Vocal Composition: You will develop your creative abilities in a range of courses focused around Instrumental/Vocal Composition and music composed for performers through a fully notated score. Students also have the option to specialise in film scoring and to focus on jazz composition. A minor in Composition can also be included in the BMus.

Jazz Performance: You can receive instruction in all standard jazz instruments or in voice. A minor in Performance can also be included in the BMus.

Music Studies: You can engage in interdisciplinary study in the areas of popular music and jazz studies, ethnomusicology, musicology, performance, theory, and analysis. Music Studies is a broadly based degree that covers musical practices from many genres, cultures, and eras. A number of courses require no formal musical training. A minor in Popular Music Studies can also be included in the BMus.

Sonic Arts and Music Technology: You will explore sound and music through technology. Subject areas include electronic music, audio recording and production, film sound, and interactive music technologies. A minor in Music Technology can also be included in the BMus.

Major	Code
Classical Performance	PERF
Instrumental/Vocal Composition	INVC
Jazz Performance	JAZZ
Music Studies (Ethnomusicology)	MUST (ETHM)*
Music Studies (Jazz Studies)	MUST (JZST)*
Music Studies (Musicology)	MUST (MUMU)*
Music Studies (without specialisation)	MUST
Sonic Arts and Music Technology	SAMT

*When you enrol, you will need to add the code shown in brackets to indicate which specialisation you are choosing within the major.

MINORS

- ▶ Composition
- ▶ Music Technology
- ▶ Performance
- ▶ Popular Music Studies

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Three years of full-time study.

A total of 360 points is required:

- ▶ a maximum of 180 points can be from 100-level courses
- ▶ at least 180 points from 200- and 300-level courses

- ▶ at least 75 points must be from courses at 300 level in CMPO, MUSC, or PERF
- ▶ the requirements for at least one major (from the list left) must be satisfied (courses at 300 level may be counted towards only one major).

You must complete sufficient elective courses to meet the minimum requirement of 360 points for the BMus.

Study for the BMus in Classical Performance, Instrumental/Vocal Composition, Jazz Performance, or Sonic Arts and Music Technology is intensive and you will study primarily Music courses.

If you want a more broadly based degree, the Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Music may be more suitable (see page 56 for BA in Music requirements). Minors in Composition, Music Technology, Performance, and Popular Music Studies are also available within the BA. If you wish to expand your study, it is possible to take a conjoint degree combining a BMus and a BA.

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

The courses listed in (a) of the major requirements on this and the following page are what you need to take in your first year. To find out details of what a particular course is about and when it is taught, look in the subjects and courses pages (from page 133).

Classical Performance (PERF)

- a. Complete seven courses at 100 level:
 - ▶ PERF 101, PERF 102, PERF 105, PERF 106
 - ▶ MUSC 130, MUSC 166, MUSC 167.
- b. Complete six courses at 200 level:
 - ▶ PERF 201, PERF 202, PERF 205, PERF 206
 - ▶ MUSC 266
 - ▶ one course from MUSC 230–245.
- c. Complete five courses at 200 or 300 level:
 - ▶ PERF 301, PERF 302, PERF 305, PERF 306
 - ▶ one course from MUSC 330–347.

Instrumental/Vocal Composition (INVC)

- a. Complete five courses at 100 level:
 - ▶ CMPO 101, CMPO 130
 - ▶ MUSC 166, MUSC 167
 - ▶ one course from MUSC 100–159.
- b. Complete five courses at 200 level:
 - ▶ CMPO 201, CMPO 232
 - ▶ one course from MUSC 220–259
 - ▶ two courses from MUSC 260–269.
- c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
 - ▶ CMPO 301
 - ▶ two courses from CMPO 302–389
 - ▶ one course from MUSC 320–359.
- d. Complete one course in PERF at any level.

For a specialisation in Film Scoring (FLMS), you must include the following courses: CMPO 186, MUSC 247, MUSC 268, CMPO 305, CMPO 332, and one from FILM 100–399.

Jazz Performance (JAZZ)

- a. Complete seven courses at 100 level:
 - ▶ PERF 101, PERF 102, PERF 105, PERF 106
 - ▶ MUSC 125, MUSC 164, MUSC 165.
- b. Complete six courses at 200 level:
 - ▶ PERF 205, PERF 206, PERF 211, PERF 212
 - ▶ MUSC 264
 - ▶ one course from MUSC 220–259.
- c. Complete five courses at 300 level:
 - ▶ PERF 305, PERF 306, PERF 311, PERF 312
 - ▶ one course from MUSC 320–359.

Music Studies (MUST)

Without specialisation:

- a. Complete five courses at 100 level:
 - ▶ one course from MUSC 164–166
 - ▶ two courses from MUSC 100–159
 - ▶ one further course from MUSC 120–174
 - ▶ and any 100-level PERF or CMPO course.
- b. Complete courses worth 80 points from CMPO, MUSC, or PERF 200–299, including at least two courses from MUSC 220–259.
- c. Complete courses worth 80 points from CMPO, MUSC, or PERF 300–399, including at least one course from MUSC 320–359.

With specialisation:

Musicology (MUST (MUMU))

- a. Complete five courses at 100 level:
 - ▶ MUSC 130, MUSC 166, MUSC 167
 - ▶ one course from MUSC 100–159
 - ▶ and any 100-level PERF or CMPO course.
- b. Complete four courses at 200 level:
 - ▶ MUSC 266
 - ▶ two courses from MUSC 230–239
 - ▶ one further course from MUSC 220–259.
- c. Complete courses worth 75 points from CMPO, MUSC, or PERF 300–399, including:
 - ▶ one course from MUSC 330–339
 - ▶ one course from MUSC 320–359
 - ▶ one further course from MUSC, PERF, or CMPO at 300 level.

Ethnomusicology (MUST (ETHM))

- a. Complete four courses at 100 level:
 - ▶ MUSC 150
 - ▶ two courses from MUSC 100–159
 - ▶ one course from MUSC 164–166.
- b. Complete courses at 200 level, including:
 - ▶ either MUSC 264 or MUSC 266
 - ▶ PERF 255
 - ▶ one course from PERF 250–259
 - ▶ further courses worth 60 points from CMPO, MUSC, or PERF 200–299, including at least two courses from MUSC 220–269, of which one must be from MUSC 248–259.
- c. Complete courses worth 75 points from CMPO, MUSC, or PERF 300–399, including:
 - ▶ at least three courses from MUSC 320–369, including two courses from MUSC 349–359.

Jazz Studies (MUST (JZST))

- a. Complete five courses at 100 level:
 - ▶ MUSC 125 and MUSC 164
 - ▶ one course from PERF 101–169
 - ▶ two courses from MUSC 100–159.
- b. Complete courses worth 80 points from CMPO, MUSC, or PERF 200–299, including:
 - ▶ MUSC 264 and CMPO 232
 - ▶ one course from MUSC 225–229.
- c. Complete courses worth 75 points from CMPO, MUSC, or PERF 300–399, including:
 - ▶ at least one course from MUSC 325–329
 - ▶ one course from MUSC 320–324 or MUSC 330–359.

Sonic Arts and Music Technology (SAMT)

- a. Complete five courses at 100 level:
 - ▶ CMPO 101
 - ▶ one course from MUSC 100–159
 - ▶ one course from MUSC 164–169
 - ▶ two courses from CMPO 180–189.
- b. Complete four courses at 200 level:
 - ▶ CMPO 210
 - ▶ two courses from CMPO 280–289
 - ▶ one course from MUSC 220–259.
- c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
 - ▶ CMPO 310
 - ▶ two courses from CMPO 305–389
 - ▶ one course from MUSC 320–359.
- d. Complete one course in PERF at any level.

You may use courses from CMPO 305–309 and MUSC 320–359 to satisfy the requirements of both the Instrumental/Vocal Composition and the Sonic Arts and Music Technology majors, provided at least 40 points at 300 level are credited solely to each major.

MINOR REQUIREMENTS

Composition (CMPM)

Complete the following courses: CMPO 201, CMPO 232, CMPO 301, and one of CMPO 302–389.

Music Technology (MUTC)

Complete: 60 points from CMPO 285, CMPO 286, CMPO 385, and CMPO 386.

Note: The Music Technology minor is not available to a BMus student majoring in Sonic Arts and Music Technology.

Performance (PFRM)

Complete: 60 points from PERF 200–399, including at least 15 points from PERF 300–399.

Popular Music Studies (POPS)

Complete the following courses:

- ▶ MDIA 205
- ▶ either MUSC 247 or MUSC 248
- ▶ one course from MDIA 305, MUSC 343, or MUSC 349.

DEGREE EXAMPLES

BMus majoring in Classical Performance

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
PERF 101 20 points	PERF 102 20 points	PERF 201 20 points	PERF 202 20 points	PERF 301 20 points	PERF 302 20 points
PERF 105 10 points	PERF 106 10 points	PERF 205 15 points	PERF 206 15 points	PERF 305 15 points	PERF 306 15 points
MUSC 166 20 points	MUSC 167 20 points	PERF 233 15 points		PERF 333 15 points	
	MUSC 130 20 points	MUSC 266 20 points	MUSC 237 20 points	MUSC 330–347 20 points	Elective 20 points
120 points		125 points		125 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 370

BMus majoring in Sonic Arts and Music Technology

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
MUSC 105 20 points	CMPO 101 15 points	CMPO 210 15 points	CMPO 286 15 points	CMPO 386 20 points	CMPO 310 20 points
CMPO 186 15 points	CMPO 185 15 points	CMPO 285 15 points	MUSC 247 20 points	MUSC 351 20 points	CMPO 385 20 points
MUSC 166 20 points	Elective 100 level 15–20 points	PERF 250 15 points	Elective 200–300 level 20 points	Elective 100–300 level 15–20 points	Elective 100–300 level 20 points
	Elective 100 level 15–20 points	Elective 200–300 level 15 points	Elective 100–300 level 15 points		
125 points		130 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 375

Key:

Core

Elective

BMus majoring in Instrumental/Vocal Composition

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
CMPO 130 15 points	CMPO 101 15 points	CMPO 201 15 points	MUSC 268 20 points	CMPO 301 20 points	CMPO 300 level 20 points
MUSC 166 20 points	MUSC 167 20 points	CMPO 230 15 points	MUSC 237 20 points	CMPO 300 level 20 points	MUSC 347 20 points
Elective 100 level 15–20 points	MUSC 125 20 points	MUSC 266 20 points	Elective 100–300 level 20 points	PERF 250 15 points	Elective 100–300 level 20 points
	Elective 100 level 15–20 points	Elective 200–300 level 15 points			
130 points		125 points		115 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 370

BMus majoring in Instrumental/Vocal Composition with a specialisation in Film Scoring

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
MUSC 105 20 points	CMPO 101 15 points	CMPO 201 15 points	MUSC 268 20 points	CMPO 301 20 points	CMPO 330 20 points
CMPO 130 15 points	MUSC 167 20 points	CMPO 230 15 points	MUSC 247 20 points	CMPO 305 20 points	MUSC 349 20 points
MUSC 166 20 points	FILM 102 20 points	MUSC 266 20 points	Elective 100–300 level 20 points	PERF 250 15 points	Elective 100–300 level 20 points
CMPO 186 15 points		Elective 200–300 level 15 points			
125 points		125 points		115 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 365

BMus majoring in Jazz Performance

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
PERF 101 20 points	PERF 102 20 points	PERF 205 15 points	PERF 206 15 points	PERF 305 15 points	PERF 306 15 points
PERF 105 10 points	PERF 106 10 points	PERF 211 20 points	PERF 212 20 points	PERF 311 20 points	PERF 312 20 points
MUSC 164 20 points	MUSC 125 20 points	MUSC 229 20 points	MUSC 264 20 points	MUSC 329 20 points	Elective 100–300 level 20 points
	MUSC 165 20 points		Elective 20 points		
120 points		130 points		110 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

Key:

Core

Elective



“I chose to study at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington because I thought Wellington would be an interesting city suited to someone with an interest in music, politics, languages, and humanities more broadly. There are also many different disciplines at the NZSM, so you can study a range of subjects with a multitude of excellent lecturers.”

ELEANOR McGECHIE

GRADUATE, BACHELOR OF MUSIC IN CLASSICAL PERFORMANCE
GRADUATE, BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS IN MUSIC STUDIES
POLICY ANALYST IN THE SYSTEM POLICY TEAM AT THE MINISTRY OF EDUCATION

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Scientists are discoverers looking into the unknown, from the depths of the Antarctic Ocean to the workings of the human brain. A Tohu Paetahi Pūtaiao—Bachelor of Science (BSc) will help you gain the essential skills you need to become a science innovator in the evolving job market of the future. You could be developing new technologies, treating diseases, protecting the environment, or addressing the many other problems that require expert scientific minds.

In this three-year degree, you can choose from more than 25 majors, in everything from Actuarial Science to Marine Biology to Psychology. Our BSc offers flexibility in learning, so you can combine your interests and career aspirations to create a degree that is individual to you.

Our career-focused curriculum means that you'll graduate with the knowledge and skills to both understand scientific theories and undertake research. Your BSc will position you ahead of other graduates in New Zealand, and the world, with skills in collecting, analysing, and understanding data, thinking critically and creatively, and communicating your ideas effectively.

As a student, you'll find yourself surrounded by people passionate about science. Our staff are world leaders in their fields of research, and you'll benefit from their expertise in lecture theatres and laboratory sessions. Much of their ground-breaking research is carried out in the University's excellent facilities and out in the field, utilising Wellington's vibrant science community.

Wellington is home to many national organisations and the highest concentration of science organisations in the country. Our capital city location places our University at the heart of science discovery, and our relationships with Wellington's science community provide you with opportunities to gain valuable work experience and summer internships. You'll be surrounded by researchers who are key voices in significant debates, discussions, and discoveries.

The 2021 QS World University Rankings by Subject placed Earth and Marine Sciences, Geology, and Psychology at Te Herenga Waka in the top 100 worldwide. In the latest Performance-Based Research Fund national assessment of research excellence, we were ranked first in New Zealand for the proportion of top-quality researchers across Biomedical Science, Earth Sciences, and Human Geography.

Join us in the heart of science discovery in New Zealand and change the world for the better.

▶ FIND OUT MORE

✉ info@vuw.ac.nz

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/bsc

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/science



CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

A BSc provides the ideal foundation for a career in any scientific area. Employers recognise that Wellington's Science graduates, with adaptable skills and the ability to think critically and creatively about challenging issues, are especially suited to the jobs of the twenty-first century.

You could become a clinical psychologist, conservation biologist, data scientist, marine scientist, meteorologist, physicist, or teacher—the possibilities are endless and, in our changing world, your future career may not even exist yet.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/careers

POSTGRADUATE STUDY

A BSc may lead to further study at Honours, Master's, or PhD level. Postgraduate study is the ideal grounding for a career in any area of science, from biotechnology to theoretical physics, and is a requirement for some careers in science.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/science/postgraduate

SCHOOL SUBJECTS

It is useful to have studied Science and Mathematics at NCEA Level 3. Some Science courses have specific NCEA Level 3 entry requirements, and others have no specified criteria. You'll find entry requirements on the subjects and courses pages (from page 133).

If you feel you haven't studied enough science at secondary school or have not met the NCEA (or equivalent) requirements for a subject, there are alternative pathways available—our student advisers can give you more information.

MAJORS

Major	Code
Actuarial Science	ACTS
Artificial Intelligence	AIML
Biology	BIOL
Biotechnology	BTEC
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	CBIO
Chemistry	CHEM
Computer Graphics and Games	CGRG
Computer Science	COMP
Data Science	DATA
Development Studies	DEVE
Ecology and Biodiversity	EBIO
Electronic and Computer Systems	ELCO
Environmental Science	ENSC
Environmental Studies	ENVI
Geography	GEOG
Geology	ESCI
Geophysics	GPHS
Information Systems	INFO
Marine Biology	BMAR
Mathematics	MATH
Physical Geography	PHYG
Physics	PHYS
Psychology	PSYC
Science Communication	SCOM
Space Science	SPCE
Statistics	STAT

OTHER SUBJECTS

Science in Society (SCIS) is a minor offered in a range of disciplines and is designed to develop scientific literacy and communication of scientific ideas.



DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Three years of full-time study (or longer if studying part time).

A total of 360 points is required:

- ▶ at least 270 points must be from courses listed in the BSc Schedule
- ▶ at least 210 points from 200- and 300-level courses
- ▶ of the 210 points, at least 150 points from courses listed in the BSc Schedule
- ▶ at least 75 points from 300-level courses listed in the BSc Schedule
- ▶ courses listed for other degrees may be counted as being BSc courses, including:
 - maximum of 30 points if taken to satisfy a BSc major
 - maximum of 30 points if taken to satisfy a second major from another first degree offered at this university
 - maximum of 60 points across both these categories
- ▶ one course in ENGR 121–123, ENGR 142, MATH, PHYS, QUAN, STAT (or approved equivalent) at any level
- ▶ the requirements for at least one major subject (see below) must be satisfied
- ▶ 300-level courses may only be counted towards one major (or minor).

Other important information

You may also select a second major or minor for your BSc in undergraduate subject areas for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Design Innovation, and the Bachelor of Science.

For more information about minors, see page 43.

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

You must complete major requirements in at least one major subject as listed below. The requirements listed are the normal requirements for a major, including prerequisite courses; statutory requirements are listed in the University's *Calendar*. Many courses have specific prerequisites—check the subjects and courses pages (from page 133).

In most cases, but not all, the courses listed in (a) of the major requirements below are what you need to take in your first year. To find out details of what a course is about and when it is taught, refer to the subjects and courses pages (from page 133).

Actuarial Science (ACTS)

- a. Complete six courses at 100 level: ACCY 130, ECON 130, ECON 141, MATH 142, MATH 151 (or at least a B+ in QUAN 111), MATH 177.
- b. Complete four courses at 200 level: ACTS 201, ECON 201, FINA 201 or FINA 202, MATH 277.
- c. Complete four courses at 300 level: ACTS 301, either FINA 303 or 306, STAT 335, and one further course from ACTS 336, FINA 303, FINA 306, MATH 377.

Artificial Intelligence (AIML)

- a. Complete five courses at 100 level:
 - ▶ AIML 131
 - ▶ COMP 102 or COMP 112
 - ▶ COMP 103
 - ▶ Either ENGR 121 and ENGR 123 or MATH 161 and one of MATH 177, QUAN 102, or STAT 193.
- b. Complete five courses at 200 level:
 - ▶ AIML 231, AIML 232
 - ▶ one course from COMP 261, NWEN 241, SWEN 221
 - ▶ MATH 177 or STAT 292
 - ▶ one course from DATA 201, DATA 202, ENGR 222.
- c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
 - ▶ AIML 335 or AIML 339
 - ▶ two further courses from AIML 331–335
 - ▶ one further course from AIML 331–338, COMP 361, DATA 301, DATA 303, DATA 304, SWEN 303, SWEN 304.

Biology (BIOL)

- a. Complete four courses at 100 level: BIOL 111, BIOL 113, BIOL 114, and STAT 193 or equivalent.
- b. Complete three courses from BIOL, BMSC, or BTEC 201–299.
- c. Complete courses worth 60 points from BIOL, BMSC, or BTEC 301–399.

The Biology major is not recommended if you wish to progress into the Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons)) or Master of Science (MSc) in Biological Sciences. If you're interested in doing this, you should enrol in one of the other Biological Sciences majors (Biotechnology, Cell and Molecular Bioscience, Ecology and Biodiversity, or Marine Biology).

Biotechnology (BTEC)

- a. Complete five courses at 100 level: BIOL 111, BTEC 101, CHEM 114, CHEM 115, and either PHIL 106 or PHIL 361 or SCIS 211.
- b. Complete four courses at 200 level:
 - ▶ BIOL 241, BTEC 201
 - ▶ two courses from BIOL 236, BIOL 244, BIOL 252, CHEM 201, CHEM 205.
- c. Complete three courses at 300 level:
 - ▶ BTEC 301, SCIE 310
 - ▶ one course from BIOL 340, BMSC 301, BMSC 334, BMSC 339, CHEM 301, CHEM 305.

Cell and Molecular Bioscience (CBIO)

- a. Complete four courses at 100 level: BIOL 111, BIOL 113, BIOL 114, CHEM 114.
- b. Complete four courses at 200 level: BIOL 241, BIOL 243, BIOL 244, BIOL 252.
- c. Complete three courses at 300 level:
 - ▶ BIOL 340, BMSC 339
 - ▶ one course from BMSC 334, BMSC 335, BMSC 343, BMSC 354, BTEC 301.

Chemistry (CHEM)[†]

- a. Complete four courses at 100 level:
 - ▶ CHEM 114, CHEM 115
 - ▶ one course in MATH or PHYS
 - ▶ one course from BIOL 111, BMSC 117, BTEC 101, ESCI 111, ESCI 112, GEOG 114.
- b. Complete five courses at 200 level: CHEM 201, CHEM 202, CHEM 203, CHEM 205[‡], CHEM 206.
- c. Complete four courses at 300 level from CHEM 301, CHEM 302, CHEM 303, CHEM 305, CHEM 306.

[‡]The requirement for CHEM 205 will be waived for students completing majors in both CHEM and PHYS.

[†]Courses are subject to change for 2023.

Computer Graphics and Games (CGRG)

- a. Complete the following courses at 100 level:
 - ▶ CGRA 151
 - ▶ COMP 102 or COMP 112
 - ▶ COMP 103
 - ▶ DSDN 102 or COMP 132
 - ▶ either ENGR 121 and ENGR 123 or MATH 151 and MATH 161.
- b. Complete the following courses at 200 level:
 - ▶ CGRA 252
 - ▶ COMP 261 or SWEN 221
 - ▶ NWEN 241
 - ▶ one course from ANFX 201, CGRA 259, MATH 245
 - ▶ one course from ENGR 123, MATH 161, MATH 251.
- c. Complete three courses at 300 level:
 - ▶ CGRA 359
 - ▶ two further courses from CGRA 300–399, SWEN 303.

Computer Science (COMP)

- a. Complete the following courses at 100 level:
 - ▶ COMP 102 or COMP 112
 - ▶ COMP 103
 - ▶ either ENGR 121 and ENGR 123 or MATH 161 and one of MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193.
- b. Complete four courses at 200 level: COMP 261, and three further courses from CGRA, COMP, CYBR, NWEN, or SWEN 200–299.
- c. Complete 60 points at 300 level:
 - ▶ two courses from SWEN, NWEN 300–399
 - ▶ 30 further points from AIML, CGRA, COMP, CYBR, NWEN, SWEN 300–399.

Data Science (DATA)**

- a. Complete three courses at 100 level:
 - ▶ DATA 101
 - ▶ one course from COMP 102, COMP 112, COMP 132, INFO 102
 - ▶ one course from MATH 177, QUAN 102, STAT 193.

- b. Complete four courses at 200 level:
 - ▶ DATA 201, DATA 202
 - ▶ one course from MATH 277, QUAN 203, STAT 292
 - ▶ one further course from COMP 261, GEOG 215, INFO 206 (or INFO 264), MATH 245, MATH 251, MATH 261, MATH 277, PHIL 269, QUAN 201, QUAN 203, STAT 292, STAT 293.
- c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
 - ▶ DATA 301, DATA 303, COMP 309
 - ▶ one course from DATA 304–399, COMP 307, ECON 303, GEOG 315, INFO 304, INFO 307, INFO 310, INFO 311, MARK 317, MATH 353, MGMT 315, MGMT 316, STAT 391, STAT 392, STAT 394, SWEN 304.

**Some courses are subject to regulatory approval.

Development Studies (DEVE)

- a. Complete three courses at 100 level: GEOG 112 and one approved regional-based course and one approved subject-based course.
- b. Complete three courses at 200 level: GEOG 212 and one approved regional-based course and one approved subject-based course.
- c. Complete three courses at 300 level: GEOG 312, GEOG 316, and one approved 300-level course.

Lists of approved regional- and subject-based courses are on page 159 and online. GEOG 324 and GEOG 325 are strongly recommended for anyone interested in development studies research practice. These courses are required for the GEOG and PHYG majors, so if you're taking Development Studies as a double major with one of these majors, you cannot count these courses as part of the Development Studies major.

This major requires careful planning. We recommend you look at the Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences website (www.wgtn.ac.nz/development-studies) and talk to a student adviser.

Ecology and Biodiversity (EBIO)

- a. Complete four courses at 100 level: BIOL 111, BIOL 113, BIOL 114, STAT 193.
- b. Complete four courses at 200 level: BIOL 222, BIOL 227, BIOL 228, BIOL 241.
- c. Complete three courses at 300 level: BIOL 327 and two further courses from BIOL 325, BIOL 328, BIOL 329.

Electronic and Computer Systems (ELCO)

- a. Complete five courses at 100 level:
 - ▶ either COMP 102 or COMP 112
 - ▶ either MATH 142 and MATH 151 or ENGR 121 and ENGR 122
 - ▶ either ENGR 141 and ENGR 142 or PHYS 114 and PHYS 115.
- b. Complete four courses at 200 level:
 - ▶ EEEN 202, EEEN 203, EEEN 204
 - ▶ one course from AIML 231, EEEN 201–299, ENGR 201, NWEN 241.
- c. Complete four courses from EEEN 301–399, RESE 321, RESE 322.

Environmental Science (ENSC)

This must be studied with a second major from Biology, Chemistry, Ecology and Biodiversity, Geography, Geology, Geophysics, Marine Biology, Mathematics, Physical Geography, Physics, or Statistics.

- a. Complete four courses from BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, MATH, PHYS, STAT 100–199, including: STAT 193 and one course in MATH.
- b. Complete GEOG 214 and courses worth 40 points from BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, MATH, PHYS, STAT 200–299 (in addition to those required by the partner major).
- c. Complete courses worth 60 points at 300 level, including:
 - ▶ ENSC 301
 - ▶ either ENSC 302 or ENSC 303
 - ▶ further approved 300-level course(s).

Environmental Studies (ENVI)

- a. Complete four courses at 100 level: GEOG 112, GEOG 114, STAT 193 or QUAN 102; one course from ESCI 111, MAOR 123, POLS 111, PUBL 113.
- b. Complete three courses at 200 level:
 - ▶ GEOG 214
 - ▶ MAOR 216
 - ▶ one further course from GEOG 200–299.
- c. Complete three courses at 300 level:
 - ▶ GEOG 314
 - ▶ courses worth at least 40 further points from: MAOR 301, PUBL 307, GEOG 300–399, SCIS 300–399.

Geography (GEOG)

- a. Complete four courses at 100 level: ESCI 111, GEOG 112, GEOG 114, STAT 193 or equivalent.
- b. Complete three courses at 200 level: GEOG 215, GEOG 217, and one course from GEOG 212, GEOG 214, GEOG 216, GEOG 222.
- c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
 - ▶ GEOG 324, GEOG 325
 - ▶ one course from GEOG 312–316 or GEOG 322
 - ▶ one further course from GEOG 300–399.

Geology (GEOL)

- a. Complete four courses at 100 level:
 - ▶ ESCI 111, ESCI 112
 - ▶ one course in MATH, PHYS, QUAN, STAT
 - ▶ one further course from CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114, PHYS 115, STAT 193.
- b. Complete four courses at 200 level: ESCI 202, ESCI 203, ESCI 204, ESCI 241.
- c. Complete five courses at 300 level: ESCI 301, ESCI 302, ESCI 341, ESCI 342; and either ESCI 303 or ESCI 305.

Geophysics—Meteorology (GPHS)

- a. Complete six courses at 100 level:
 - ▶ either COMP 102 or COMP 112 or COMP 132
 - ▶ either ESCI 111 or ESCI 112
 - ▶ either MATH 142 and MATH 151 or ENGR 121 and ENGR 122
 - ▶ either PHYS 114 and PHYS 115 or ENGR 141 and ENGR 142.
- b. Complete four courses at 200 level:
 - ▶ two courses from ENGR 222, MATH 200–299 (not including MATH 261)
 - ▶ two courses from PHYS 200–299.
- c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
 - ▶ MATH 322, MATH 323
 - ▶ two further courses from DATA, MATH, or PHYS 300–399.

Geophysics—Solid Earth (GPHS)

- a. Complete five courses at 100 level:
 - ▶ either COMP 102 or COMP 112 or COMP 132
 - ▶ ESCI 112
 - ▶ either MATH 142 and MATH 151 or ENGR 121 and ENGR 122
 - ▶ either PHYS 114 and PHYS 115 or PHYS 114 and PHYS 131 or ENGR 141 and ENGR 142.
- b. Complete five courses at 200 level:
 - ▶ ESCI 203
 - ▶ one course from PHYS 200–299
 - ▶ two further courses from ESCI 241, DATA 202, ENGR 222, MATH 200–299 (not including MATH 261), PHYS 200–299.
- c. Complete four courses at 300 level: ESCI 305, ESCI 344, MATH 323, and one further course from ESCI, MATH or PHYS 300–399.

Information Systems (INFO)**

- a. Complete three courses at 100 level: INFO 101, INFO 102 (or one of COMP 102, COMP 112, COMP 132), INFO 103.
- b. Complete three courses at 200 level: INFO 201, INFO 202, INFO 203.
- c. Complete three courses at 300 level: one course from INFO 301–304, and two further courses from INFO 301–399.

If you are completing a major in Information Systems, you may obtain a specialisation in Business Analysis, IT Solutions, or Organisational Data. Go to www.wgtn.ac.nz/bcom for more information.

**Some courses are subject to regulatory approval.

Marine Biology (BMAR)

- a. Complete four courses at 100 level: BIOL 111, BIOL 113, BIOL 114, STAT 193.
- b. Complete four courses at 200 level: BIOL 227, BIOL 228, BIOL 271, STAT 292.
- c. Complete three courses at 300 level:
 - ▶ BIOL 371, BIOL 372
 - ▶ either BIOL 370 or BIOL 373.

Mathematics (MATH)

- a. Complete three courses at 100 level: MATH 142, MATH 151, MATH 161.
- b. Complete one course from: COMP 100–199, DATA 202, ENGR 222, MATH 245, STAT 293.
- c. Complete eight courses from MATH 200–399, of which at least four courses must be from MATH 300–399.

Physical Geography (PHYG)

- a. Complete four courses at 100 level:
 - ▶ ESCI 111, GEOG 114
 - ▶ either ESCI 112 or GEOG 112
 - ▶ one course in MATH, PHYS, QUAN, STAT.
- b. Complete three courses at 200 level:
 - ▶ GEOG 222
 - ▶ two courses from GEOG 215, GEOG 220, GEOG 224.
- c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
 - ▶ GEOG 324, GEOG 325
 - ▶ two courses from GEOG 318, GEOG 319, GEOG 321.

Physics (PHYS)[†]

- a. Complete four courses at 100 level: MATH 142, MATH 151, PHYS 114, PHYS 115.
- b. Complete five courses at 200 level:
 - ▶ MATH 243, PHYS 221, PHYS 222, PHYS 223
 - ▶ one further course from EEEN 201–204, PHYS 201–299[‡].
- c. Complete four courses at 300 level: PHYS 304, PHYS 305, PHYS 307, PHYS 345.

[†]The requirement for one further course will be waived for students completing majors in both PHYS and CHEM.

[‡]Courses are subject to change for 2023.

Psychology (PSYC)

- a. Complete three courses at 100 level: PSYC 121, PSYC 122, STAT 193.
- b. Complete four courses at 200 level:
 - ▶ PSYC 232, PSYC 242
 - ▶ either PSYC 221 or PSYC 248
 - ▶ either PSYC 231 or PSYC 233.
- c. Complete four courses from PSYC 300–399.

Students are not able to do a double major in Psychology (PSYC) and Educational Psychology (EDPS).

Science Communication (SCOM)

- a. Complete two courses at 100 level: COMS 101, SCIS 101.
- b. Complete three courses at 200 level: COMS 201, SCIS 211, SCIS 213.
- c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
 - ▶ SCIS 311
 - ▶ one course from CREW 352, SCIS 314
 - ▶ one further course from SCIS 200–399
 - ▶ at least 15 further points from COMS 300–399 or SCIS 300–399.

Space Science (SPCE)

- a. Complete four courses at 100 level:
 - ▶ SPCE 101, SPCE 102
 - ▶ one course from COMP 102, COMP 112, or COMP 132
 - ▶ one course from ENGR 121, MATH 132, MATH 141, MATH 142, or QUAN 111.
- b. Complete four courses at 200 level: SPCE 201, SPCE 245 (or PHYS 245), DATA 201, and GEOG 215
- c. Complete four courses at 300 level: SPCE 301, SPCE 345, GEOG 315; and one course from ESCI 305, SCIS 311, or SPCE 360.

Statistics (STAT)

- a. Complete either MATH 177 or STAT 193 and one further course from MATH 100–199 or STAT 100–199.
- b. Complete four courses at 200 level:
 - ▶ either STAT 292 and STAT 293 or MATH 243 and MATH 277
 - ▶ two further 200-level Science courses.
- c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
 - ▶ STAT 332 or STAT 393
 - ▶ one further course from STAT 300–399
 - ▶ two further courses at 300 level from DATA 303, DATA 304, MATH, or STAT.

DEGREE EXAMPLES

BSc majoring in Marine Biology and Data Science

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
BIOL 113 15 points	BIOL 111 15 points	BIOL 228 20 points	BIOL 227 20 points	BIOL 370 20 points	BIOL 372 15 points
BIOL 114 15 points	STAT 193 15 points	STAT 292 15 points	BIOL 271 20 points	BIOL 371 20 points	DATA 301 15 points
DATA 101 15 points	COMP 132 15 points	DATA 202 15 points	DATA 201 15 points	DATA 303 15 points	DATA 300 level 15 points
Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points		STAT 293 15 points	DATA 302 15 points	Elective 15 points
60 points	60 points	50 points	70 points	70 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		130 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 370

BSc majoring in Geography and Science Communication

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
ESCI 111 15 points	GEOG 112 15 points	GEOG 212 20 points	GEOG 215 20 points	GEOG 324 10 points	GEOG 325 10 points
GEOG 114 15 points	STAT 193 15 points	SCIS 211 15 points	GEOG 217 20 points	GEOG 300 level 20 points	GEOG 300 level 20 points
COMS 101 20 points	Elective 15 points	COMS 201 20 points	SCIS 213 15 points	SCIS 311 15 points	SCIS 300 level 15 points
SCIS 101 15 points	Elective 15 points	Elective 15 points		SCIS 300 level 15 points	SCIS 300 level 15 points
65 points	60 points	70 points	55 points	60 points	60 points
125 points		125 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 370

BSc majoring in Chemistry with a minor in Psychology

YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3	
1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3	1/3	2/3
CHEM 114 15 points	CHEM 115 15 points	CHEM 201 15 points	CHEM 203 15 points	CHEM 301 15 points	CHEM 302 15 points
MATH 141 15 points	BIOL 111 15 points	CHEM 202 15 points	CHEM 205 15 points	CHEM 303 15 points	CHEM 306 15 points
PSYC 121 15 points	PSYC 122 15 points	CHEM 206 15 points	PSYC 200 level 15 points	CHEM 305 15 points	Elective 15 points
Elective 15 points	STAT 193 15 points	PSYC 232 15 points	PSYC 200 level 15 points	Elective 15 points	PSYC 300 level 15 points
60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points	60 points
120 points		120 points		120 points	

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

Key:

Major 1	Major 2	Elective
---------	---------	----------



“At the end of my degree, I took part in the summer research scholarship programme. Through the programme, I worked directly with the economic intelligence unit in the Ministry for Primary Industries. Working with the team gave me fantastic on-the-job experience in the professional world. At the end of the project, I was offered, and accepted, a full-time role in the team.”

OLIVER JARVIS

**GRADUATE, BACHELOR OF SCIENCE MAJORING IN BIOTECHNOLOGY AND ECONOMICS
PROGRAMME MANAGER, VACCINE ALLIANCE AOTEAROA NEW ZEALAND**

PRIMARY AND SECONDARY

TEACHER EDUCATION

Teaching at primary and secondary levels is a rewarding career. Pre-service teacher education gives you the knowledge needed to excel in the classroom, and teachers can use their specialised skills to inspire and teach future generations.

You can follow one of two pathways at Te Herenga Waka to become a primary or secondary teacher. You will need to complete an undergraduate degree first, then apply to enrol in the one-year Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary or Secondary) or the Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary or Secondary).

For entry into any teaching programme, you will need to be assessed and accepted by the Wellington Faculty of Education as suitable for the teaching profession. This involves meeting set criteria, having supportive referees and a satisfactory police check, making declarations about any health or disability issues, and taking part successfully in a selection meeting that will include an interview and literacy and numeracy testing.

All students must meet English language competency requirements set by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand. If you have completed your secondary and tertiary education in New Zealand, you would meet the requirements already.

We recommend that you seek advice on planning your undergraduate pathway to a teacher education qualification.

TeachNext

TeachNext is a group for students who are completing an undergraduate degree at the University and planning to complete a teacher education programme. It meets regularly for information sessions, talks from education-sector speakers, education- and teaching-focused events, and specific support for the selection process. You can also connect with staff from the Wellington Faculty of Education, who will answer questions about a teaching career.

✉ teachnext@vuw.ac.nz



▶ FIND OUT MORE

✉ info@vuw.ac.nz

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/education

GRADUATE DIPLOMA OF TEACHING

The Pōkairua Paetahi Whakaako (Te Kōhungahunga)—Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Pōkairua Paetahi Whakaako (Kura Tuatahi)—Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary), and the Pōkairua Paetahi Whakaako (Kura Tuarua)—Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) are one-year full-time programmes offered on campus or online and include 16 weeks of teaching experience in schools or early childhood centres depending on the programme. To enter these programmes, you must have completed an undergraduate degree.

If you want to be a secondary teacher, you need appropriate-level study in at least two teaching subjects in your degree, although one teaching subject in high demand may be sufficient. One of your teaching subjects should be your major and the other taken to at least 200 level.

MASTER OF TEACHING AND LEARNING

The Tohu Paerua Ako (Kura Tuatahi)—Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) and the Tohu Paerua Ako (Kura Tuarua)—Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) are integrated internship models combining theory and practice that will give you the opportunity to study primary or secondary teacher education while based in a school. You will complete the qualification full time over 10 months of study. To gain entry to the programme, you must have completed a three-year Bachelor-level degree and should have a grade average of at least a B in the final year of study. If you want to be a secondary teacher, you should major in a teaching subject in your undergraduate degree.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Graduates are eligible for registration with the Teaching Council Aotearoa New Zealand and to teach in New Zealand primary and secondary schools. The combination of specialist subject knowledge and teaching skills is particularly attractive to employers, not only in schools but also in a range of other careers.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/careers

POSTGRADUATE STUDY

Completion of a teaching programme can lead to further study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCertEd) and the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PGDipEd). The Wellington Faculty of Education also offers a Master of Education (MEd), a Doctor of Education (EdD), and a Doctor of Philosophy in Education (PhD).

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/education/postgraduate

SCHOOL SUBJECTS

Subjects to study at school are those relevant to the subjects you are planning to teach.

PATHWAYS

To equip yourself to be the best teacher you can be, it is a good idea to think carefully about your choice of courses in your undergraduate degree.

Think of your tertiary education as a complete journey towards preparing yourself to teach. You can explore your options for undergraduate degrees from page 42.

You may need to include different subjects in your undergraduate degree, depending on whether you aim to teach at primary or secondary level. There are some courses that are useful no matter which level you wish to teach—you can include some of these if you have space for elective courses within your undergraduate degree.

Subject	Course code
Education	EDUC 101, EDUC 141, EDUC 117, EDUC 136
Pacific Studies	PASI 101, SAMO 101
Science	SCIE 101
Statistics	STAT 193
Te Reo Māori	MAOR 101, MAOR 102
Writing	WRIT 101

Early childhood teaching

Any undergraduate degree can be used as the basis for admission to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education). If you are planning your undergraduate degree with the intention of undertaking a teacher education programme in the future, you should embrace the opportunity to study a broad base of curriculum areas, including mathematics, science, social science, and te reo Māori.

Useful subjects to prepare yourself for an early childhood education teaching programme include those that develop your knowledge on the broader context of education and society. A major in Education is a good option for those considering early childhood teaching.

Primary teaching

Any undergraduate degree can be used as the basis for admission to primary teaching programmes. If you are planning your undergraduate degree with the intention of undertaking a teacher education programme in the future, you should embrace the opportunity to study a broad base of curriculum areas, including mathematics, science, social science, and te reo Māori.

Useful subjects to prepare yourself for a primary teaching programme include those related to areas of the New Zealand school curriculum, and those that develop your knowledge on the broader context of education and society. Suggestions of subjects offered at the University include:

- ▶ Cultural Anthropology
- ▶ Biology
- ▶ Chemistry
- ▶ Computer Science
- ▶ Design
- ▶ Early Childhood Education
- ▶ Education
- ▶ English Literature
- ▶ Film
- ▶ Geography
- ▶ History
- ▶ Languages
- ▶ Linguistics
- ▶ Mathematics
- ▶ Media Studies
- ▶ Music
- ▶ New Zealand Sign Language
- ▶ Physics
- ▶ Psychology
- ▶ Public Policy
- ▶ Sāmoan / Matā'upu tau Sāmoa
- ▶ Sociology
- ▶ Statistics
- ▶ Te Reo Māori
- ▶ Theatre

Subjects such as Early Childhood Education, Education, Mathematics, New Zealand Sign Language, Pacific languages, Psychology, Statistics, and Te Reo Māori will be particularly useful for those wishing to undertake a primary teacher education programme.

Secondary teaching

If you want to teach at secondary level, you should include the subjects you wish to teach in your undergraduate degree. You should choose teaching subjects that relate to the New Zealand school curriculum areas. We recommend that you take one teaching subject as a major, and another to at least 200 level.

The Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) offers the following curriculum areas that relate to teaching subjects you can study at the University: English, Languages (Te Reo Māori), Mathematics, Science (Physics, Chemistry, Biology), and Social Sciences (Geography, History). Note that not all subjects will be offered every year, as they are dependent on the availability of academic mentors at the University and teacher mentors in schools.

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) is offered in curriculum areas that relate to teaching subjects listed below.

Curriculum area	Teaching subjects offered at the University
English	English Literature
Learning Languages	Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Māori Studies*, Sāmoan Studies / Matā'upu tau Sāmoa, Spanish, Te Reo Māori
Mathematics and Statistics	Econometrics [†] , Mathematics, Statistics
The Arts (Drama, Visual Art, Music)	Theatre, Design Innovation, Music
Science (Biology, Physics, Chemistry)	Biology, Biotechnology, Cell and Molecular Bioscience, Chemistry, Ecology and Biodiversity, Environmental Science, Environmental Studies, Marine Biology, Physics
Social Sciences (Accounting, Economics, Geography, History, Media Studies, and Social Studies)	Accounting, Development Studies, Economics, Environmental Studies, Geography, History, Media Studies, Physical Geography
Technology	Computer Science, Electronic and Computer Systems, Design Innovation

*Must include Te Reo Māori courses to at least 200 level.

[†]Courses only, not a major.





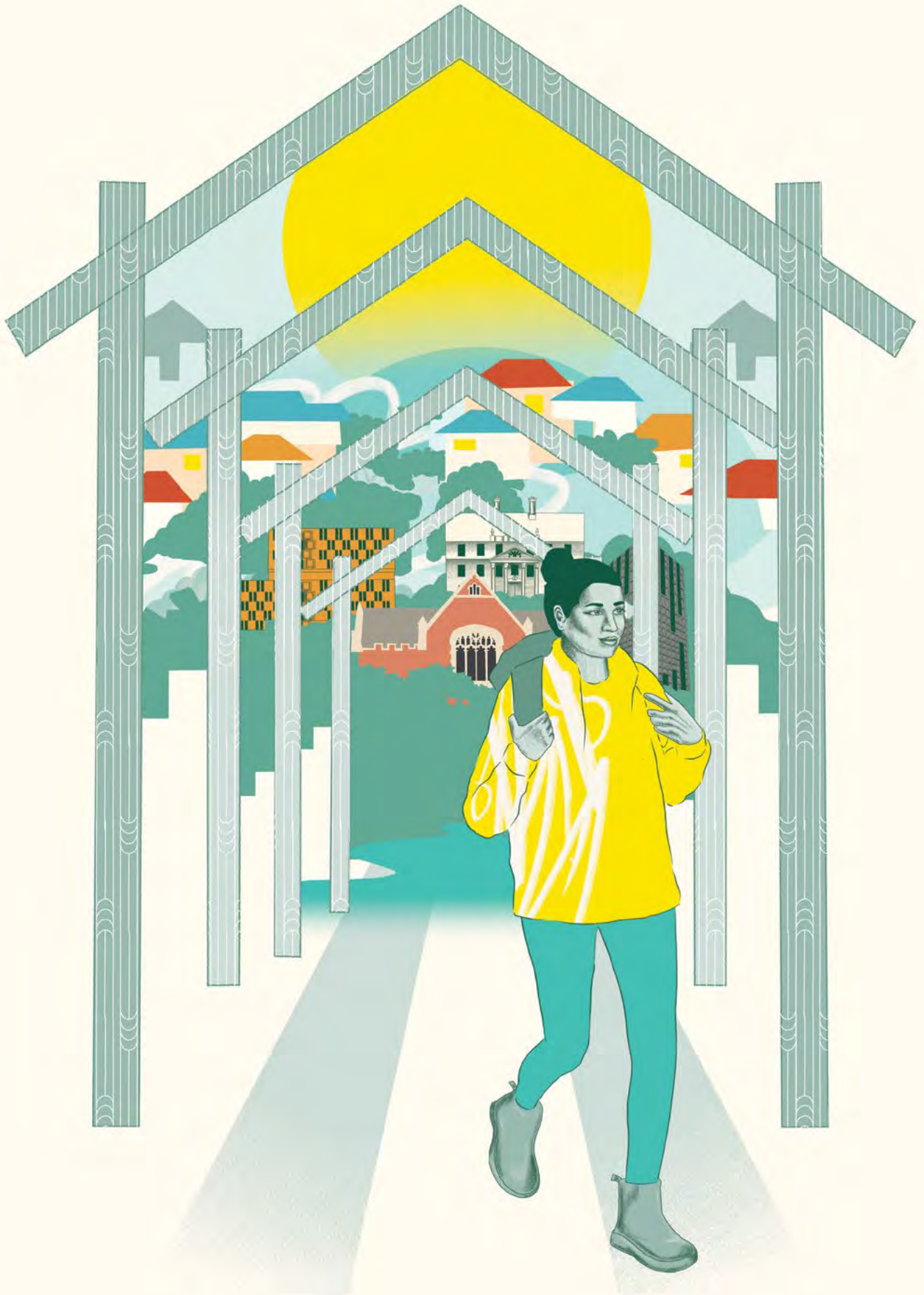
“I am passionate about the impact that positive Māori role models can have on rangatahi Māori. I witnessed this first-hand in my own secondary school education, where there were strong Māori role models who influenced me to pursue higher education. I decided to study secondary teacher education at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington because, being Māori, it was important that I took every opportunity to gain the foundational knowledge I needed to begin carving a pathway for the future of my whānau, hapū, and iwi. Te Herenga Waka was the whānau that both challenged my thinking and offered me a sense of belonging.”

KEALYN MARSHALL

(Te Whānau-a-Apanui, Ngā Ruahine, Ngā Rauru, Ngāti Pamoana, Te Atihaunui-ā-Paparangi)

GRADUATE, BACHELOR OF ARTS IN TE REO MĀORI AND BACHELOR OF TEACHING

TEACHER OF TE REO MĀORI, MĀORI PERFORMING ARTS, AND ECONOMICS AT NEWLANDS COLLEGE





SUBJECTS AND COURSES

Subject and course information	134
Subject and course guide	135

SUBJECT AND COURSE INFORMATION

In this section is a full list of the undergraduate subjects taught at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington, along with the first-year course options available, related subjects, and what careers they may lead to. Using this information, you'll be able to plan your degree based on your interests and career goals.

CHOOSING YOUR COURSES

To find out which courses you need to take, check the degree pages of this guide from page 41. This will tell you which courses are required for your major(s) and degree. Courses are subject to change—check our website for up-to-date information. Statutory requirements are listed in the University *Calendar*, available online at www.wgtn.ac.nz/calendar

Next, look up the courses in this section of the guide. Here you can read about the course content, points, entry requirements (if applicable), and trimester offerings.

UNDERSTANDING COURSES

Course code: **ENGR 110**
Course title: **Engineering Modelling and Design**
Points: **15 POINTS (2/3)**
Trimester: **(2/3)**

Course description: This course introduces the role of modelling in the engineering design process. Different modelling techniques will be presented and techniques for evaluating each that can aid design decisions will be demonstrated. Practical work will support the learning of different modelling and simulation techniques.

Prerequisite: **(P)** COMP 102 or 112 and ENGR 101.

Most 100-level courses are available to all students who gain admission to the University. Some, however, have additional entry requirements. These are indicated below the relevant course entry.

(C) = Corequisite: a course you must study at the same time as this course, if not already passed.

(D) = Double-labelled course: these courses are directly equivalent.

(P) = Prerequisite: a course you must have passed before you can enrol in this course.

(X) = Restriction: if you have passed a course listed as a restriction, then you can't take this course.

- ▶ Some courses, including a few at 100 level, are limited in the number of students who can be catered for. These courses tend to fill up fast, so you need to enrol in them as early as you can. These courses are listed at www.wgtn.ac.nz/limited-entry

- ▶ School leavers should enrol in their chosen courses by 10 December 2022 to ensure a place in their preferred courses. All courses listed are offered on the basis of sufficient resources and student demand.
- ▶ Potential careers have been included as a general guide, but many of the professions listed may require advanced degrees or additional training.

TRIMESTERS

The year is divided into three trimesters.

Trimester 1 (1/3)	February to July
Trimester 2 (2/3)	July to November
Trimester 3 (3/3)	November to February

A course usually takes one trimester to complete. Most students study during Trimesters 1 and 2; only a small number of students choose to study during Trimester 3.

Trimester 3 study

Trimester 3 (sometimes referred to as Summer School) starts in November 2022 and runs through to February 2023. Courses start in November or January, so there's plenty of flexibility. Study over summer and start a new degree, complete your degree faster, or take a course in a subject that interests you.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/trimester-three

FIND OUT MORE ABOUT COURSES

From October 2022, you can check 2023 courses on the online course finder to find the following information:

- ▶ when the lectures are
- ▶ where the lectures are
- ▶ what the course is about and how it is assessed
- ▶ who the course coordinators are
- ▶ what the prerequisites are for 200- and 300-level courses—check these to ensure you take the right courses at 100 level to progress in that subject.

Courses and entry requirements listed in this section are subject to change, so be sure to check the course finder for up-to-date information.

i www.wgtn.ac.nz/courses

PLAN YOUR PROGRAMME

Spend some time considering what you want to do so you can plan a programme that keeps your options open. You can get assistance in planning your programme from Te Kahupapa—Future Students' team.

📞 0800 04 04 04

✉ future-students@vuw.ac.nz

SUBJECT AND COURSE GUIDE

Accounting	136	Human Resource Management and Employment Relations	178
Actuarial Science	136	Humanities and Social Sciences	178
Animation and Visual Effects	137	Industrial Design	178
Architecture	137	Information Systems	179
Architecture History and Theory	139	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	180
Art History	139	Instrumental/Vocal Composition	180
Artificial Intelligence	140	Interaction Design	180
Asian Studies	141	Intercultural Communication	180
Biology	142	Interior Architecture	181
Biomedical Science	142	International Business	181
Biotechnology	143	International Relations	181
Building Science	143	Italian	181
Business Ethics and Sustainability Management	144	Japanese	182
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	144	Jazz Performance	183
Chemistry	144	Landscape Architecture	183
Chinese	145	Language and Culture Studies	183
Classical Performance	146	Latin	184
Classical Studies, Greek, and Latin	146	Law	184
Commerce	147	Linguistics	185
Commercial Law	147	Literary and Creative Communication	185
Communication	147	Management	185
Communication Design	150	Māori Resource Management	186
Computer Graphics and Games	150	Māori Studies	186
Computer Science	152	Marine Biology	187
Creative Writing	153	Marketing	187
Criminology	154	Marketing Communication	188
Cultural Anthropology	154	Mathematics	188
Cybersecurity Engineering	155	Media Design	190
Data Science	155	Media Studies	190
Design	155	Midwifery	191
Design for Social Innovation	158	Modern Language Studies	192
Development Studies	159	Music	192
Early Childhood Teacher Education	160	New Zealand Sign Language	195
Earth Sciences	161	Pacific Studies	195
Ecology and Biodiversity	161	Philosophy	196
Econometrics	161	Photographics	196
Economics	162	Physical Geography	197
Education	162	Physics	197
Educational Psychology	163	Political Communication	198
Electrical and Electronic Engineering	164	Political Science and International Relations	199
Electronic and Computer Systems	164	Population Health, Policy and Service Delivery	200
Employability	164	Project Management	200
Engineering	164	Psychology	200
English Literature	167	Public Policy	200
Environmental Science	168	Religious Studies	201
Environmental Studies	168	Sāmoan Studies / Matā'upu tau Sāmoa	201
Fashion Design Technology	168	Science Communication	202
Film	169	Science in Society	202
Finance	169	Social Policy	202
French	170	Sociology	203
Game Design	170	Software Engineering	203
Gender and Sexuality Studies	171	Sonic Arts and Music Technology	203
Geography	171	Space Science	203
Geology	172	Spanish	205
Geophysics	172	Statistics	206
German	173	Sustainable Engineering Systems	207
Global Studies	174	Taxation	207
Greek	175	Te Reo Māori	207
Health	175	Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)	207
Health Informatics	176	Text Technologies	208
Health Promotion	177	Theatre	208
Health Psychology	177	Tourism Management	209
History	177	Writing (Academic and Professional)	209

Note: All courses listed in this guide are subject to change.

ACCOUNTING

See page 70 for major requirements.

From New York to Beijing, when business people meet, the language they speak is accounting. In public office or private business, from the New Zealand Treasury to multinational corporations and large not-for-profits, accounting is a fundamental skill used in organisations.

Accounting is one of the core BCom subjects. Any BCom student intending to advance in accounting or taxation should take ACCY 130 and ACCY 131 in their first year. Other ACCY courses offer expertise in all aspects of the subject: from data analytics and accounting for sustainability, to transparency in government finance. Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington's training will enable you to understand the language of organisations and turn it to your advantage anywhere in the world and in any career you choose.

To become a professional accountant, you need to join a professional accounting body. At the University, you can meet the academic requirements for membership of the Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand by completing a BCom with a major in Accounting (including the specified courses). The University also offers pathways to meet the academic requirements of CPA Australia and the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants, UK, and the Association of Certified Chartered Accountants.

Students intending to meet these requirements need to also take ECON 141 in their first year. FINA 101 is not required.

First-year courses

ACCY 130 **15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)**

Accounting for Accountability and Decision Making

An introduction to accounting for students not intending to advance in Accounting or Taxation. The course covers the use and social impact of accounting information, both within organisations and in external reporting.

ACCY 131 **15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3) (3/3)**

Fundamentals of Accounting

The preparation, assurance, and analysis of internal and external accounting information.

200-level courses

ACCY 223 Management Accounting
ACCY 225 Introduction to Accounting Systems
ACCY 231 Financial Accounting

300-level courses

ACCY 302 Advanced Management Accounting
ACCY 306 Data Analytics for Financial Statements
ACCY 307 Government Accounting and Finance
ACCY 308 Advanced Financial Accounting
ACCY 314 Accounting and Society
ACCY 317 Accounting Information Systems
ACCY 320 Special Topic
ACCY 330 Auditing

Related subjects

Commercial Law, Economics, Finance, Information Systems, Management, Taxation

Careers

Accountant, auditor, business analyst, business planner, financial controller, financial accountant, financial planner, forensic accountant, management accountant, tax adviser.

ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

See pages 70 and 122 for major requirements.

We live in a world in which we are increasingly conscious of risks, whether from natural hazards such as earthquakes and storms, personal risks related to health, disease, and lifestyle, or financial risks related to investment or asset management. Therefore, the need to analyse, forecast, and manage risk is even more important. Actuarial Science concerns the models and methods for undertaking this analysis, which come primarily from economics, mathematics, and statistics.

Professional actuaries are traditionally involved in superannuation, insurance, and banking, but there is growing demand for actuarial skills across a diverse range of business disciplines such as management consultancy, investment, finance, and stockbroking as well as in the areas of government, education, health, and software development.

Students enrolling in this major, available in both the BCom and BSc, may consider taking it alongside a second major in Economics, Finance, Mathematics, or Statistics. Graduates will be well prepared to become qualified actuaries or to enter a range of risk-management environments.

First-year courses

ACCY 130 Accounting for Decision Making
ECON 130 Microeconomic Principles
ECON 141 Macroeconomic Principles
MATH 142 Calculus 1B
MATH 151 Algebra (or at least a B+ in QUAN 111)
MATH 177 Probability and Decision Modelling

200-level courses

ACTS 201 Financial Mathematics
ECON 201 Intermediate Microeconomics
FINA 201 Introduction to Corporate Finance
FINA 202 Introduction to Investments
MATH 277 Mathematical Statistics

300-level courses

ACTS 301 Actuarial Science
ACTS 336 General Insurance Techniques
FINA 303 Derivatives
FINA 306 Financial Economics
MATH 377 Probability and Random Processes
STAT 335 Statistical Models for Actuarial Science

Related subjects

Accounting, Economics, Finance, Global Studies, Management, Mathematics, Social Policy, Statistics

Careers

Roles in actuarial science, banking, business analysis, computational modelling, data analysis, data mining, database coordination, demography, economic analysis, financial analysis, financial risk management, funds management, government analysis, industry regulation, investment banking, management consultancy, planning and performance analysis, policy analysis, risk analysis.

ANIMATION AND VISUAL EFFECTS

See page 82 for major requirements.

Blend your creativity with emerging technologies and learn how to bring stories to life through animation and visual effects. Gain skills in cutting-edge technology and conceptual development while using problem-based learning, case-study analysis, and undertaking project work. New Zealand's award-winning film and visual effects industry is centred in Wellington and, with our strong links to the industry, you'll have the opportunity to study with experts.

The BDI in Animation and Visual Effects is a three-year programme, leading into a one-year Master of Design Technology (MDT).

Courses

See page 80 for BDI courses, course descriptions, and points values.

See *Design*.

Related subjects

Art History, Computer Graphics and Games, Computer Science, Design for Social Innovation, Electronic and Computer Systems, Engineering, Film, Industrial Design, Interaction Design, Media Design, Music, Software Engineering

Careers

Animation and Visual Effects focuses on visual effects for film, but the skills graduates gain will also see them well placed to take up careers in newly emerging fields of virtual and augmented reality, game design, web broadcasting, and other forms of new media.

ARCHITECTURE

See page 49 for major requirements.

Architects imagine, create, design, and build the public places, homes, and workplaces we inhabit and they address the cultural and spiritual significance of these creations. They inspire with their aesthetic innovation and their visions for cities of the future. Architecture explores design as an integrated problem-solving process that results in a creative synthesis of concept, aesthetics, function, and technology.

Studying Architecture gives you a thorough grounding in architectural design, with the ability to address and integrate a broad range of related areas. You will gain knowledge of the history and theory of the built environment that we inhabit, develop an understanding of sustainable design solutions within the built environment, study structural systems, materials, and construction techniques, and develop an ability to consider human environmental impact within buildings and how this can affect comfort, efficiency, mood, and meaning.

The BAS in Architecture is a three-year programme, leading into a two-year Master of Architecture (Professional) for students wishing to become professional architects. In your first year, you'll share the same courses as Architecture History and Theory, Building Science, Interior Architecture, and Landscape Architecture students. The second and third years are discipline focused, comprising a series of studio-based courses together with courses in architectural history and theory, communication, building technology, and professional studies.

The BAS can be taken with a specialisation in Māori Design and Environments for the following majors only: Architecture, Interior Architecture, and Landscape Architecture. In your second or third year, you'll be able to study dedicated courses such as SARC 216 Mātauranga Māori and the Built and Natural Environment I and SARC 313 Mātauranga Māori and the Built and Natural Environment II. These courses will complement existing course content, allowing you to focus on specific approaches underpinned by mātauranga Māori in relation to the built and natural environments.

Our programme encourages cross-disciplinary study within the Wellington School of Architecture, in order to prepare graduates to practise effectively, think critically, and become leaders in their fields nationally and internationally.

BAS and BBSc courses

Refer to page 48 (BAS) and page 64 (BBSc) for information on the core courses for each major.

First-year courses

SARC 111

15 POINTS (1/3)

Introduction to Design Processes / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Ngā Mahi Whakarākei

Studio-based projects introduce concepts and processes used in human environments. These concepts and processes are examined in relation to the physical, social, and cultural contexts in which designers operate.

SARC 112

15 POINTS (2/3)

Design Processes / Ngā Tukanga

Studio-based projects explore how abstract concepts of formal and spatial composition can be used to create habitable places. Discipline-specific modules introduce concepts and processes that are particular to architecture, interior architecture, and landscape architecture.

(P) SARC 111.

SARC 121

15 POINTS (2/3)

Introduction to Built Environment Technology / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Ngā Whare Hangahanga

The scientific and technological contexts within which the built environment developed. An introduction to the forces of nature, structures, construction, environmental science, and how users interact with buildings. Reference will be made to historical as well as contemporary technologies.

SARC 122

15 POINTS (2/3)

Introduction to Environmental Design Sciences / He Timatanga Kōrero mō te Taiao Hoahoa

An introduction to the fundamental principles of environmentally sensitive design, with respect to both interior and exterior designed environments (and their interactions).

SARC 131 **15 POINTS (1/3)****Introduction to Sustainability in the Designed Environment / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Te Whakaora i Te Taiao Hangahanga**

The definitions and macro contexts of sustainability, emphasising the roles, responsibilities, and opportunities for professionals in the designed and built environment. The course covers climate and microclimate, resources, materials, production, environmental impact, and social equity.

SARC 151 **15 POINTS (1/3)****Introduction to Design History and Theory / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho i te ao Whakarākei**

Introduction to the major historical and theoretical influences shaping the contemporary built environment.

SARC 161 **15 POINTS (1/3)****Introduction to Design Communication / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Te Mahi Ngātahi i Te Ao Whakarākei**

Studio-based projects introduce principles, media, and techniques used in the representation of three-dimensional design concepts. The studio component emphasises conventions for describing formal and spatial subjects in scaled drawings, physical models, digital models, and text.

SARC 162 **15 POINTS (2/3)****Design Communication / Te Whakarākei me te Mahi Ngātahi**

Studio-based projects explore principles, media, and techniques used in the representation of two- and three-dimensional design concepts. Students are introduced to the communication conventions of architecture, building science, interior architecture, and landscape architecture.

200-level courses

- ARCI 211[^] Architecture Design I / Te Whakarākei Whare I
- ARCI 212[^] Architecture Design Integration I / Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā Tikanga Whakarākei Whare I
- ARCI 222[^] Structural Systems for Architecture / Te Whakamahinga o ngā Rauemi mō Hoahoanga
- ARCI 251[^] History and Theory of Architecture / Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho
- BILD 222[^] Structural Systems for Building Science / Te Whakamahinga o ngā Rauemi mō Hanga Pūtaiao
- BILD 231[^] Environmental Engineering Systems / Ngā Tikanga Pūngao
- BILD 232 Sustainable Architecture / Ngā Whare Toitū
- BILD 251 History of Building Technology / Ngā Whanaketanga a te Ao Hangahanga
- BILD 261[^] Building Project Management Economics / Te Whakahaere i te Ōhanga o ngā Mahi Waihanga Whare
- BILD 262 Building Project Management Cost Planning / Te Whakahaere me te Whakamahere ā-utu i ngā Mahi Waihanga Whare
- INTA 211[^] Interior Architecture Studio I / Te Taupuni Mahi Whakaniko ki Rō Whare I
- INTA 212[^] Interior Architecture Studio II / Te Taupuni Mahi Whakaniko ki Rō Whare II
- INTA 251[^] History of Interior Architecture / Ngā Mahi Tuku Iho
- INTA 261[^] Drawing and Modelling for Interior Architecture / Te Whakatinanatanga o ngā Mahi Whakaniko Whare

- LAND 211[^] Landscape Architecture Design Studio I / Te Taupuni Mahi Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku I
- LAND 212[^] Landscape Architecture Design Studio II / Ngā Mahi Whakarākei me ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku II
- LAND 221[^] Landscape Architecture Sites and Systems / Ngā Tikanga me ngā Tukanga Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku
- LAND 222[^] Landscape Architecture Technology: Landform Manipulation and Construction / Ngā Hangarau Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku: Te Auaha
- LAND 251[^] Landscape Architecture History and Theory / Te Tātari Kōrero i ngā Mahi Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku
- LAND 261[^] Landscape Architecture Communication / Te Whakakakau i ngā Mahi Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku
- SARC 214 Seeing Architecture Through Photography
- SARC 216 Mātauranga Māori and the Built and Natural Environment I / Hanga taiao—he kākāno
- SARC 221 Building Materials and Construction / Te Waihanga me ngā Momo Rauemi
- SARC 223 Human Environmental Science / Te Āhurutanga o te Taiao
- SARC 261 Communication / Ngā Kaupapa Hangarau

300-level courses

- ARCI 311[^] Architecture Design II / Te Whakarākei Whare II
- ARCI 312[^] Architecture Design Integration Capstone / Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā Tikanga-Tūtohu o te Whakarākei Whare
- BILD 321[^] Sustainable Engineering Systems Design / Ngā Punaha Whakarauora i te Taiao
- BILD 322[^] Structures / Ngā Āhuetanga Whare
- BILD 331 Sustainable and Regenerative Design / Te Whakarauoratanga o ngā Mahi Whakarākei
- BILD 361 Project Management / Ngā Kaupapa Whakahaere
- BILD 362[^] Construction Law / Ngā Ture Waihanga
- BILD 364 Building Code Compliance / Ngā Ture Whakaruruhau
- INTA 311[^] Interior Architecture Studio III / Te Taupuni Mahi Whakaniko ki Rō Whare III
- INTA 312[^] Interior Architecture Studio Capstone / Te Taupuni Mahi Tūtohu Whakaniko ki Rō Whare
- INTA 321[^] Interior Fit-Out Technologies / Te Mahi Waihanga Rauemi
- LAND 311[^] Landscape Architecture Design Studio III / Te Taupuni Mahi Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku III
- LAND 312[^] Landscape Architecture Design Studio IV / Te Taupuni Mahi Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku IV
- LAND 321[^] Landscape Architecture Technology: Structures and Assembly / Ngā Hangarau Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku: Te Hangahanga
- SARC 312 Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies / Ngā tikanga me ngā Tukanga Waihanga Taputapu Whare
- SARC 313[^] Mātauranga Māori and the Built and Natural Environment II / Hanga taiao—he rito

- SARC 315 Critical Urbanism Aotearoa New Zealand / Tātari Kāinga Rua
- SARC 321[^] Construction / Te Mahi Waihanga
- SARC 323 Colour, Pattern, Light / Ngā Āhuatanga o te Ata me te Pō
- SARC 351 Urban Design Theory and Practice / Te Mahi me Ngā Kōrero o te Ao Kikokiko
- SARC 352[^] Pacific Designed Environments / Ngā Taiao o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa
- SARC 362[^] Introduction to Practice and Management / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Te Mahi me Te Whakahaere
- SARC 365 Drawing / He Tuhituhi

[^]Course available only to students doing the relevant major.

Related subjects

Architecture History and Theory, Art History, Building Science, Classical Studies, Design Innovation, History, Interior Architecture, Landscape Architecture

Careers

Design consultant, model-making technician, technician in architectural conservation, technician in architecture, trainer, tutor.

ARCHITECTURE HISTORY AND THEORY

See page 49 for major requirements.

Architecture History and Theory sets its focus wider than the professionally oriented Architecture major within the BAS. It addresses the historical, social, political, and critical context of how and why we design buildings.

Architecture History and Theory will give you an architectural perspective firmly grounded in the social and cultural context of architecture. You will have the opportunity to draw from all surrounding disciplines of the built environment. This interdisciplinary approach aims to link all aspects of architecture with the rest of culture. This major provides the means to investigate and explore every kind of inhabited space, from buildings to streets and landscapes.

Our programme is structured with the flexibility to suit differing aspirations. You can pursue any architectural passion from the skyscrapers of 1900s New York to the shaping of the 'New World' societies in the American West, Australia, and New Zealand.

In the first year, you'll study some of the same courses as Architecture, Building Science, Interior Architecture, and Landscape Architecture students. The second and third years are discipline focused, comprising a series of history- and theory-based subjects together with electives to suit your needs and interests.

This specialisation is also available as a major for students studying within the BA degree.

Courses

See pages 48 and 64 for BAS and BBS courses, course descriptions, and points values.
See *Architecture*.

Related subjects

Architecture, Art History, Building Science, Classical Studies, Design, History, Interior Architecture, Landscape Architecture

Careers

Architectural conservator, archivist, critic/writer, curator, historian, librarian, museum researcher.

ART HISTORY

See page 54 for major requirements.

We live in a world of images. Art History offers a way of engaging with that world, through the study of art and visual experience. The Art History programme provides historical, social, cultural, political, and aesthetic frameworks for understanding visual art and culture from the medieval period until now. The programme has specialists in historical and contemporary New Zealand and Pacific art, European art, art in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and history of photography. Historical knowledge is grounded in a range of theoretical approaches, and research is undertaken with critical attention to our location in the South Pacific.

An Art History major within the BA starts with first-year courses that offer an introduction to a global history of art and to the practice of art history as a discipline. In second- and third-year courses, you will study a range of more focused periods, places, and art movements, from the medieval period until now.

Our Art History programme teaches you to think critically, research independently, and write effectively. You will experience first-hand the power of art, and realise its importance as a way for humans to give meaning to their world.

First-year courses

ARTH 101 20 POINTS (1/3)

Art, Creativity and Identity

What does art do? How do humans use art to express our diverse social, cultural, collective, and individual identities? Through a series of case studies, this course examines the way visual art and culture is used to express identity and its relation to changing notions of creativity and selfhood. The goal of the course is to think critically about the purpose of art: what is it, what does it do, who is it for, how is it made?

(X) ARTH 103

ARTH 102 20 POINTS (2/3)

Art, Revolution and Crisis

How has art changed the world? This course introduces students to the ways art has responded to political, cultural, social, environmental, and technological revolutions over the past 250 years. We examine how art anticipates and interrogates the definition of revolution itself. Students will develop critical and descriptive skills to analyse the role of art in revolution, activism, social movements, and political transformation.

200-level courses

- ARTH 202 The Long Century: European Art 1789–1900
ARTH 205 Questioning Modernity

300-level courses

- ARTH 303 Monuments and Memory
ARTH 304 The Planetary Turn: Art and Science
ARTH 306 Indigenous Modernisms: Genealogies of the Contemporary

Related subjects

Architecture History and Theory, Classical Studies, Cultural Anthropology, Design, English Literature, Film, Global Studies, History, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Pacific Studies, Religious Studies, Theatre

Careers

Advertising, archivist, art critic/writer, art education, art historian, communications, conservator, curator, film industry, gallery owner, journalist, library assistant, marketing, museums, research assistant.

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

See page 122 for major requirements.

Over the past decade, artificial intelligence (AI) has moved from the research lab to the world, with a range of applications that are changing lives. Voice recognition and language translation are making the online world more accessible, face and image recognition are enabling smarter ways of interacting with the world, robots and autonomous vehicles can sense the world around them, and clever cameras are enabling more reliable medical imaging applications. Smart decision-making techniques underly a range of computer-based systems that could help us to address environmental and social problems and improve the lives of many people.

The Bachelor of Science (BSc) major in Artificial Intelligence will provide you with the required techniques and tools to contribute to the development of new AI systems that change our world.

This major can be combined with a second major in Computer Science, Data Science, or Information Systems to give you a broader set of skills and tools for applying AI to the world. It can also be combined with any other major or minor in the University to give you specialist understanding of a discipline where you can apply your AI expertise.

The School of Engineering and Computer Science has a large, world-recognised research programme in AI, and the major will be taught by researchers working at its front line.

First-year courses

AIML 131 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

Introduction to Artificial Intelligence

This course is for everyone interested in learning and using artificial intelligence. It introduces the fundamental techniques and applications in AI and explains how AI affects individuals and society. This course will also discuss ethical issues and social impacts of AI, together with various ways of using AI to make our lives better. The assignments will introduce students to basic AI tools that can be applied in many different fields of study. The course does not assume any background in programming.

COMP 102 **15 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)**

Introduction to Computer Program Design

This course introduces the fundamentals of programming in a high-level programming language (Java), using an object-oriented approach to program design. Students develop their programming skills by constructing computer programs for a variety of applications. The course provides a foundation for all later courses in computer science, and develops programming skills useful for students in many other disciplines.

(X) COMP 112.

COMP 103 **15 POINTS (2/3) (3/3)**

Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms

Building on COMP 102 or COMP 112, this course focuses on the techniques for designing, building, and analysing computer programs that deal with large collections of data. It addresses techniques for programming with collections of data and the data structures and algorithms needed to implement these collections. The course expands programming skills and provides an understanding of the principles of data abstraction, algorithm design, and the analysis of algorithms fundamental to computer science.

(P) COMP 102 or COMP 112.

COMP 112 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Introduction to Computer Science

This course introduces a range of important concepts and topics across Computer Science, Software Engineering, and Network Engineering. Students will also gain a solid foundation of programming skills in object-oriented programming. The course is an entry point to the BE(Hons) and BSc in Computer Science for students who already have basic programming skills.

Entry requirement: 14 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Digital Technology, including 6 credits in Computer Programming, or COMP 132, or equivalent programming experience.

ENGR 121 **15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)**

Engineering Mathematics Foundations

An introduction to the range of mathematical techniques employed by engineers, including functions and calculus, linear algebra and vector geometry, probability, and statistics. There is an emphasis on applications and modelling.

Entry requirement: 12 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Mathematics, Statistics, or successful completion of MATH 132 (or equivalent background).

(X) Any pair of MATH 141 or QUAN 111; MATH 151 or MATH 161 or MATH 177.

Acceptance into ENGR 121 is conditional on a minimum of D in Mathematics in the A level Cambridge Assessment International Education or a minimum of B or better in Mathematics in the AS level Cambridge Assessment International Education.

Acceptance into ENGR 121 is conditional on a minimum of 4 at HL or 5 at SL or better in Mathematics on the International Baccalaureate grade scale.

ENGR 123

15 POINTS (2/3) (3/3)

Engineering Mathematics and Logic and Statistics

This course introduces mathematical techniques employed by network and software engineers, including methods of combinatorics and logic, probability, and decision theory. There is an emphasis on applications and developing active learning.

(P) ENGR 121; (X) The pair MATH 161, (MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193).

MATH 177

15 POINTS (2/3)

Probability and Decision Making

An introduction to probability models in statistics and their use in good decision-making. Key concepts include probability, random variables and their distributions, decision theory, and model estimation using sampled data. Goodness-of-fit tests are used to check the validity of fitted models.

Entry requirements: 16 NCEA Level 3 Mathematics Achievement Standards, including:

- ▶ 3.6 Differentiation (AS91578)
- ▶ 3.7 Integration (AS91579).

If you don't meet these requirements (or their equivalent), you need a pass in one of ENGR 122 or ENGR 123, MATH 141, or QUAN 111 for entry into MATH 177.

Acceptance into MATH 177 is conditional on a minimum of D in Mathematics in the A level Cambridge Assessment International Education or a minimum of B in Mathematics in the AS level Cambridge Assessment International Education.

Acceptance into MATH 177 is conditional on a minimum of 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics on the International Baccalaureate grade scale.

200-level courses

AIML 231	Techniques in Machine Learning
AIML 232	Techniques in Artificial Intelligence
COMP 261	Algorithms and Data Structures
DATA 201	Techniques of Data Science
DATA 202	Data Management and Programming
ENGR 222	Computational Algebra and Calculus
NWEN 241	Systems Programming
STAT 292	Applied Statistics 2A
SWEN 221	Software Development

300-level courses

AIML 331	AI Computer Vision and Image Processing
AIML 332	AI Natural Language Processing
AIML 333	Acting, Planning, and Scheduling
AIML 335	Machine Learning
AIML 337	Special Topic
AIML 338	Directed Individual Study
AIML 339	Artificial Intelligence Project
COMP 361	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
DATA 301	Data Science in Practice
DATA 303	Statistics for Data Science
DATA 304	Simulation and Stochastic Models
SWEN 303	User Interface Design

Related subjects

Biology, Computer Graphics and Games, Computer Science, Data Science, Engineering, Information Systems, Linguistics, Mathematics, Psychology, Statistics

Careers

Artificial intelligence technologies are becoming critical for a range of industries and organisations. A major in AI can lead to many jobs in the software and IT industry, in teams that build applications and web-based systems that use AI. It can also lead to jobs in a wide variety of organisations to apply AI to specialised areas from robots and drug discovery to scheduling parcel deliveries and analysing satellite images for environmental damage.

ASIAN STUDIES

See page 54 for major requirements.

Asia is the wellspring of many of the world's most enduring and richest civilisations. It is also a region of central political, economic, and cultural importance to the affairs of the new millennium. An understanding of Asia has become vital in today's world, especially within the context of New Zealand's future in the Asia-Pacific.

Asian Studies is a multidisciplinary programme that draws in scholars from around the University who have international reputations in such fields as development studies, film, geography, history, international business, international relations, media studies, music, political science, and religious studies.

The Asian Studies major offers a rigorous and varied background that emphasises critical thinking. In encouraging its students to become active and engaged global citizens, it makes them attractive to prospective employers and opens up opportunities in academia, business, diplomacy, education, international law, trade, and tourism.

First-year courses

ASIA 101

20 POINTS (1/3)

New Zealand and Asia

An interdisciplinary introduction to the study of aspects of Asia, via a focus on the relationship between Asia and New Zealand. Topics include historical contacts, economic and political relations, cultural globalisation, and immigrant communities.

ASIA 111

20 POINTS (2/3)

Introduction to Asian Histories and Cultures

An introduction to the histories and cultures of selected regions of Asia, with a focus on religion, social change, patterns of thought, and ways of life.

200-level courses

ASIA 201	Contemporary Asian Society
ASIA 203	Modern Korean Society
ASIA 204	Special Topic
ASIA 208	East Asian Society and Culture Through Film

300-level courses

- ASIA 301 Nation and Nationalism in Asia
ASIA 302 Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study
ASIA 304 Modern Korean Society

For a full list of approved Asia-related 200- and 300-level courses in other programmes, go to www.wgtn.ac.nz/fhss and see under 'Study and Careers'.

Related subjects

Chinese, Communication, Cultural Anthropology, Development Studies, Geography, Global Studies, History, International Business, International Relations, Japanese, Language and Culture Studies, Linguistics, Political Science, Religious Studies, TESOL

Careers

Roles in diplomacy, education, finance and banking, government, international aid, international business, journalism, media, tourism.

BIOLOGY

See page 122 for major requirements.

The modern world is alive with issues of modern biology. The current debate over genetic engineering and biotechnology demonstrates how quickly science can cross over into other fields of study such as law, ethics, commerce, media theory, and philosophy.

At the School of Biological Sciences, you can specialise in any of the hottest fields of contemporary biology, from genetics to ecology. You can enrol in a BSc with a major in one of five areas: Biotechnology, Cell and Molecular Bioscience, Ecology and Biodiversity, Marine Biology (see separate subject entries for these majors), or a broad major in Biology. With the Biology major, you can combine elements of the other majors for a more flexible and broader degree.

While first-year courses lay the foundation for more advanced study, it is helpful to have some elementary knowledge of biology and statistics. Careers in government, Crown research institutes, veterinary and clinical laboratories, and many industries are among those open to Biology graduates.

First-year courses

BIOL 111 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

Cell Biology

Structure and function of prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells, an introduction to biological chemistry, cell ultrastructure and metabolism, cell division, and development.

BIOL 113 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Biology of Plants

An exploration into the structure, function, and biodiversity of plants and fungi, emphasising their adaptations to different environments, their interactions with other organisms, and their fundamental importance to humanity.

BIOL 114 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Biology of Animals

An introduction to animal structure and function. This course is largely based on the biology of mammals with a strong emphasis on human biology, but comparison is made throughout with other animals.

BIOL 132 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

Biodiversity and Conservation

Selected case studies in the ecology, evolution, management, and conservation of the Earth's ecosystems and the biota that inhabit them, with examples drawn from within both New Zealand and around the world.

200-level courses

- BIOL 219 New Zealand Flora and Fauna
BIOL 222 Ecology and Environment
BIOL 227 Plants and Algae: Function and Diversity
BIOL 228 Animal Diversity
BIOL 241 Genetics
BIOL 243 Physiology and Pharmacology
BIOL 244 Introductory Biochemistry
BIOL 252 Cell and Developmental Biology
BIOL 271 Introductory Marine Biology

300-level courses

- BIOL 314 Island Biology—International Field Course in Biological Sciences
BIOL 325 Global Change Biology
BIOL 327 Population and Community Ecology
BIOL 328 Behaviour and Conservation Ecology
BIOL 329 Evolution
BIOL 340 Genes and Genomes
BIOL 370 Field Marine Biology
BIOL 371 Marine Ecology
BIOL 372 Applied Marine Biology

Related subjects

Biomedical Science, Biotechnology, Cell and Molecular Bioscience, Ecology and Biodiversity, Environmental Science, Environmental Studies, Health, Marine Biology, Statistics, Teaching

Careers

Roles in biosecurity, biotechnology, fisheries, forestry, museums, and pharmaceuticals. Job titles include laboratory technician, research technician, science technician, teacher, trainee anaesthetic technician.

BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE

See page 61 for degree requirements.

Do you want to learn about the scientific basis of human health? Do you want to deal with real-life health and medical issues such as new diseases, old diseases that resist treatment, the role of molecular biology in health, and new and improved drugs?

Biomedical Science is the area of study that relates to human health and disease. It covers the whole of human life, from reproduction to ageing, taking in microbiology and pharmacology along the way.

The BBmedSc can be the first step towards health-related careers, or lead to work in health research. As a BBmedSc student, you choose one of three majors: Human Genetics, Molecular Pathology, or Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry.

First-year courses

BMSC 117

15 POINTS (2/3)

The Biology of Disease

The nature and origin of disease. Economic and health issues. Bacteria, viruses, prions, structure, identification, and classification. Genetics and mechanisms of infectivity, pathogenesis, virulence and host susceptibility, immunity, epidemiology. Control strategies, new techniques. New organisms. Invertebrate and fungal parasites. Ecological, cultural aspects of disease.

COMP 132

15 POINTS (2/3)

Programming for the Natural and Social Sciences

This course addresses the fundamental programming skills required to process, transform, analyse, and present data. The practical assignments will enable students to develop programming skills applicable to study in the natural and social sciences. The course does not assume any programming background and will not contribute to the Computer Science major.

200-level courses

- BIOL 241 Genetics
- BIOL 243 Physiology and Pharmacology
- BIOL 244 Introductory Biochemistry
- BIOL 252 Cell and Developmental Biology

300-level courses

- BIOL 340 Genes and Genomes
- BMSC 301 Medical Microbiology
- BMSC 323 Systems Pathology
- BMSC 334 Cell and Immunobiology
- BMSC 335 Advanced Physiology
- BMSC 339 Cellular Regulation
- BMSC 343 Advanced Genetics
- BMSC 354 Pharmacology

Related subjects

Biology, Biotechnology, Cell and Molecular Bioscience, Chemistry, Health, Psychology, Statistics

Careers

Roles in bioinformatics, biomedical industries, biotechnology industries, intellectual property, pharmaceuticals, scientific computing. Job titles include genetic counsellor, laboratory technician, research assistant/officer, science teacher, scientific journalist, technical writer.

BIOTECHNOLOGY

See page 122 for major requirements.

See *Biology*.

Biotechnology is the application of science and technology to living organisms. While it has been used for decades—to provide insulin for diabetics, for example—its potential is only just being realised by the public.

A BSc major in Biotechnology provides a grounding in biotechnology and its underlying biological and chemical sciences. It is helpful to have some elementary knowledge of biology, chemistry, and statistics. You can specialise in areas such as bioactives and biodiscovery, protein and nucleic acid biotechnology, and bioprocessing and microbial biotechnology. As well as a sound scientific education, you'll consider cultural and ethical issues, and will be introduced to the aspects of commercial law and technology transfer involved in bringing biotechnological developments to the marketplace.

Biotechnology students have the opportunity to work at a technical level within a laboratory or industrial setting. They graduate with scientific, ethical, and business skills, ready to enter a dynamic scientific field.

First-year course

BTEC 101

15 POINTS (1/3)

Introduction to Biotechnology

The biotechnology industry, examples of biotechnological innovation, introduction to microbial, plant, and animal biotechnology, harnessing natural resources, health-related biotechnology, and cultural, ethical, and political issues.

200-level course

BTEC 201 Molecular Biotechnology

300-level course

BTEC 301 Biotechnological Techniques and Processes

Related subjects

Biology, Biomedical Science, Cell and Molecular Bioscience, Chemistry, Philosophy, Technology

Careers

Roles in biomedical and biotechnological industries, biotechnological innovation, environmental monitoring, environmental risk assessment, intellectual property, pharmaceuticals, research, scientific computing. Job titles include biomedical researcher, microbiologist, scientific journalist, teacher.

BUILDING SCIENCE

See page 65 for degree requirements.

Building science is an exciting and expanding area of expertise that bridges the gaps between architecture, engineering, and building research. It is recognised for the crucial success of achieving sustainable buildings and built landscapes.

Building science examines and analyses the built environment and the way people interact with it. It gives a thorough grounding in the development of construction methods, materials, and systems, as well as an awareness of the impact and importance of trends in the development of sustainable building technologies. It introduces the science of comfort in terms of air quality, heat, light, and sound. You will develop an understanding of structural engineering, and of the legal and economic environments in which buildings are constructed and inhabited.

Building Science is taught alongside the BAS programme, enabling students to engage with related disciplines and ensuring that the science of buildings is explored in the context of an awareness of architectural design issues. Our programme provides students with the skills needed to creatively apply knowledge to technical construction situations.

In your first year, you'll share most of the courses undertaken by Architecture, Architecture History and Theory, Interior Architecture, and Landscape Architecture students. The second and third years are discipline focused, comprising courses in construction, structures, environmental science, systems, and management. Depending on your interests, you can major in Project Management or Sustainable Engineering Systems, or both.

At the end of this degree, you will have the knowledge and skills to begin a satisfying career in some aspect of the building industry or to continue your study at postgraduate level.

Courses

See pages 48 and 64 for BAS and BBS courses, course descriptions, and points values.
See *Architecture*.

Related subjects

Architecture, Economics, Engineering, Geophysics, Management, Statistics, Physics, Public Policy

Careers

Building manager, project manager, quantity surveyor, site manager, sustainable building consultant, technical adviser.

BUSINESS ETHICS AND SUSTAINABILITY MANAGEMENT

The minor in Business Ethics and Sustainability Management will allow you to bring both ethical and sustainability perspectives to your undergraduate degree in any area of study. You will learn about the importance of ethical leadership and sustainability for organisations and critically analyse the United Nations' Sustainable Development Goals from a diverse range of perspectives.

You'll have the opportunity to include elective courses from a wide range of topics including accounting and the environment, ethical leadership of organisations, individual and organisational ethics, social responsibility in natural and digital environments, sustainability in business and society, sustainability policy, and sustainable tourism management strategies.

The minor in Business Ethics and Sustainability Management will prepare you to work in a range of organisations across the private, public, and not-for-profit sectors in Aotearoa New Zealand and globally.

Core courses

MGMT 210 Ethical Leadership
MGMT 211 Sustainability and the Sustainable Development Goals in Business

200-level courses

FCOM 204 Sustainability, Business, Society
TOUR 203 Tourist Destination Management

300-level courses

ACCY 314 Accounting and Society
INFO 336 Social Responsibility in a Digital World
MGMT 312 Sustainable Operations
MGMT 321 Organisations and Ethics
PUBL 307 Environmental Policy and Governance

CELL AND MOLECULAR BIOSCIENCE

See page 122 for major requirements.

Science is at the heart of a knowledge-based economy, and in the new century bioscience is leading the way in innovation, enterprise, and expansion. Cell and Molecular Bioscience is one of the five majors offered by the School of Biological Sciences within the BSc.

The subject concentrates on four areas: biochemistry and molecular biology, the science of living organisms at the molecular level; cell biology, the structure and function of cells in animals, plants, and bacteria; genetics, the structure, function, and regulation of genetic material; physiology and pharmacology, the integrated function of human organ systems and the effect of drugs.

One of the most in-demand and exciting areas in modern science, Cell and Molecular Bioscience offers a range of employment opportunities in New Zealand.

Related subjects

Biology, Biomedical Science, Biotechnology, Chemistry, Ecology and Biodiversity, Marine Biology

Careers

Roles in agricultural research, human medicine, pharmaceutical sales, plant breeding, veterinary medicine. Job titles include biomedical researcher, biotechnologist, genetic counsellor, laboratory technician, teacher, scientist.

CHEMISTRY[†]

See page 123 for major requirements.

Chemistry is everywhere. It is fundamental to all living beings, physical processes, materials, and the environment. Chemistry underlies all the functions of the human body, our food, the consumer goods we use, the buildings we live and work in, the energy we generate and consume, and the air we breathe. Understanding chemistry is the basis for understanding the function and structure of all of these, and also for developing new materials, pharmaceuticals, consumer products, technologies, and processes to enhance our lives.

At Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington, you can start a degree in Chemistry at a level that suits you.

If you're a novice, the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences offers an introductory Chemistry course, CHEM 191, over the summer trimester.

A major in Chemistry for a BSc, or studied within a BBmedSc, provides you with a comprehensive knowledge and skill base covering theory coupled with a practical laboratory and technological emphasis. The opportunities for people with a good understanding of chemistry are enormous.

First-year courses

CHEM 113 **15 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)**

Concepts of Chemistry

Electronic structure and properties of atoms, periodic trends, bonding, chemical equilibria and thermodynamics, acids and bases, redox reactions, organic nomenclature, isomerism, and identification and reactivity of the basic organic functional groups.

Entry requirements are dependent on the trimester:

- ▶ For 1/3: Although CHEM 113 is an open-entry course that allows progress into CHEM 114, we strongly recommend that candidates who have not studied Chemistry to NCEA Level 2 complete CHEM 191 before enrolling in CHEM 113.
- ▶ For 3/3: CHEM 113 is offered from January to February in Trimester 3. Due to the shortened time frame, candidates must have studied Chemistry at NCEA Level 2 or completed CHEM 191 (offered from November to December in Trimester 3).

CHEM 114 **15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)**

Principles of Chemistry

Principles of atomic and molecular structure, thermodynamics, and kinetics, together with an introduction to transition metals and their applications, and to a mechanistic interpretation of organic reactivity.

Acceptance into CHEM 114 is conditional on a minimum of 18 NCEA Level 3 credits in Chemistry including:

- ▶ 3.4 Thermochemistry and Structure and Bonding (AS91390)
- ▶ 3.5 Organic Chemistry (AS91391)
- ▶ 3.6 Equilibria in Aqueous Systems (AS91392)

OR two of the above standards with Merit or better AND Achieved in either of the Maths standards AS91578 (Differentiation) or AS91579 (Integration)

OR an equivalent background in Chemistry or CHEM 113.

Acceptance into CHEM 114 is conditional on a minimum of D at A Level in Chemistry in the Cambridge Assessment International Education.

Acceptance into CHEM 114 is conditional on a minimum of 4 at HL (or better) in the International Baccalaureate grade scale in Chemistry.

CHEM 115 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

Structure and Spectroscopy

This course will be a skills-based approach to structural elucidation in chemistry and will introduce the basic concepts of the common forms of chemical spectroscopy (IR, NMR, adsorption, and emission spectroscopy) and data analysis.

CHEM 114 is a prerequisite for CHEM 115. However, candidates who achieve an A- or better in CHEM 113 may be allowed to enrol in CHEM 115 concurrently with CHEM 114 in Trimester 2.

CHEM 191 **15 POINTS (3/3)**

Introductory Chemistry

This online summer bridging course may be used either to provide the basic chemical concepts and laboratory skills desirable for the study of chemistry at university level or as a refresher course for those who have studied chemistry in the past. It is highly recommended for BBmedSc and BMid students and others planning to take CHEM 113 but with little or no previous experience of chemistry. CHEM 191 may be taken for credit by any student who has not already passed a higher-level chemistry course. It is offered in two streams: November to December and January to February.

200-level courses

- CHEM 201 Organic Chemistry
- CHEM 202 Inorganic and Materials Chemistry
- CHEM 203 Physical and Process Chemistry
- CHEM 205 Chemical Synthesis—Laboratory Component
- CHEM 206 Chemical Methods and Processes—Laboratory Component
- CHEM 225 Analytical Chemistry

300-level courses

- CHEM 301 Organic Chemistry
- CHEM 302 Inorganic and Materials Chemistry
- CHEM 303 Physical and Process Chemistry
- CHEM 305 Chemistry Synthesis Laboratory
- CHEM 306 Chemistry Materials and Methods Laboratory

Related subjects

Biology, Biomedical Science, Biotechnology, Cell and Molecular Bioscience, Environmental Science, Environmental Studies, Geology, Physics, Teaching, Technology

Careers

Roles in pharmaceutical development, manufacturing, environmental monitoring, food processing, occupational health and safety, patents and law, quality assurance, science policy. Job titles include environmental chemist, food technologist, laboratory technician and manager, pharmaceutical developer, policy analyst, research scientist, teacher, technical assistant, winemaker.

[†]Courses are subject to change for 2023.

CHINESE

See page 54 for major requirements.

The Chinese language is the primary tool of communication for one-fifth of the world's population. In the twenty-first century, knowledge of Chinese and the Chinese-speaking world offers access to a major global civilisation, transnational economies, and a country with enormous economic and political significance.

Staff members in the Chinese programme are all active researchers with expertise in Chinese language, literature, film, and history. Our teaching concentrates on language and culture. We teach Modern Standard Chinese and emphasise acquisition of written and oral communication skills. The programme caters for students with or without previous exposure to Chinese and our goal is to provide students with

Chinese language competence, Chinese cultural literacy, and the skills to conduct effective cross-cultural communications in the Chinese-speaking world.

Students can major in Chinese or take Chinese as part of a major in Modern Language Studies or with any subject (for example, Asian Studies, International Relations, Law, Linguistics, or Marketing).

First-year courses

CHIN 101 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Chinese Language 1A

This is a beginners' Chinese (Mandarin) course developing basics in reading, writing, speaking, and listening in Modern Standard Chinese, using pinyin and simplified characters. Various aspects of Chinese culture will also be introduced. This course is designed for students with no previous knowledge of the language.

(X) Prior knowledge as determined by the programme director.

CHIN 102 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Chinese Language 1B

This course is a continuation of CHIN 101, further developing students' Chinese (Mandarin) language skills in reading, writing, speaking, and listening at an elementary level. Various aspects of Chinese culture will also be introduced.

(P) CHIN 101.

ASIA 111 (see Asian Studies) may also be taken as a first-year course towards a major in Chinese.

200-level courses

CHIN 201	Chinese Language 2A
CHIN 202	Chinese Language 2B
CHIN 213	Modern Chinese Literature
ASIA 208	East Asian Society and Culture Through Film
FHSS 210	Language Study Abroad

300-level courses

CHIN 301	Chinese Language 3A
CHIN 302	Chinese Language 3B
CHIN 313	Classical Chinese Language and Literature
CHIN 314	Advanced Chinese Composition and Translation
FHSS 310	Study Abroad for Language Students

Related subjects

Asian Studies, Geography, Global Studies, History, International Business, International Relations, Law, Language and Culture Studies, Linguistics, Modern Language Studies, TESOL

Careers

Roles in diplomacy, government, international business, journalism, librarianship, marketing, media, education, tourism, translation and interpreting.

CLASSICAL PERFORMANCE

See Music.

CLASSICAL STUDIES, GREEK, AND LATIN

See page 54 for major requirements.

With courses in art, literature, mythology, and political and social history—and in Latin and Greek—Classics invites its students to explore every aspect of the momentous achievements of the Greeks and Romans, be they brilliant or frightening, beautiful or ugly, exalted or base.

The staff in Classics have won awards for their research, teaching, and public contributions. Classics is also home to a lively student culture, with various student-led reading groups and the Wellington Classical Association, which offers lectures, often by scholars visiting from abroad, special presentations, museum events, and play readings.

A highlight of the programme's offerings is its Greek field trip, conducted every other summer, in which students visit and study classical sites throughout mainland Greece and Crete. Students also study and engage with actual antiquities from Ancient Greece and Rome in the University's Classics Museum, which is located in the Old Kirk building.

In Classics, we endeavour to explain the contemporary legacy of the classical past, which remains very much part of twenty-first century New Zealand culture. Our interdisciplinary offerings also foster cognitive and communicative skills in our students, useful in a variety of professional contexts.

First-year courses

If you have studied Latin at NCEA Level 2, you should enrol in LATI 102 rather than LATI 101. If you have NCEA Level 3 or Bursary Latin, you should enrol in LATI 213.

CLAS 106 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Ancient Civilisations: The Greeks and the Romans

The origins of Western culture in ancient Europe: an introduction to ancient Greek and Roman civilisation—history, war, and conquest, politics, society, and culture.

CLAS 111 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Myth and Mythologies

This course is a study of ancient myth in literature (poetry, drama, historiography, and other genres) and art. We will explore different ways of interpreting myths and seek to understand the meaning of myths in their contexts. Prominent themes include creation, gods, heroes, sex and gender, violence, and civilisation.

(X) CLAS 204, CLAS 304.

GREE 101 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Introduction to Greek

An introduction to ancient Greek for beginners, with emphasis on the acquisition of basic reading skills.

GREE 102 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Elementary Greek

A study of ancient Greek, assuming basic reading skills, with emphasis on the reading of texts in Attic Greek.

(P) GREE 101.

LATI 101

20 POINTS (1/3)

Introduction to Latin

An introduction to the Latin language for beginners, with emphasis on the acquisition of basic reading skills.

LATI 102

20 POINTS (2/3)

Elementary Latin

A study of Latin, assuming basic reading skills, with emphasis on the reading of selected texts.

(P) LATI 101 or a required standard of Latin.

200-level courses

CLAS 207	Roman Social History
CLAS 212	Special Topic: Animals and Monsters in Ancient Greece and Rome
CLAS 214	Special Topic: Sex and Gender in the Ancient World
GREE 201	Intermediate Greek
GREE 202	Greek Literature
LATI 201	Latin Literature and Language A
LATI 202	Latin Literature and Language B

300-level courses

CLAS 312	Special Topic: Greek Art and Identity
CLAS 314	Special Topic: Urbs and Spaces: Exploring the Ancient Roman City
CLAS 320	Greek Field Trip
GREE 301	Advanced Greek Literature A
GREE 302	Advanced Greek Literature B
LATI 301	Advanced Latin Literature
LATI 302	Advanced Latin Literature

Related subjects

Art History, Communication, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, English Literature, Film, Global Studies, History, Linguistics, Modern Language Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Religious Studies, Sociology, Theatre

Careers

Roles in communications, government, journalism, media, and publishing. Job titles include journalist, library assistant, museum host, policy analyst, research assistant, teacher.

COMMERCE

First-year course

FCOM 111

15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3) (3/3)

Government, Law and Business

An introduction to the governmental and legal context within which business operates in New Zealand.

This course, which is compulsory for the BCom degree, is intended to give a broad awareness of the law-making process and the general operation of the legal system, the role of public policy, and the ethical and legal responsibilities in organisations and societies. It should be taken in your first year.

COMMERCIAL LAW

See page 70 for major requirements.

No organisation exists in a vacuum. Whether your enterprise is a start-up or a firm company looking to make a project happen in New Zealand, legal decisions and legislation need to be understood.

Commercial Law includes the important areas of contract law, company and partnership law, consumer law, labour law, and the law relating to marketing. It also covers up-to-the-minute developments in the law of e-commerce, banking, and intellectual property. Graduates with a Commercial Law background will understand the legal issues that might arise in commercial decision-making.

A Commercial Law major along with a major in one of Accounting, Marketing, Management, Finance, Taxation, Public Policy, or Human Resource Management and Employment Relations is a powerful combination. You'll then have a degree that gets you ready to make business happen.

First-year course

COML 111

15 POINTS (3/3)

Law for Business

A general introduction to the legal issues encountered in small and start-up businesses. A wide variety of legal issues will be covered in this context, including the business structure, contract law, consumer law, the law relating to property, including intellectual property and dispute resolution, and business failure.

200-level courses

COML 203	Legal Environment of Business
COML 204	Law of Organisations
COML 205	Consumer Law

300-level courses

COML 302	The Law of Work
COML 306	Law of International Business
COML 307	Legal Issues for e-Commerce
COML 308	Marketing Law
COML 309	Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand
COML 310	Business Contracts
COML 312	Intellectual Property and Business Innovation
COML 320	Special Topic

Related subjects

Accounting, Finance, Global Studies, International Business, Management, Law, Marketing, Taxation, Tourism Management

Careers

Accountant, auditor, business consultant, business owner, company secretary, finance adviser, government or taxation adviser, manager, marketer, operations analyst.

COMMUNICATION

Intercultural Communication

See page 75 for degree requirements.

In our globally connected world, the flow of communication and people across digital networks and borders opens up a world of challenges and possibilities.

Study the ways in which ideas, information, and data are represented, negotiated, and communicated across languages, cultures, and media. Find out how language or culture affects the way that people interpret different messages.

You'll look at intercultural communication from a range of perspectives, examining issues such as global citizenship, identity, power and conflict, and translation.

If you're keen to pursue a globally facing career in a diverse workplace in New Zealand or overseas, this subject is for you.

Linguistics

See page 76 for degree requirements

Language is central to human communication, so a deep understanding of how language works and its functions in human society is a huge asset to anyone working in the communications field. Linguistics is the systematic study of human language and how people use it. You will discover the role of language in different societies and its connection to how people think and identify themselves.

Join a globally ranked programme with world-leading researchers in areas including workplace communication, sociolinguistics, and psycholinguistics. Linguistics graduates have an understanding of linguistic diversity around the world and the skills to gather and analyse complex language data. Linguistic research also plays a key role in human-computer communication. Combined with data or computer science, your studies can lead to opportunities in this exciting and ever-growing field, in areas such as artificial intelligence and voice-recognition systems.

Literary and Creative Communication

See page 76 for degree requirements.

Discover the connections between communications, literature, and the creative arts and explore the ways that these approaches to the written word cross-pollinate.

Study written texts in literature, journalism, and publishing while developing your writing skills for print and digital media. You'll be mentored by published writers of all genres, including recognised poets, essayists, and biographers.

If you're passionate about the written word and want to know more about the growth of communications as its own genre, study Literary and Creative Communication.

Marketing Communication

See page 76 for degree requirements.

Study communication from a business-oriented marketing perspective and take your first steps towards 'shaping the conversation' in the world of marketing communication, public relations, and advertising.

Gain a critical understanding of branding, communicating across cultures, consumer behaviour, crisis management, health marketing, and strategic public relations. You will learn about marketing communication theory and practice, how marketing communication works, and how to research and plan marketing communication campaigns. You will also examine the ethical issues in developing marketing communication.

Your contemporary marketing knowledge and skills will be applicable to a range of organisational and societal

communication issues, and valuable to a range of business and community organisations. With specialisations in crisis communication, health marketing, and social marketing, the Marketing Communication major will give you an edge in today's workplace.

Media Studies

See page 76 for degree requirements.

Media is increasingly intertwined in our lives. New internet technologies mean we can access media at any time and in any place, from television programmes to radio shows, news, music, blogs, consumer information, and film.

We rely on media to inform us about society and our place in it. Examine how media and society influence each other and investigate how changing technologies have impacted the way we interact. Explore the world of popular culture and visual culture. Look at the relationship between the media and politics, and the role of media in New Zealand.

Media Studies is distinctive in drawing from both the humanities and social sciences. You can select your own mix of courses across 100, 200, and 300 level, or you can choose to focus on particular areas by following one or more of the suggested pathways such as television, media and identity, media politics and news, visual culture, popular culture and music, or digital media and technology.

Political Communication

See page 77 for degree requirements.

Public relations plays a key role in today's political climate. The rise of digital communication technology such as social media has changed the way we interact with, and understand, politics. Politicians appear more human and easier to engage with, while the need for careful management of the way government and the public sector position themselves has increased.

Examine public relations and the political uses of communication in democracies and non-democratic power structures. Learn about speech writing, and the part communications plays in election campaigns and political marketing.

Study Political Communication, and explore how powerful communication is in contemporary politics and the development of public policy.

Science Communication

See page 77 for degree requirements.

Science, scientists, and science communicators play a vital role in responding to social and environmental challenges and opportunities. Today's scientific, health-related, and technological issues are complex, however. In order to tackle them, it's increasingly important to have both scientific literacy and expertise in matters such as ethics, policy, scientific process, and mātauranga Māori.

Our programme provides an opportunity to build your knowledge of science and the scientific process, develop an understanding of effective science communication, and gain deeper insights into the role of science in society. You'll explore the scientific area of most interest to you, while learning to consider and engage with different audiences and world views.

Learn through both online and face-to-face teaching. Hear from enthusiastic and influential experts from government, research, and communication industries.

You'll develop a knowledge of science communication theory, practical skills in a range of communication tools and techniques, and get hands-on experience designing targeted science communication pieces and events.

First-year courses

COMS 101 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Introduction to Communication Studies

The course provides students with a foundation in the theoretical principles and practices of communication. It introduces theories of how communication shapes and responds to human relationships in different interpersonal, digital/online, organisational, bicultural, and intercultural contexts. This includes critical reflection on how communication processes can reproduce or challenge power relations. The factors influencing the efficacy of communication in different situations will also be discussed and analysed. Theoretical learning is applied through oral, written, and/or non-verbal/visual modes of communication.

ICOM 101 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Introduction to Intercultural Communication

This course introduces students to the theories and practices of Intercultural Communication. Students will develop skills that are increasingly important to communicate effectively and appropriately when engaging in intercultural interactions. Considering local and global case studies, the course places particular emphasis on the way in which linguistic and cultural differences influence the production, transmission, and reception of communications in all forms.

LCCM 171 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

The Art of Writing: Literary and Creative Communication

Even in a modern world dominated by visual and digital media, written communication remains the most essential and powerful tool not only in the university but also in all social and professional contexts. This course draws on traditions of literary and creative writing to teach the skills of clear, persuasive, and imaginative written communication. Students will analyse and create critical and personal forms of writing that may include the essay, the review, the blog, the social media post, the memoir, and the polemic. The course complements the academic writing skills taught in WRIT 101.

LCCM 172 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Reading and Writing Literary Texts

The course teaches skills in both critical and creative reading and writing, through engagement with a range of literary examples, usually with a focus on one or more specific genres such as poetry, the literary essay, short fiction, and/or forms of memoir.

LING 111 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Linguistics: The Science of Language

An introduction to linguistics, the scientific study of language, including core linguistic concepts and methods of analysis in the areas of phonetics (the sounds used in human languages), phonology (sound systems), morphology (word structure), syntax (sentence structure), and sociolinguistics (language use).

MARK 101 **15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3) (3/3)**

Marketing Principles

An introduction to the study of marketing and its role in developing a strategic customer/client focus within commercial, public sector, and not-for-profit organisations.

MDIA 102 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Media, Society and Politics

This is an introductory course for students interested in exploring the role of the media in shaping society and politics. The course discusses the rise of the mass media, the control and regulation of media institutions, and the role of the media in shaping public opinion. It will also assess the impact of current developments such as independent media, convergence, digitisation, globalisation, and the concentration of media ownership.

MDIA 103 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Popular Media Culture

This course is an introduction to the study of popular media culture, with reference to the relationship between cultural theory and selected popular media forms. The course centres on critically examining the production and consumption of popular media culture. Particular attention is paid to issues relating to the social function and value of popular media culture.

MDIA 104 **20 POINTS (3/3)**

Social and Interactive Media

This course traces the history of social and interactive media from pre-internet forms to the present. It considers the shift from analogue to digital, the development of interactive technologies, the web's evolution to a dynamic social mediascape, and public debate about the value of social and interactive media. Adopting a critical and historical lens, this course examines how social and interactive media have transformed our understanding of the world, the production of knowledge, conceptualisations of space and place, and modes of communication and self-presentation.

SCIS 101 **15 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)**

Science in Everyday Life

In this fully online course, students will gain an understanding of science relevant to everyday life through modules on topics such as natural hazards, radiation and nuclear technology, and infectious diseases. Each module focuses on the science underpinning the topic and examines the wider context within which the science occurs.

200-level courses

COMS 201	Approaches to Communication Research
COMS 202	Communication and Society
COMS 203	Organisational Communication
IBUS 212	International Management
ICOM 201	Approaches to Intercultural Communication
ICOM 202	Intercultural Communication and Global Citizenship
LCCM 271	Literature and Journalism
LCCM 272	The Art of the Essay: Critical, Public, Personal
LCCM 273	Literature in a Digital Age
LING 211	Sociolinguistics
LING 227	Syntax and Morphology
LING 228	Phonetics and Phonology

MARK 201	Digital Marketing Management
MARK 202	Consumer Behaviour
MARK 211	Crisis Communication
MARK 212	Marketing for Health
MARK 213	Strategic Public Relations
MDIA 203	Visual Culture
MDIA 205	Popular Music Studies
MDIA 206	Media and Digital Cultures
MDIA 207	News Analysis
MDIA 209	Critical Approaches to Advertising and Consumer Culture
MDIA 220–1	Special Topics
PCOM 201	Political Communication
PCOM 202	Public Relations and Democracy
SCIS 211	Contemporary Issues in Science, Environment and Technology
SCIS 213	Principles of Science and Science Communication
WRIT 203	Writing for Media

300-level courses

COMS 301	Applied Communication Project
COMS 302	Communication, Information and Digital Technologies
COMS 303	Special Topic
IBUS 312	Marketing and Managing and Communicating across Cultures
ICOM 301	Moving Meanings: Translation as Intercultural Communication
ICOM 302	Topic in Intercultural Communication in Global Contexts
ICOM 303	Intercultural Communication Project
LCCM 371	Public Writing
LCCM 372	Forms of Creative Communication: The Essay at Large
LING 321	Discourse and Meaning
LING 322	New Zealand English
LING 328	Phonetics and Phonology
MARK 301	Marketing Communications
MARK 304	Tourism Marketing
MARK 323	Brand Management
MDIA 302	Television Narrative
MDIA 304	News Culture
MDIA 305	A Social History of Popular Music
MDIA 308	Māori Media
MDIA 309	Mobile and Ubiquitous Media
MDIA 313	Media, Technologies and Surveillance
MDIA 321	Special Topic
PCOM 301	International Communication and Politics
PCOM 302	Political Speech Writing
SCIS 301	Writing About Science, Health, and the Environment
SCIS 311	Science Communication
SCIS 312	Revolutions in Science
SCIS 313	Antarctic Science and Culture
SCIS 314	Science Communication Project

Related subjects

Asian Studies, Communication Design, Creative Writing, Cultural Anthropology, Data Science, Design for Social Innovation, English Literature, Film, Global Studies, Health Promotion, Information Systems, Intercultural Communication, International Business, International Relations, any language

taught at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Marketing, Media Design, Media Studies, Pacific Studies, Political Science, Popular Music (minor only), Psychology, Public Policy, any major or minor from the BSc (excluding Science in Society), Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, Theatre

Careers

Roles in advertising, broadcasting, branding, campaigning, communications, dictionary editing, digital communications, editing, events, filmmaking, fundraising, government, journalism, language teaching, marketing, market research, media, media analysis and research, media relations, policy advice and analysis, presenting, public affairs, public relations, publishing, science communications, speech therapy, voice-recognition-software design, writing.

COMMUNICATION DESIGN

See page 82 for major requirements.

Actively shape and inform the future evolution of the design industry in New Zealand, and learn how to respond and contribute to a global society that is creative, ethical, sustainable, experimental, and reflective of different cultures.

Unlike other communication design programmes in New Zealand, you will explore innovative concepts such as Generative Design, Digital Painting, and Visual Narratives, while considering Māori knowledge and culture.

Courses

See page 80 for BDI courses, course descriptions, and points values.

See Design.

Related subjects

Art History, Computer Graphics, Computer Science, Design for Social Innovation, Engineering, Industrial Design, Interaction Design, Māori Studies, Media Design, Media Studies

Careers

Communication Design graduates will be well prepared to start their career in a range of design fields, including art direction and digital branding, communication design, graphic design, illustration, photography, publishing, and layout design.

COMPUTER GRAPHICS AND GAMES

See page 123 for major requirements.

Wellington is at the heart of New Zealand's growing computer graphics industry. The University's School of Engineering and Computer Science enjoys significant collaborations with the industry, both in Wellington and around the world. Behind every game, every visual effect, every visual simulation, and every graphical user interface are talented computer programmers who understand the ways in which a computer represents and makes images, the way the human eye works, the physics and mathematics of how light interacts with matter, and the aesthetics of design.

The Computer Graphics and Games programme aims to produce technically brilliant graduates who are great programmers, good mathematicians, and who have an appreciation of the artistic design process.

It combines courses principally from the School of Engineering and Computer Science with courses from the School of Design Innovation to produce graduates capable of innovating in a range of graphics-related careers and employable well beyond the graphics industry.

The BSc major in Computer Graphics and Games allows students to pursue their particular interests. Those with a flair for design can take sufficient courses from the School of Design Innovation to achieve a minor in Animation and Visual Effects or Media Design. Those who would prefer a career in computer simulation can take courses in Mathematics or Physics. There is scope to select supporting courses from the Computer Science major.

First-year courses

DSDN 132 **15 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)**

Animation and Visual Effects I / Pakiwaituhi me ngā Atataunaki I

This course introduces students to the practice of digital asset creation and animation for narrative media. Students will develop basic skill sets central to animation and visual effects production, including polygonal modelling, surface shading, texturing, lighting, and animation using 3D digital content creation software. Practical skills are complemented with design principles and technical concepts related to this studio practice.

(X) ANFX 101.

CGRA 151 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

Introduction to Computer Graphics

Introduction to fundamental concepts and knowledge of computer graphics, including the representation of colour and images, manipulation of images, representation of 2D and 3D spaces, and the manipulation and movement of 2D and 3D objects.

(P) COMP 102 or COMP 112 or DSDN 142; 15 points from ENGR 121 or MATH 100–199 or 16 Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Mathematics (or equivalent).

COMP 102 **15 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)**

Introduction to Computer Program Design

Introduction to the fundamentals of programming in a high-level programming language (Java), using an object-oriented approach to program design. Students develop their programming skills by constructing computer programs for a variety of applications. The course provides a foundation for all later courses in Computer Science, and develops programming skills useful for students in many other disciplines.

Suitably prepared students may replace this with COMP 112.

COMP 112 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Introduction to Computer Science

This course introduces a range of important concepts and topics across Computer Science, Software Engineering, and Network Engineering. Students will also gain a solid foundation of programming skills in object-oriented programming. The course is an entry point to the BE(Hons) and BSc in Computer Science for students who already have basic programming skills.

Entry requirement: 14 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Digital Technology, including 6 credits in Computer Programming, or COMP 132, or equivalent programming experience.

(X) COMP 102.

COMP 103 **15 POINTS (2/3) (3/3)**

Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms

Building on COMP 102 or COMP 112, this course focuses on the techniques for designing, building, and analysing computer programs that deal with large collections of data. It addresses techniques for programming with collections of data and the data structures and algorithms needed to implement these collections. The course expands programming skills and provides an understanding of the principles of data abstraction, algorithm design, and the analysis of algorithms fundamental to computer science.

(P) COMP 102 or COMP 112.

ENGR 121 **15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)**

Engineering Mathematics Foundations

An introduction to the range of mathematical techniques employed by engineers, including functions and calculus, linear algebra and vector geometry, probability, and statistics. There is an emphasis on applications and modelling.

Entry requirement: 12 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Mathematics, or successful completion of MATH 132 (or equivalent background).

(X) Any pair of MATH 141 or QUAN 111; MATH 151 or MATH 161 or MATH 177.

ENGR 123 **15 POINTS (2/3) (3/3)**

Engineering Mathematics with Logic and Statistics

This course introduces mathematical techniques employed by network and software engineers, including methods of combinatorics and logic, probability, and decision theory. There is an emphasis on applications and developing active learning.

(P) ENGR 121; (X) The pair MATH 161, (MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193).

200-level courses

ANFX 201	Animation and Visual Effects II
CGRA 252	Games and Graphics Engine Programming
CGRA 259	Game Prototyping
COMP 261	Algorithms and Data Structures
MATH 245	Computational Mathematics
MATH 251	Linear Algebra
NWEN 241	Systems Programming
SWEN 221	Software Development

300-level courses

CGRA 350	Real-time 3D Computer Graphics
CGRA 359	Games and Graphics Project
CGRA 352	Image Based Graphics
SWEN 303	User Experience Engineering

Related subjects

Animation and Visual Effects, Computer Science, Engineering, Film, Game Design, Mathematics, Media Design, Physics

Careers

Technical roles in animation, digital effects, film, and game development. Wider career options include application developer, bioinformatics, programmer, simulator, software designer, systems programmer, web developer.

COMPUTER SCIENCE

See page 123 for major requirements.

Behind the rapid innovation and development of information technology are skilled professionals who keep our high-tech world moving. As computers contribute increasingly to our creativity, communication, entertainment, and wellbeing, the demand for computer scientists continues to grow.

The BSc major in Computer Science is a comprehensive introduction to the design, theory, techniques, and tools of modern computer systems and software. It is a challenging and rewarding major in its own right. You can also combine a BSc in Computer Science with study in arts, commerce, or other areas of science.

If your interests are more specific, you can elect to specialise in one of two areas: Cybersecurity or Cyberphysical Systems. You may also like to look at the four-year BE(Hons) (see page 90).

The School of Engineering and Computer Science runs specialised research programmes in artificial intelligence, computation, computer graphics and logic, distributed systems, and software engineering. A major in Computer Science from Te Herenga Waka—a recognised pioneer in internet technology in New Zealand—is an entrée to exciting, innovative, and rewarding work anywhere in the world.

First-year courses

AIML 131 15 POINTS (2/3)

Introduction to Artificial Intelligence

This course is for everyone interested in learning and using artificial intelligence. It introduces the fundamental techniques and applications in AI and explains how AI affects individuals and society. This course will also discuss ethical issues and social impacts of AI, together with various ways of using AI to make our lives better. The assignments will introduce students to basic AI tools that can be applied in many different fields of study. The course does not assume any background in programming.

COMP 102 15 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)

Introduction to Computer Program Design

This course introduces the fundamentals of programming in a high-level programming language (Java), using an object-oriented approach to program design. Students develop their programming skills by constructing computer programs for a variety of applications. The course provides a foundation for all later courses in Computer Science, and develops programming skills useful for students in many other disciplines.

(X) Comp 112.

COMP 103 15 POINTS (2/3) (3/3)

Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms

This course builds on COMP 102, focusing on the techniques for designing, building, and analysing computer programs that deal with large collections of data. The course addresses techniques for programming with collections of data, and the data structures and algorithms needed to implement these collections. The course expands programming skills and provides an understanding of the principles of data abstraction, algorithm design, and the analysis of algorithms fundamental to computer science.

(P) COMP 102 or COMP 112.

COMP 112 15 POINTS (1/3)

Introduction to Computer Science

This course introduces a range of important concepts and topics across Computer Science, Software Engineering, and Network Engineering. Students will also gain a solid foundation of programming skills in object-oriented programming. The course is an entry point to the BE(Hons) and BSc in Computer Science for students who already have basic programming skills.

Entry requirement: 14 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Digital Technology, including 6 credits in Computer Programming, or COMP 132, or equivalent programming experience.

(X) COMP 102.

ENGR 121 15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)

Engineering Mathematics Foundations

An introduction to the range of mathematical techniques employed by engineers, including functions and calculus, linear algebra and vector geometry, probability, and statistics. There is an emphasis on applications and modelling.

Entry requirement: 12 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Mathematics, Statistics, or successful completion of MATH 132 (or equivalent background).

(X) Any pair of MATH 141 or QUAN 111; MATH 151 or MATH 161 or MATH 177.

ENGR 123 15 POINTS (2/3) (3/3)

Engineering Mathematics and Logic and Statistics

This course introduces mathematical techniques employed by network and software engineers, including methods of combinatorics and logic, probability, and decision theory. There is an emphasis on applications and developing active learning.

(P) ENGR 121; (X) The pair MATH 161, (MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193).

CYBR 171 15 POINTS (1/3)

Cybersecurity Fundamentals

This course provides a general introduction to cybersecurity, including the 'hacker mindset', social engineering, ethics, and practical exploits. Different techniques and concepts will be presented, and the course will discuss the importance and scope of cybersecurity using case studies to illustrate theory.

CGRA 151

15 POINTS (2/3)

Introduction to Computer Graphics

Introduction to fundamental concepts and knowledge of computer graphics, including the representation of colour and images, manipulation of images, representation of 2D and 3D spaces, and the manipulation and movement of 2D and 3D objects.

(P) COMP 102 or COMP 112 or DSDN 142. 15 points from ENGR 121 or MATH 100–199 or 16 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Mathematics (or equivalent).

COMP 132

15 POINTS (2/3)

Programming for the Natural and Social Sciences

This course addresses the fundamental programming skills required to process, transform, analyse, and present data, and gives students expertise in a variety of programming techniques and tools. The course does not assume any background in programming.

200-level courses

AIML 231	Techniques in Machine Learning
AIML 232	Techniques in Artificial Intelligence
CGRA 252	Games and Graphics Engine Programming
CGRA 259	Game Prototyping
COMP 261	Algorithms and Data Structures
CYBR 271	Secure Programming
NWEN 241	Systems Programming
NWEN 243	Network Applications
SWEN 221	Software Development
SWEN 225	Software Design

300-level courses

AIML 331	AI Computer Vision and Image Processing
AIML 332	AI Natural Language Processing
AIML 333	Acting, Planning, and Scheduling
AIML 335	Machine Learning
AIML 337	Special Topic
AIML 339	Artificial Intelligence Project
CGRA 350	Real-Time 3D Computer Graphics
CGRA 352	Image Based Graphics
CGRA 359	Games and Graphics Project
COMP 304	Programming Languages
COMP 312	Simulation and Stochastic Models
COMP 361	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
CYBR 371	System and Network Security
CYBR 372	Applications of Cryptography
CYBR 373	Human and Organisational Security
NWEN 301	Operating System Design
NWEN 302	Computer Network Design
NWEN 303	Concurrent Programming
NWEN 304	Advanced Network Applications
NWEN 342	Computer Organisation
SWEN 301	Structured Methods
SWEN 303	User Experience Engineering
SWEN 304	Database System Engineering
SWEN 324	Software Correctness
SWEN 325	Software Development for Mobile Platforms
SWEN 326	Safety-Critical Systems

Related subjects

Artificial Intelligence, Computer Graphics and Games, Design, Education, Engineering, Information Systems, Linguistics, Mathematics, Physics, Statistics

Careers

Job titles include analyst programmer, application developer, database administrator, programmer, software designer, systems programmer, web developer. Roles in bioinformatics, data mining, digital effects and film, games development.

CREATIVE WRITING

A list of Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington's best-known Creative Writing graduates reads like a *Who's Who* of contemporary New Zealand literature. Among them, they have won all of New Zealand's major literary awards and are creating some of the most exciting new works in contemporary literature.

Our programme features intense and stimulating undergraduate courses in poetry, short fiction, children's writing, Māori and Pasifika creative writing, creative nonfiction, television scriptwriting, science writing, and writing for theatre. These are all 200- and 300-level courses, and can be taken independently or credited towards a BA or another degree programme by arrangement with the relevant faculty. One CREW course may be included in an English Literature major. CREW 353 Writing for Theatre may be included in a Theatre major, with approval from the head of school. A minor in Creative Writing is available.

Workshop numbers are restricted, making entry to the Creative Writing courses competitive. Applicants need to have at least 40 points (in any subject) and are required to submit a small writing sample. Applications should be made either online via the University's website or in hard copy by contacting the International Institute of Modern Letters directly.

Taught from the International Institute of Modern Letters on the Kelburn campus, our Creative Writing programme has a national and international reputation for nurturing the potential of some of the best writers in New Zealand.

200-level courses

CREW 253	Poetry Workshop
CREW 254	Short Fiction Workshop
CREW 255	Children's Writing Workshop
CREW 257	Creative Nonfiction Workshop
CREW 258	The Iowa Workshop (Prose)
CREW 259	The Iowa Workshop (Poetry)
CREW 260	Māori and Pasifika Creative Writing Workshop

300-level courses

CREW 350	Special Topic: World-building Workshop
CREW 351	Masterclass
CREW 352	Creative Writing Workshop: Science Writing
CREW 353	Writing for Theatre
CREW 354	Long-Form Fiction

Related subjects

Art History, Communication, English Literature, Film, History, Linguistics, Media Studies, Modern Language Studies, Philosophy, Theatre, Writing

Careers

Job titles include artist, author, copywriter, journalist, poet, scriptwriter, television writer, writer. Roles in advertising, marketing, public relations, and publishing.

CRIMINOLOGY

See page 54 for major requirements.

Who commits crime? Why do people commit crime? How can we understand crime? How should we deal with crime and criminals? What is crime and who defines it? These are key questions that you'll explore in Criminology.

Criminology is the study of crime and the social, legal, and policy responses to criminal behaviour. The Institute of Criminology, established at the University in 1975, has a depth of expertise as the first university in Aotearoa New Zealand to offer Criminology as a major. Criminology brings together a range of related disciplines (including law, psychology, social policy, sociology, and cultural studies) to provide a fascinating and critical insight into crime and society.

Criminology students will study the characteristics and social context of offenders and their victims, learn how the police operate, and how the law, the courts, and correctional agencies try to prevent and control crime. You will also be encouraged to question and critically explore crime and criminal behaviour as a social construct, and examine alternative ways of managing and responding to crime problems. Graduates have contributed to criminal justice, social and community work services, human rights, social policy, and social science research.

First-year course

CRIM 111

20 POINTS (2/3)

Introduction to Criminology

CRIM 111 is a broad-based introduction to key criminological concepts, debates, and theories. The first half explores a range of theoretical explanations for crime/criminality. The second explores the attempts to measure crime, media representations of crime, and the social dimensions or correlates of crime including ethnicity, class, gender, and age.

(P) 20 points from Part A of the BA schedule or LAWS, or 15 PSYC points.

(X) CRIM 211, CRIM 214.

200-level courses

- CRIM 202 Crime in Aotearoa New Zealand
- CRIM 203 Criminal Justice in Aotearoa New Zealand
- CRIM 204 Current Issues in Criminology
- CRIM 217 Criminal Psychology

300-level courses

- CRIM 313 Women, Crime and Social Control
- CRIM 316 Criminological Theory
- CRIM 324 Sexual Violence
- CRIM 325 Drugs, Risk and Play
- CRIM 326 Criminological Research Methods
- CRIM 330 Special Topic: The Theory and Practice of Restorative Justice

Related subjects

Cultural Anthropology, Data Science, Education, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Global Studies, Law, Media Studies, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Social Policy, Sociology

Careers

Community worker, government, intelligence collator, justice, police, policy analyst, prison programme coordinator, probation officer, programme support coordinator, researcher, social policy, social scientist, social worker.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

See page 54 for major requirements.

Anthropology is 'the study of human beings'. Within this general field, Cultural Anthropology offers comparative insights into the contemporary world by exploring the different ways social life is meaningfully organised, experienced, and transformed. We explore a range of topics through a comparative perspective looking at global issues and issues within Aotearoa New Zealand.

Our first-year courses help students understand basic anthropological concepts such as universalism, difference, race, inequality, community, ritual, power, and gender. They also help students develop intellectual skills necessary for success at the University, including basic study skills, critical reading practices, research techniques, writing skills, and some public presentation skills.

Second-year courses offer in-depth examinations of the human experience, cultivating students' interpretive skills while exploring a range of pressing global issues. Courses address human rights, gender and sexuality, economic inequality, development, environmental change, and the making of collective life.

Our third-year courses allow students to explore questions related to social and political liberation, the future of science and technology, medical anthropology and health, visual research methods, and ethnographic research.

Through critical cultural and social analysis, students of Cultural Anthropology become active critical thinkers, clear writers and communicators, and ethically, politically engaged citizens. Anthropology complements other subjects by providing an 'experience near' approach to our understanding of the contemporary world through broad comparative engagements with human society, politics, and culture.

First-year courses

ANTH 101

20 POINTS (1/3)

Foundations of Society and Culture

ANTH 101 introduces students to Anthropology by focusing on how anthropologists understand and explain social and cultural differences. The course covers key concepts in anthropology and helps students develop a range of university-level academic skills to prepare them for future university success. Students who complete the course will be prepared for further study in Anthropology and the social sciences and have a better appreciation of world cultures and global issues.

ANTH 102

20 POINTS (2/3)

Social and Cultural Diversity

People in societies around the world live in diverse ways. They can grow, hunt, or buy food. They can work to build technologies, followings, or families for money, for respect, or out of obligation to another group or person. They might worship gods, ancestors, or the hundred-dollar bill. But diversity is not random. This course will introduce students to some of the diverse beliefs, values, and ways of life that exist in the world, and will teach some of the ideas that anthropologists use to analyse and understand human diversity. Students will learn key academic reading and communication skills, and build a basis for study in Anthropology and the social sciences.

200-level courses

- ANTH 201 Gender, Sexuality and Kinship
- ANTH 204 Modern Anthropological Thought
- ANTH 213 Ritual in the Collective Life

300-level courses

- ANTH 307 Medical Anthropology
- ANTH 314 Special Topic: Social Lives of Buildings
- ANTH 315 Special Topic: Anthropology for Liberation
- ANTH 316 Visual Anthropology

Related subjects

Art History, Asian Studies, Education, Environmental Studies, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Geography, Global Studies, Health, History, International Relations, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Religious Studies, Sociology

Careers

Anthropologist, client services coordinator, community worker, cultural adviser, heritage and resource management adviser, journalist, market and consumer researcher, migrant and refugee services worker, museums, policy analyst, social researcher, social scientist, teacher, urban planner.

CYBERSECURITY ENGINEERING

See page 92 for major requirements.
See *Engineering*.

DATA SCIENCE

See pages 54, 70, or 123 for major requirements.

Big data and the internet of things have changed the way society works—we send and receive data constantly, and now we need people who can manage and find hidden insights within it.

Data Science combines ideas from statistics, computing, and mathematics to provide new insights that are crucial to the survival of businesses, governments, and institutions that want to transform their data into information, insights, and novel data products.

Make discoveries as you dive into data with this major that will set you up for a career in the most high-demand industry of the twenty-first century.

You will develop technical skills in statistics, computing, databases, and mathematics to explore and understand data in a range of settings and applications, assess the ethics of data collection and use, question privacy and security issues, learn about the importance of communicating effectively with data, and explore how workplaces can 'put data in its place'.

Data Science is available as a major in the BA, BCom, and BSc. Graduates will have skill sets to pursue career opportunities in the public, private, and not-for-profit sectors.

First-year course

DATA 101

15 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)

Introduction to Data Science

This course addresses the basics of working with data, including sources and types of data, wrangling and cleaning data, analysing and visualising data, assessing data quality, and communicating results derived from data. Issues of accuracy, privacy, legalities and ethics in data collection, transmission, storage, and use are introduced, including specific aspects of Māori data sovereignty relevant to data science.

200-level courses

- DATA 201 Techniques of Data Science
- DATA 202 Data Management and Programming

300-level courses

- COMP 309 Machine Learning Tools and Techniques
- DATA 301 Data Science in Practice
- DATA 302 Machine Learning Techniques for Data Science
- DATA 303 Statistics for Data Science
- DATA 304 Simulation and Stochastic Models
- DATA 351 Data Science Internship
- STAT 391 Mathematical Methods for Applied Statistics
- STAT 392 Sample Surveys
- STAT 394 Multivariate Statistics

Related subjects

Actuarial Science, Artificial Intelligence, Computer Science, Economics, Geography, Information Systems, Linguistics, Mathematics, Sociology, Statistics

Careers

Roles in finance, health, IT, media, and policy and scientific research. Job titles include business consultant, data analyst, data scientist, programmer, researcher, and smart-city developer.

DESIGN

See page 82 for degree requirements.

The School of Design Innovation offers students a range of courses that will complement various degree programmes offered by the University. As well as being offered as majors within the BDI degree, Animation and Visual Effects, Communication Design, Design for Social Innovation, Fashion Design Technology, Game Design, Industrial Design, Interaction Design, and Media Design are available as outside majors or minors within the BA, BCom, and BSc.

The option to include minors means that students can easily customise their course of study. Students enrolled in Design for Social Innovation must select one minor from a variety of

possible minors in complementary disciplines available across the University. Media Design and Industrial Design students also may choose to pursue a minor, but it is not compulsory.

See *Animation and Visual Effects, Communication Design, Design for Social Innovation, Fashion Design Technology, Game Design, Industrial Design, Interaction Design, and Media Design* subject pages for available Design majors offered.

Courses

See pages 82 and 83 for information on the core courses for each major.

First-year courses

DSDN 101 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Design Visualisation / Pohewatanga ā-Hoahoa

Introduction to theories and practices of visual communication, investigated explicitly through various modes of visualisation across a wide range of media including web-based media. Taught from an explicitly design perspective, emphases are given to expressive conceptual, contextual, and formal modes.

DSDN 102 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Game Design I / Hoahoa ā-Kēmu I

This course will introduce students to game design principles, the theory of game design, game history, and practical game development methods. Fundamental game design concepts such as mechanics and loops will be explored and analysed in order to enable students to conceptualise and develop playable games. While engaging with the basic building blocks of game design, students will learn to apply appropriate game design terminology.

DSDN 103 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

Critical Approaches to Design Communication / Tukanga Arohaehae Korero a-Hoahoa

This course introduces students to the role of visual and written communication in contemporary design practice. Students will be exposed to academic referencing, paragraph structure and paraphrasing, graphic representation and fabrication techniques, typography, and visual narratives to develop skills in observing, analysing, and describing design to support their design studio practice. A range of techniques will be taught to help students communicate design concepts, critical thinking, and design processes to develop and clearly articulate their creative ideas and observations.

DSDN 104 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

Object Codes: 3D Printing / Ngā Waehere ā-Mātāoroko: Tānga Ahu-Toru

This course engages 3D printing technologies to visualise and create 3D forms. Computer-based studios explore leading edge 3D printing technologies and address the distinctive features of a 3D printing revolution.

DSDN 111 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Fundamental Principles of Design / Te Tūāpapa o te Hoahoa

This course is an introduction to generic design concepts, design vocabularies, and principles of design, taught in the studio environment using analogue and digital fabrication techniques. The design studio will develop inquiry, literacy, and compositional skills in design such as video.

DSDN 112 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

Interaction Design I / Hoahoa ā-Pāhekoheko I

In this course, students analyse tangible and intangible interactions between people and things. Students are introduced to design concepts, vocabularies, basic coding, and practices of interaction design with an explicit focus on contextual and/or contemporary issues.

DSDN 132 **15 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)**

Animation and Visual Effects I / Pakiwaituhi me ngā Atataunaki I

This course introduces students to the practice of digital asset creation and animation for narrative media. Students will develop basic skill sets central to animation and visual effects production, including polygonal modelling, surface shading, texturing, lighting, and animation using 3D digital content creation software. Practical skills are complemented with design principles and technical concepts related to this studio practice.

(X) ANFX 101.

DSDN 141 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

Experimental Mediums / Ngā Huarahi Hei Whakamātau

This course focuses on creative exploration of design mediums including natural and synthetic materials. Students will learn and apply various manual and digital techniques through design experiments for development of expressive 3D objects for multisensory communication.

DSDN 142 **15 POINTS (2/3) (3/3)**

Creative Coding I / Waehere ā-Auaha I

This course introduces students to the concepts and fundamentals of interactive visual perception through creative coding for interactive interfaces. Students will develop their own visual, animated, multimedia, and interactive design solutions to address an array of design problems.

DSDN 144 **15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3) (3/3)**

Photographics / Ngā Whakaahuatanga

This course is an introduction to photographic design principles, theories, and methodologies. Through the completion of three projects, students will acquire a fundamental understanding of digital photography techniques.

DSDN 151 **15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)**

Graphic Design / Hoahoa ā-Whakairoiro

This course explores the basics of graphic design through a hands-on visual identity project. Students will learn about logos, typography, colour palettes, style guides, and more. It provides a good introduction to Communication Design skills. Students will learn about professional design practice through the use of a brief, design processes, and critique. Using design software, as well as sketching and photography, students will produce a variety of materials that express the visual identity and voice of a brand.

DSDN 152 15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3) (3/3)**Drawing I / Pikitia I**

This course develops the technical skills of drawing and the understanding of human anatomy, kinesiology, perspective, motion, light, and proportion. It will encourage students to nurture their personal practice and develop their creative voice through drawing. Skills learned can be applied in many design contexts and programmes.

DSDN 153 15 POINTS (2/3)**Fashion Construction Studio I / Taupuni Waihanga Kākahu I**

In this introductory course, students will learn the principles of fashion design by researching material properties and developing design models that lead to the production of wearable forms. Emphasis is placed on pattern design methods, covering a range of approaches. Historical and cultural theories related to fashion, including mātauranga Māori (framed in Transition Design), will be presented and discussed, providing students with a context for understanding how cultures react to fashion design.

(X) FADN 101.

DSDN 171 15 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)**Design in a Global Context / Hoahoa i te Horopaki o te Ao Whānui**

By observing and analysing historical approaches and responses in and between cultures and design, students will explore design history from a place-based perspective. Analytical, critical, and discursive skills that demonstrate visual, oral, and written communication will be emphasised.

DSDN 172 15 POINTS (2/3)**Cultural Narratives: Storytelling for Design / Kōrero Ahurea: Pakiwaitara Hei Hoahoa**

Great visual storytellers challenge our notions of self and truth and become part of our history and cultural identities. This course enables the dissemination of mātauranga Māori and other cultural knowledge via storytelling. Students will become creative, responsible arbiters of visual storytelling.

DSDN 173 15 POINTS (3/3)**Design Thinking for Sustainability / Whakaaro Hoahoa mō te Toitūtanga**

This course introduces design thinking and its interdisciplinary application in addressing complex sustainability challenges. Students will use design thinking to interpret the United Nations' Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and how they apply to Aotearoa New Zealand and global contexts.

200-level courses

- ANFX 201 Animation and Visual Effects II / Pakiwaituhi me ngā Mariko Ataata II
- ANFX 211 Character Animation I / Pakiwaituhi Kiripuaki I
- ANFX 221 Digital 2D Animation I / Pakiwaituhi Matihiko Ahurua I
- ANFX 231 Stop Motion Animation / Pakiwaituhi Whakatū Nekehanga
- ANFX 271 History of Animation and Visual Effects / Hītōria Pakiwaituhi, Mariko Ataata
- ANFX 272 Fictional Narratives—Storytelling for Design / Kōrero Pakiwaitara—Pakiwaitara Hei Hoahoa

- COMD 201 Type & Image I / Te Momo me te Whakaahua I
- COMD 211 Drawing II / Tuhi Pikitia II
- COMD 231 Illustration / Pikitia Whakaari
- COMD 241 Visual Narratives / Ngā Paki Ataata
- COMD 251 Information Design / Hoahoa ā-Pārongo
- COMD 261 Motion Design I / Hoahoa ā-Nekehanga I
- DSDN 271 Pathways to Research / Ngā Ara Rangahau
- FADN 201 Fashion Construction Studio II / Taupuni Waihanga Kākahu II
- FADN 202 Fashion Construction Studio III / Taupuni Waihanga Kākahu III
- FADN 242 Generative Textiles / Ngā Papanga ā-Waihanga
- FADN 273 Fashion in Society / Kākahu i te Papori
- GAME 201 Game Design II / Hoahoa ā-Kēmu Rorohiko II
- GAME 202 Digital Asset Creation / Auaha Huarawa Matihiko
- GAME 203 Game Prototyping—Design / Taura Whakamātau ā-Kēmu—Hoahoa
- INDN 204 Materialised Codes / Ngā Waehera i Puta
- INDN 211 Communicative Products / Ngā Hua o te Whakakōrero
- INDN 212 Responsive Products / Ngā Hua o te Whakautu
- INDN 241 Sustainable Mediums / Ngā Huarahi Toitūtanga
- INDN 252 Physiology Codes / Ngā Waehera ā-Mātai Whaiaroaro
- IXXN 201 Design for Experience I / Hoahoa kia Whai Wheako I
- IXXN 211 Design Psychology I / Mātai Hinengaro ā-Hoahoa I
- IXXN 221 Web Design I / Hoahoa ā-Ipurangi I
- MDDN 201 Internet Design and Social Media Design / Hoahoa ā-Ipurangi me te Hoahoa Arapāho ā-Papori
- MDDN 211 Digital Video Creation / Auaha Ata Matihiko
- MDDN 221 Game Design I / Hoahoa ā-Kēmu Rorohiko I
- MDDN 222 Virtual Reality Studio / Taupuni Ao Mariko
- MDDN 231 Physical Computing / Rorohiko ā-Ōkiko
- MDDN 242 Creative Coding II / Waehera ā-Auaha II
- MDDN 244 Expanded Photographics / Whakawhānui Whakaahua
- SIDN 221 Sustainable Design / Hoahoa ā-Toitū
- SIDN 233 Design Ethnography I / Tā te Hoahoa Titiro I
- SIDN 242 Speculative Design / Hoahoa ā-Whakapae
- SIDN 271 Design in Transition / Hoahoa hai Kaupapa Whakawhiti
- SIDN 272 Co-Design I / Hoahoa Mahi Ngātahi I

300-level courses

- ANFX 301 Animation and Visual Effects III / Pakiwaituhi me ngā Mariko Ataata III
- ANFX 311 Character Animation II / Pakiwaituhi ā-Kiripuaki II
- ANFX 321 Digital 2D Animation II / Pakiwaituhi Matihiko Ahurua II
- ANFX 390 Animation and Visual Effects Capstone / Whakatinana ā-Wheako: Pakiwaituhi me ngā Mariko Ataata
- COMD 302 Type & Image II / Te Momo me te Whakaahua II
- COMD 325 Print Media Now: Design for Publications / Arapāho Mātātūhi o Nāiane: Hoahoa mō ngā Whakaputanga
- COMD 331 Concept Art and World Building / Toi Ariā me te Waihanga ā-Ao
- COMD 335 Comics and Graphic Novels / Pukawaituhi me ngā Pakimaero Waituhi

COMD 342	Generative Graphic Design / Hoahoa Waihanga Whakairoiro
COMD 351	Writing for Design / Tuhituhi mō te Hoahoa
COMD 361	Motion Design II / Hoahoa ā-Nekehanga II
COMD 390	Communication Design Capstone: Plan, Produce, Publish / Whakatinana ā-Wheako Kōrero Hoahoa: Whakamahere, Whakatinana, Whakaputa
FADN 301	Fashion Construction Studio IV / Taupuni Waihanga Kākahu IV
FADN 321	Costume Design / Hoahoa ā-Kahu Whakaari
FADN 341	High Performance Fashion and Wearables / Kākahu Whai Tikanga me Ngā Kākahu Hei Mau
FADN 390	Fashion Design Technology Capstone / Whakatinana ā-Wheako Hangarau Hoahoa ā-Kākahu
GAME 301	Game Design III / Hoahoa ā-Kēmu Rorohiko III
GAME 302	Game Engines for Design / Pūkaha Kēmu mō te Hoahoa
GAME 390	Game Design Capstone / Whakatinana ā-Wheako Hoahoa ā-Kēmu
INDN 311	Publishable Products / Ngā Hua Hei Whakaputanga
INDN 321	Interactive Products / Ngā Hua Hei Pāhekohekotanga
INDN 332	Future Under Negotiation / Te Matapaki i te Anamata
INDN 341	Innovative Mediums / Ngā Huarahi Hei Auahatanga
INDN 342	Fabrication Codes / Ngā Waehere Hei Waihanga
INDN 390	Industrial Design Capstone: Branded Products / Whakatinana ā-Wheako Hoahoa ā-Ahumahi: Ngā Hua i Waituhia
IXXN 302	Design for Experience II / Hoahoa kia Whai Wheako II
IXXN 311	Design Psychology II / Mātai Hinengaro ā-Hoahoa II
IXXN 321	Web Design II / Hoahoa ā-Ipurangi II
IXXN 331	Design Enterprise / Pakihi ā-Hoahoa
IXXN 341	Design for Health / Hoahoa kia Whai Hauora
IXXN 390	Interaction Design Capstone / Whakatinana ā-Wheako Hoahoa ā-Pāhekoheko
MDDN 301	Mobile Media and Mixed Reality / Arapāho ā-Aorau
MDDN 314	Audio-Visual Space / Whaitua Ataata-Rongo
MDDN 321	Game Design II / Hoahoa ā-Kēmu Rorohiko II
MDDN 331	Wearable Technology / Hangarau Hei Kākahu Mau
MDDN 333	Data Driven Design / Hoahoa Ānga ā-Raraunga
MDDN 342	Creative Coding III / Waehere ā-Auaha III
MDDN 344	Computational Culture / Ahurea Pūnaha ā-Rorohiko
MDDN 390	Media Design Capstone / Whakatinana ā-Wheako Hoahoa Arapāho
SIDN 321	Design in the Anthropocene / Hoahoa o Te Nāianeī
SIDN 332	Co-Design II / Hoahoa Mahi Ngātahi II
SIDN 333	Design Ethnography II / Tā te Hoahoa Titiro II
SIDN 342	Advanced Topics in Design / Kaupapa Whatutoto i te Hoahoa
SIDN 372	Service Design / Hoahoa ā-Ratonga
SIDN 390	Design for Social Innovation Capstone: Agents of Change / Whakatinana ā-Wheako: Kaiwhakatinana Panonitanga

Related subjects

Animation and Visual Effects, Communication Design, Design for Social Innovation, Fashion Design Technology, Industrial Design, Interaction Design, Media Design

Careers

See page 81 for Design careers.

DESIGN FOR SOCIAL INNOVATION

See page 83 for major requirements.

Design for Social Innovation combines design research, thinking, and critical practice in the pursuit of creative solutions. This major, unique in New Zealand, gives you the opportunity to design objects, systems, and environments (both real and virtual) within a critical, analytical, and conceptual framework. Design for Social Innovation is conceived around an understanding that cultures shape design, and in turn, design shapes cultures. The programme has three areas of focus: Social Design Innovation, Design in the Cultural Sector, and Design Research and Strategy. Topics explored in Design for Social Innovation courses include:

- ▶ conceptual and experimental design practices
- ▶ design research methods including ethnographic and psychological approaches
- ▶ social design for and with communities
- ▶ sustainable design theory and practice
- ▶ DIY design and maker cultures
- ▶ design for the cultural sector including exhibition design and curation
- ▶ photography, digital imaging, and computer culture.

The Design for Social Innovation major offers a cross-disciplinary qualification for students who have a strong interest in design and who seek professional career opportunities in a variety of design and design-related fields, both enhancing and complementing traditional design practice.

The BDI in Design for Social Innovation is a three-year programme, leading into a two-year Master of Design Innovation (MDI). In your first year, you'll share the same core Design courses as all Design Innovation students. This develops your knowledge of both the real and the virtual worlds through experiments into materials and explorations into the potential of immersive digital experiences.

Courses

See page 80 for BDI courses, course descriptions, and points values.

Related minors and possible careers

Minor subject	Career
Art History	Museum/gallery curator, design critic, event/experience designer
Asian Studies	International design ambassador, policy adviser, design consultant
Communication	Roles in media or public relations, creative industries
Cultural Anthropology	Design researcher/consultant, trend analyst
Development Studies	Non-governmental organisation strategist/consultant, service designer, policy adviser
Film	Film industry writer, critic, producer
Management	Agency manager, design strategist, marketing and advertising executive
Māori Studies	Māori design advocate/curator/specialist
Marketing	Marketing and advertising executive, advertising planner, design strategist, entrepreneur
Media Studies	Media researcher, producer, entrepreneur
Psychology	Product/system interface and usability designer
Sociology	Design consultant/design critic/social issues advocate

Careers

Graduates will have a strong grounding in issues and influences within the expanding field of design and design knowledge expressed through a diverse range of media, and can pursue careers in design-related fields as diverse as advertising, publishing, curatorial work, human-centred design, or business.

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

See pages 54 or 123 for major requirements.

Where in the world do Asia, gender studies, Latin America, earthquakes, the Pacific Islands, and globalisation meet? The answer is Development Studies.

Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington's Development Studies programme is the first major of its kind in New Zealand. It's an umbrella under which you can study almost any aspect of the development of human societies and their relationship to Earth. This multidisciplinary field is concerned with studying inequality between people and nations, and the ethical issues that poverty and inequality create. Because Development Studies investigates the world and the people who live here, it encourages you to be confident and tolerant with cross-cultural issues and to analyse and solve global problems.

Geography staff within the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences can help shape a degree that is tailored specifically to your abilities and interests. You must still meet first-year prerequisites to continue on to chosen electives in second year.

Building on a core in Geography, you are encouraged to take this major combined with another in a related discipline such as Cultural Anthropology, Economics, Geology, History, Political Science, International Relations, Biology, Education, Environmental Studies, Asian Studies, Pacific Studies, or Māori Studies.

Core courses

- GEOG 112 Introduction to Human Geography and Development Studies
 GEOG 212 Worlds of Development
 GEOG 312 Race, Gender and Development
 GEOG 316 Geographies of Globalisation

100-level regional-based courses

Take one of:

- ASIA 101 Introduction to Asian Studies
 MAOR 123 Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga / Māori Society and Culture
 PASI 101 The Pacific Heritage

100-level required subject-based courses

Take one of:

- ANTH 101 Foundations of Society and Culture
 ANTH 102 Social and Cultural Diversity
 ECON 130 Microeconomic Principles
 ECON 141 Macroeconomic Principles
 ESCI 111 The Earth System: An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences
 GEOG 114 Environment and Resources: The Foundations
 INTP 113 Introduction to International Relations
 POLS 111[‡] Introduction to New Zealand Government and Politics
 POLS 112 Introduction to Political Ideas
 POLS 114 Introduction to Comparative Politics
 PUBL 113 Social and Public Policy: Values and Change
 RELI 107 Religion, Law and Politics
 RELI 108 The World's Religions
 SOSC 111 Sociology: Foundations and Concepts

[‡]Upon request, this subject-based course may be substituted for a regional-based course within an approved programme of study that includes other subject-based courses from the above list.

Related subjects

Asian Studies, Biology, Cultural Anthropology, Economics, Environmental Studies, Geography, Global Studies, History, International Relations, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Pacific Studies, Political Science, Public Policy, Sociology, Tourism

Careers

Roles in biodiversity and conservation management, city or regional planning, diplomacy, disaster and relief management, education, government and public service, Indigenous development, international aid and development, journalism, local and community development, non-governmental organisations and charity work, policy analysis, research, social services, teaching, and tourism management.

EARLY CHILDHOOD TEACHER EDUCATION

See page 87 for BEd(Tchg)EC degree requirements.

Early childhood is a distinct and critical time in the lives of children when care and education are inseparably linked. Children and families benefit from access to quality early childhood education, and the whole community benefits from having well-educated and qualified teachers who reflect the diverse backgrounds of children.

Early childhood teachers work in close partnership with parents, caregivers, and whānau in a holistic, inclusive, supportive, and empowering way. The responsive relationship between early childhood teachers and families is critical to ensure the smooth transition for children between contexts.

There are two pathways into early childhood teaching: the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (ECE) and the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood (BEd(Tchg)EC). This publication focuses on the courses required for the BEd(Tchg)EC.

First-year courses—BEd(Tchg)EC

EDUC 102 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Te Ao Hurihuri 1: Te Tiriti—History and Transformative Education

This course introduces the historical context for education in Aotearoa, beginning with pre-colonial Māori tikanga, the early contact period, He Whakaputanga, Te Tiriti o Waitangi and the impacts of colonisation since 1840. It includes examples of Māori resistance to Tiriti breaches and an overview of Waitangi Tribunal findings, with a focus on the implications for transformative education, including ecological justice, in contemporary and local education contexts.

EDUC 103 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Te Ao Hurihuri 2: Ngā Auahatanga—Innovations in Care and Education

This course provides students with an opportunity to interrogate the genealogies of Indigenous and Western models of child-rearing and the intergenerational transmission of languages, values, and knowledges, including a view of play and playfulness. Students engage in in-depth exploration, comparison, and critique of historical and contemporary contexts for early childhood philosophies and programmes, with a focus on Indigenous models, such as kōhanga reo, aoga amata, punanga reo, and punana leo, and key Western pedagogical innovations and influences such as the work of John Dewey, Frederick Froebel, Rudolph Steiner, Maria Montessori, and the MacMillan sisters.

EDUC 104 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Te Ao Hurihuri 3: Ngā Ariā—Theories of Growth and Learning in Context

This course offers an introduction to, and a critical analysis of, historical and contemporary theories of learning, growth, and transformation across the lifespan. In recognising cultural contexts, the course includes an in-depth examination of transformative education focusing on the ontologies and

theories of Māori, Pacific, and other Indigenous peoples, Southern and Western frameworks, including deconstructing developmental psychology and behaviourism.

(X) EDUC 116.

TCHG 102 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Te Reo Māori 1: Hei Whaiora

In this course, student teachers are introduced to te reo Māori me ōna tikanga in relation to the conceptual framework that underpins *Te Whāriki*, including the place of tākarō, or play, in te ao Māori.

(X) TCHG 118.

TCHG 103 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Ako 1: Ngā Anga—Care and Education Frameworks and Pedagogies

This course introduces student teachers to practice frameworks taught across the programme, including kaupapa Māori, curriculum and pedagogical approaches, and constructs of culture, criticality, professionalism, and ethical practice. Student teachers will examine the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand's Code and Standards, regulatory frameworks, and professional guidelines and participate in five weeks of teaching experience.

(C) TCHG 102, THCG 104, EDUC 102; (X) TCHG 116.

TCHG 104 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Tātaimara 1: Te Whāriki

In this course, student teachers critically examine notions of curriculum and pedagogical practices in early childhood care and education settings in Aotearoa New Zealand, focusing on wellbeing, learning, and growing through play and exploration. They build their understanding of social, cultural, and ecological justice in relation to curriculum, play pedagogies, and inclusive education. Māori and Pacific peoples' ontologies and theoretical perspectives and children's diverse life-worlds are a focus.

(X) TCHG 111.

TCHG 105 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Tātaimara me Te Reo Māori 2: Kia Rere—The '100' Languages of Children

In this course, student teachers explore introductory notions of creativity from multiple perspectives including Māori, Pacific peoples, and Western conceptualisations. They enhance their own creative skills and attitudes through critically exploring these curriculum domains: languages, literacy, visual art, music, dance, drama, science, maths, and technology. They develop an enriched understanding of design for programme planning and learning environments, which integrates digital learning, a sustainability focus, and transformative approaches. The course incorporates an intermediate te reo language component, Kia Rere, that builds on earlier te reo learning and uses a corpus of language appropriate to working in these curriculum domains.

(P) TCHG 102, 104; (X) EDUC 115.

200-level courses

- TCHG 220 Ako 2: Te Tirohanga Whānui—Approaches to EC Curriculum, Assessment, and Planning
- TCHG 221 Ako me Te Reo Māori 3: Kia Tika—Being a Kaiako with Infants, Toddlers, and their Whānau
- TCHG 222 Tātaimara 3: Ngā Torohanga—Modalities for Understanding Life-worlds
- TCHG 223 Te Ao Hurihuri me Te Reo Māori 4: Kia Māori—Inclusive Teaching in Diverse Communities
- TCHG 224 Ako 4: Kia Mataara—Intentional Pedagogies in Local Contexts
- TCHG 225 Tātaimara 4: Ngā Toi—Exploring Modes of Creativity and Expression

300-level courses

- EDUC 315 Te Ao Hurihuri 6: Kia hurihia—Advocacy with Children and Communities
- TCHG 308 Te Reo Māori 5: Kia Ora
- TCHG 309 Ako 5: Te Aro—Professional and Inquiry-based ECCE Practice
- TCHG 382 Tātaimara 5: Tuituiā—Integrating the Arts and Sciences
- TCHG 383 Ako me Te Reo Māori 6: Ki te Wheiao—Bringing It All Together
- TCHG 384 Tātaimara 6: Kia Kōkiri—Empowering Creativity

EARTH SCIENCES

See *Geology and Geophysics*.

ECOLOGY AND BIODIVERSITY

See page 123 for major requirements.
See *Biology*.

At the School of Biological Sciences, you'll learn about the huge diversity of plants, animals, and micro-organisms that inhabit Earth. After a broad introduction, the major in Ecology and Biodiversity focuses on areas of plant, animal, and ecosystem diversity and function. Topics include physical and biological processes in ecology, genetics and molecular biology, statistics, plant ecology and conservation, animal ecology and behaviour, and evolution. You'll find it helpful to have some elementary knowledge of biology and statistics.

Wellington offers access to some unique centres of native biodiversity including the Otari Native Plant Museum, Kāpiti Island Bird Sanctuary, and the urban wildlife sanctuary Zealandia. Current research interests include tuatara evolution and conservation, insect invasions, and sex in plants.

For a career that has anything to do with the understanding and management of living things and their interactions with people, a BSc major in Ecology and Biodiversity is ideal.

Related subjects

Biology, Biomedical Science, Cell and Molecular Bioscience, Development Studies, Environmental Science, Environmental Studies, Geography, Marine Biology, Physical Geography, Statistics

Careers

Roles in biodiversity management, biosecurity, conservation. Job titles include environmental protection officer, forestry, fundraising coordinator, medical laboratory assistant, policy analyst, researcher, resource manager, resource planner, teacher, weed and pest controller.

ECONOMETRICS

Econometrics is a vital component in the toolbox for careers in economics or finance, such as in economic or business forecasting, teaching, or economic and policy research. Econometrics uses and develops statistical techniques, in combination with economics and mathematics, to analyse empirically a range of issues and applications in academic research, economic and public policy, and the modern business world. Econometric theory and practice shows how to formulate and estimate economic and financial models, make forecasts, and/or test ideas and theories, in order to draw conclusions from business and economic data.

Our first-year courses cover basic economics, statistical techniques used in research and business, and mathematics. Econometrics study begins in earnest in the second year, and develops further in the third and fourth (Honours) years to cover more advanced issues.

First-year courses

QUAN 102 **15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3) (3/3)**
Statistics for Business

An introduction to techniques useful in business research or practice. Topics include graphs and diagrams, measures of location and dispersion, index numbers, probability, sampling, estimation and testing (z, t, chi-square, sign, and Mann-Whitney tests), correlation, and simple regression. STAT 193 is similar to QUAN 102, and can be substituted if necessary.

(X) STAT 193.

QUAN 111 **15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)**
Mathematics for Economics and Finance

Mathematical methods appropriate for study of economics and finance: set theory, functions, calculus of functions of one or several variables, financial mathematics, vectors, matrices, and systems of linear equations.

200-level courses

- QUAN 201 Introduction to Econometrics
- QUAN 203 Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance

300-level courses

- ECON 301 Econometrics
- ECON 303 Applied Econometrics
- FINA 304 Financial Econometrics

Related subjects

Economics, Finance, Mathematics, Statistics

Careers

Job titles include economic analyst, economic forecaster, financial analyst. Roles in banking, consulting, government, insurance, international agencies, Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment, Reserve Bank of New Zealand, and the Treasury.

ECONOMICS

See page 70 for major requirements.

If you want to understand why people, societies, and governments make the choices they do and the implications of these choices, economics is for you. Economics is much more than the study of decision-making. It is about the study of how we go about the everyday business of life and wealth creation. Economics looks at how economic systems work and how households and firms behave. You'll study the new challenges and opportunities of the global economy. You'll get down to the nuts and bolts of how prices, incomes, and employment are determined, how resources are allocated, and the determinants of growth, development, business cycles, employment, inflation, and international trade.

Successful economic analysis is both an art, acquired gradually through practice, and a science, demanding theoretical and quantitative skills. You'll find the study of both mathematics and statistics (econometrics) useful complements to our economics offerings. Econometrics is particularly important for an understanding and analysis of the data underlying so much of economics. Economics may be taken as a major or minor for a BA, BCom, or as a minor or second major for a BSc. Economics is an excellent complement to the study of social sciences, history, and law as well as to the study of mathematics and statistics. You'll get an education in rigorous analytical thinking, attractive to businesses and public sector organisations looking for graduates with a broad perspective on economy and society.

First-year courses

ECON 130 15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3) (3/3)

Microeconomic Principles

An introduction to economic principles and their application to issues facing households, businesses, and government in the New Zealand economy and the international economic environment.

ECON 141 15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)

Macroeconomic Principles

The macroeconomics of what determines income, employment, and prices. Covers fiscal and monetary policies, the international sector and analysis of income expenditure, IS–LM and aggregate demand–aggregate supply models.

200-level courses

ECON 201	Intermediate Microeconomics
ECON 202	Open-economy Macroeconomics
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics
QUAN 203	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance

300-level courses

ECON 301	Econometrics
ECON 303	Applied Econometrics
ECON 305	Advanced Macroeconomics
ECON 307	Public Sector Economics
ECON 309	International Trade
ECON 312	Macroeconomics: Growth, Stability, and Crises
ECON 314	Game Theory
ECON 328	Industrial Organisation
ECON 330	Law and Economics
ECON 333	Labour Economics
ECON 335	Managerial Economics
ECON 338	Monetary Economics
ECON 339	Information Economics
ECON 340	Environmental and Resource Economics
ECON 341	Public Choice and Social Welfare
ECON 350	Development Economics
ECON 361	Disasters and Economics Policy
FINA 304	Financial Econometrics
FINA 306	Financial Economics

Related subjects

Accounting, Actuarial Science, Finance, Law, Management, Marketing, Mathematics, Statistics

Careers

Roles in business, government, banking, consultancies, insurance, international agencies, financial markets, multinational corporations, and risk management. Job titles include economic analyst, economic forecaster, investment manager, policy analyst, and statistical analyst.

EDUCATION

See page 129 for major requirements.

The mind is not a vessel to be filled, but a fire to be kindled, or so said the philosopher, Plutarch, more than two thousand years ago. Some would argue that in many of today's schools, the fires remain unlit. From a range of disciplinary perspectives, the study of Education explores not only how the desire for learning is kindled, but it also addresses the 'big questions': Does schooling promote equality or perpetuate social disadvantage? What sorts of values should young people learn from adults? What is the purpose of education for the young? How can education make a difference for marginalised or disadvantaged groups?

As our society's central way of passing on knowledge, education has the power to shape every aspect of our future. The study of Education will give you transferable knowledge and understanding to make judgements about education and to analyse educational problems. Staff teach courses linked to their own research expertise in areas as diverse as youth studies, educational psychology, sociology of education, human development and behaviour, education policy and theory, philosophy of education, early childhood, Māori education, Pacific education, and much more. You could even consider adding supporting courses in disciplines including Psychology, Sociology, Māori Studies, Pacific Studies, Development Studies, or History for a well-rounded degree. There are many careers open to graduates with a BA (Education) major in areas such as child advocacy, family support, migrant and refugee services, community strategic planning, policy analysis, corrections and rehabilitation services, and youth work.

Graduates will have a critical understanding of the relevant theories and perspectives on education and can progress to postgraduate study in Education.

First-year courses

EDUC 101 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Education, Society and Culture

This interdisciplinary course is an introduction to the relationship between education, society, and culture. It analyses the ways in which political and cultural beliefs influence children and young people's experiences of education in multiple settings with particular focus on Aotearoa New Zealand and the Oceania region.

EDUC 117 **20 POINTS (3/3)**

Motivation and Grit

Why do you do the things you do? Why are some activities more effective than others in trying to achieve goals? What is grit and how does it relate to motivation? This course will address all of these questions and will help students understand what affects people's motivation. This course is taught online.

EDUC 136 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Professional Knowledge for Mathematics Education

How do children learn mathematics and how can teachers promote mathematical learning and thinking? This course explores specialised content knowledge; a knowledge of mathematical concepts essential for the effective teaching of mathematics. Learning will be based around the pedagogies promoted in New Zealand curriculum documents. This course is particularly relevant for students considering enrolling in a teaching qualification upon completion of their undergraduate degree.

EDUC 141 **20 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)**

Human Development and Learning

This course takes a lifespan approach to examining how people develop and learn from birth to death. It explores key milestones and changes in physical, cognitive, emotional, and social development. It critically examines a range of factors and contexts that shape development and learning and key theories.

200-level courses

- EDUC 215 The Early Years Debates
- EDUC 221 Youth, Society and Education
- EDUC 223 Education, Ethnicity and Culture
- EDUC 224 Pacific Nations Education
- EDUC 243 Learning and Motivation
- EDUC 244 Issues in Child and Adolescent Development

300-level courses

- EDUC 321 The Politics of Education
- EDUC 322 Multi-ethnic Education
- EDUC 323 Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Education Aotearoa
- EDUC 341 Learning Environments
- EDUC 342 Exceptional Learners: Special Education
- EDUC 343 Youth and Life Challenges

Related subjects

Criminology, Health, Languages and Cultures, Media Studies, Psychology, Social Policy, Sociology, Teaching

Careers

Roles in community education, government, human resources management, professional education, professional training and development, social work, youth work. Job titles include career adviser, development officer, education researcher, learning and development manager, policy analyst, researcher, teacher.

EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

See page 55 for major requirements.

The interdisciplinary Educational Psychology major is best suited for students who are interested in combining the strengths of both subjects and for students who might want to continue with postgraduate study in Educational Psychology (or Psychology, with approval). In particular, a BA majoring in Educational Psychology will give you the foundational knowledge you need to work towards an exciting and rewarding career as an educational psychologist.

Educational psychologists are concerned with improving the learning of children and young people who are experiencing social, emotional, or learning difficulties that cause problems within a range of educational settings. They use their knowledge of education and learning, and developmental, behavioural, and cognitive psychology to help people in educational and community settings.

Educational psychologists can work within schools, classrooms, early childhood education settings, or community services and can be employed in both the public and private sectors. They work with individual clients or groups, advising teachers, parents, social workers, and other professionals. Educational psychologists use their knowledge of educational psychology and their skills in psycho-educational assessment, evaluation, mediation, counselling, intervention, coordination, and referral to improve outcomes for all those involved in educational settings, including students, teachers, and whānau.

Students are not able to do a double major in Educational Psychology (EDPS) and Psychology (PSYC), or Educational Psychology (EDPS) and Education (EDUC).

Core first-year courses

- EDUC 141 Human Development and Learning
- PSYC 121 Introduction to Psychology 1 or
PSYC 122 Introduction to Psychology 2
- STAT 193 Statistics in Practice

Recommended 200-level courses

- EDUC 243 Learning and Motivation
- EDUC 244 Issues in Child and Adolescent Development
- PSYC 221 Social Psychology
- PSYC 231 Cognitive Psychology
- PSYC 232 Survey and Naturalistic Research Methods or
PSYC 242 Experimental Research Methods
- PSYC 233 Brain and Behaviour

Recommended 300-level courses

- EDUC 341 Learning Environments
- EDUC 342 Exceptional Learners: Special Education
- EDUC 343 Youth and Life Challenges

Complementary courses

- EDUC 101 Education, Society and Culture
- PSYC 321 Clinical Applications of Psychology
- PSYC 324 Child Development
- PSYC 327 Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience
- PSYC 332 Behaviour Analysis
- PSYC 338 Cross-cultural Psychology

Related subjects

Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Sociology, Social Policy, Teaching

Careers

Job titles include clinical practitioner, counsellor, educational psychologist, researcher, teacher, youth worker.

ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

See page 92 for major requirements.

See *Engineering*.

ELECTRONIC AND COMPUTER SYSTEMS

See page 123 for major requirements.

The Electronic and Computer Systems major of the BSc allows students to combine electronics or signal processing subjects with other disciplines within, or outside, science. See *Engineering* for possible subject choices.

EMPLOYABILITY

What can you do with your degree? What will the workforce look like in 10 years? Explore the answers to these questions and put what you're learning into practice in the world of work.

FHSS Internship

In the FHSS Internship, you will get the opportunity to put your skills, knowledge, and interests into action on work-based projects, and acquire practical work experience while gaining course credit towards your degree. This course is unparalleled in enabling students to expand their horizons and engage in meaningful collaborations with various organisations in the Wellington region such as the Council for International Development, Te Papa Tongarewa, NZ on Screen, the Ministry of Education, Radio New Zealand, and many more. As an intern, you will be involved in a variety of projects depending on your area of study and the host organisation's areas of expertise. In the taught component of the course, you will have an opportunity to reflect on, share, and discuss what you've learnt in the workplace with your classmates.

300-level course

- FHSS 302 FHSS Internship

Related subjects

All subject areas offered at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington.

Careers

These courses give you the opportunity to explore the world of work, learn from industry professionals, and add valuable experience to your CV.

ENGINEERING

See page 91 for degree requirements.

Technology is constantly changing our world, providing new products and processes that enhance our lives. Engineering involves the practical application of scientific knowledge to the design and development of new technology.

BE(Hons) graduates understand this complex and fast-changing environment, and have the knowledge and skills to design, programme, implement, and maintain complex computer systems and get things working.

These majors are offered for the BE(Hons): Cybersecurity Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, and Software Engineering.

Cybersecurity Engineering gives graduates the means to protect computers, data, programs, and networks from attack and unauthorised access. You will gain the practical, technical, and theoretical knowledge you need to develop and build systems that protect from attacks by both people and machines.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering gives graduates the ability to develop electronic-based systems to solve real-world problems. These systems are not only based on their physical components, but often also on the signals flowing in the system and the embedded software that provides the system's intelligence.

Software Engineering controls many aspects of the modern world, ranging from safety-critical (nuclear power plants, airlines, and medical devices) to the everyday (Amazon and Google), including networks, mobile devices, and next-generation interactive techniques. You will learn to build software systems, as an individual and in teams, which solve problems and are efficient, robust, reliable, and usable.

First-year courses

COMP 102

15 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)

Introduction to Computer Program Design

Introduction to the fundamentals of programming in a high-level programming language (Java), using an object-oriented approach to program design. Students develop their programming skills by constructing computer programs for a variety of applications. The course provides a foundation for all later courses in Computer Science, and develops programming skills useful for students in many other disciplines. Suitably prepared students may replace this with COMP 112.

COMP 112 **15 POINTS (1/3)****Introduction to Computer Science**

This course introduces a range of important concepts and topics across Computer Science, Software Engineering, and Network Engineering. Students will also gain a solid foundation of programming skills in object-oriented programming. The course is an entry point to the BE(Hons) and BSc in Computer Science for students who already have basic programming skills.

Entry requirement: 14 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Digital Technology, including 6 credits in Computer Programming, or COMP 132, or equivalent programming experience.

COMP 103 **15 POINTS (2/3) (3/3)****Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms**

Building on COMP 102 or COMP 112, this course focuses on the techniques for designing, building, and analysing computer programs that deal with large collections of data. It addresses techniques for programming with collections of data and the data structures and algorithms needed to implement these collections. The course expands programming skills and provides an understanding of the principles of data abstraction, algorithm design, and the analysis of algorithms fundamental to computer science.

(P) COMP 102 or COMP 112.

CYBR 171 **15 POINTS (1/3)****Cybersecurity Fundamentals**

This course provides a general introduction to cybersecurity, including the 'hacker mindset', social engineering, ethics, and practical exploits. Different techniques and concepts will be presented, and the course will discuss the importance and scope of cybersecurity using case studies to illustrate theory.

ENGR 101 **15 POINTS (1/3)****Engineering Technology**

This course provides a general introduction to the fundamental physical principles and technical concepts needed to understand the design and engineering of electronic, mechatronic, networked, and software systems. Experience is gained in basic engineering workshop practice, with assembly and testing of basic hardware, software, and networked systems, and construction of a personal computer.

ENGR 110 **15 POINTS (2/3)****Engineering Modelling and Design**

This course introduces the role of modelling in the engineering design process. Different modelling techniques will be presented and techniques for evaluating each that can aid design decisions will be demonstrated. Practical work will support the learning of different modelling and simulation techniques.

(P) COMP 102 or 112 and ENGR 101; (X) ENGR 111, RESE 111.

ENGR 121 **15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)****Engineering Mathematics Foundations**

An introduction to the range of mathematical techniques employed by engineers, including functions and calculus, linear algebra and vector geometry, probability, and statistics. There is an emphasis on applications and modelling.

Entry requirement: 12 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Mathematics, Statistics, or successful completion of MATH 132 (or equivalent background).

(X) Any pair of MATH 141 or QUAN 111; MATH 151 or MATH 161 or MATH 177.

Acceptance into ENGR 121 is conditional on a minimum of D in Mathematics in the A level Cambridge International Examinations or a minimum of B or better in Mathematics in the AS level Cambridge Assessment International Education.

Acceptance into ENGR 121 is conditional on a minimum of 4 at HL or 5 at SL or better in Mathematics on the International Baccalaureate grade scale.

ENGR 122 **15 POINTS (2/3)****Engineering Mathematics with Calculus**

Further mathematical techniques employed by electronic and computer systems engineers, with emphasis on methods of calculus, differential equations, and linear algebra. There is an emphasis on engineering applications and use of software.

(P) ENGR 121 or MATH 141; (X) the pair (MATH 142, MATH 151).

ENGR 123 **15 POINTS (2/3) (3/3)****Engineering Mathematics and Logic and Statistics**

This course introduces mathematical techniques employed by network and software engineers, including methods of combinatorics and logic, probability, and decision theory. There is an emphasis on applications and developing active learning.

(P) ENGR 121; (X) The pair MATH 161, (MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193).

ENGR 141 **15 POINTS (1/3)****Engineering Science**

This course deals with scientific topics relevant to engineering. Topics will include forms and use of energy, basic electric circuits, introductory atomic theory, exploitation of chemical energy, and chemical hazards. Students will obtain an appreciation for quantitative scientific reasoning and the role of fundamental physical laws in governing human energy use.

Entry requirement: Direct entry into ENGR 141 is conditional on 16 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Mathematics or equivalent.

Acceptance into ENGR 141 is conditional on a minimum of D in Mathematics in the A level Cambridge Assessment International Education or a minimum of B or better in Mathematics in the AS level Cambridge Assessment International Education.

Acceptance into ENGR 141 is conditional on a minimum of 4 at HL or 5 at SL or better in Mathematics on the International Baccalaureate grade scale.

ENGR 142

15 POINTS (2/3)

Engineering Physics for Electronics and Computer Systems

Physics theory and practice relevant to electronics and computer systems engineering. Topics covered will include electrostatics (charge, force, field, potential), magnetic field and force, DC and AC circuits, electromagnetic induction, and other selected topics. Lectures, assignments, and laboratory work will all focus on the application of physics to engineering situations.

(P) ENGR 141 and (ENGR 121 or MATH 141).

Acceptance into ENGR 142 is conditional on 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in Physics, and 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in Mathematics including:

- ▶ 3.6 Differentiation (91578)
- ▶ 3.7 Integration (91579)

Note: 18 NCEA Level 3 standards in both Mathematics and Physics are strongly recommended.

or one of the following:

- ▶ one externally assessed standard with Excellence in both NCEA Level 3 Mathematics and Physics or two externally assessed standards with Merit in both NCEA Level 3 Mathematics and Physics
- ▶ two externally assessed standards with Excellence in NCEA Level 3 Calculus
- ▶ an equivalent background in Mathematics or Physics.

Acceptance into ENGR 142 is conditional on a minimum of D in both Physics and Mathematics in the A level Cambridge Assessment International Education or a minimum of A in both Physics and Mathematics in the AS Level Cambridge Assessment International Education.

Acceptance into ENGR 142 is conditional on a minimum of 4 at HL or 5 at SL on the International Baccalaureate grade scale in both Physics and Mathematics.

200-level courses

AIML 231	Techniques in Machine Learning
AIML 232	Techniques in Artificial Intelligence
CYBR 271	Secure Programming
COMP 261	Algorithms and Data Structures
EEEN 201	Mechatronic Design and Prototyping
EEEN 202	Digital Electronics and Microcontrollers
EEEN 203	Circuit Analysis
EEEN 204	Electronic Devices
EEEN 220	Signals, Systems and Statistics I
ENGR 201	Engineering in Context
ENGR 222	Computational Algebra and Calculus
NWEN 241	Systems Programming
NWEN 243	Network Applications
SWEN 221	Software Development
SWEN 225	Software Design

300-level courses

AIML 331	AI Computer Vision and Image Processing
AIML 332	AI Natural Language Processing
AIML 333	Acting, Planning, and Scheduling
AIML 335	Machine Learning
AIML 339	Artificial Intelligence Project
CYBR 371	System and Network Security
CYBR 372	Applications of Cryptography

CYBR 373	Human and Organisational Security
COMP 304	Programming Languages
COMP 312	Simulation and Stochastic Models
COMP 361	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
EEEN 301	Computer Architecture and Embedded Systems
EEEN 310	Communication Engineering
EEEN 313	Power Electronics and Electrical Machines
EEEN 315	Control and Instrumentation
EEEN 320	Signals, Systems and Statistics II
EEEN 325	Robotic Engineering
ENGR 301	Project Management
ENGR 302	Group Project
NWEN 301	Operating Systems Design
NWEN 302	Computer Network Design
NWEN 303	Concurrent Programming
NWEN 304	Advanced Network Applications
RESE 321	Renewable Energy Generation
RESE 322	Renewable Energy Systems
SWEN 301	Structured Methods
SWEN 302	Agile Methods
SWEN 303	User Interface Design
SWEN 304	Database System Engineering

400-level courses

AIML 420	Artificial Intelligence
AIML 421	Machine Learning Tools and Techniques
AIML 425	Neural Nets and Deep Learning
AIML 426	Evolutionary Computation and Learning
AIML 427	Big Data
AIML 428	Text Mining and Natural Language Processing
AIML 429	Probabilistic Machine Learning
AIML 430	Applications and Implications of Artificial Intelligence
AIML 431	Current Topics in Artificial Intelligence
CGRA 408	Computer Graphics Rendering
CGRA 409	Geometry Processing Algorithms
CGRA 463	Computer Graphics Practicum
CYBR 471	Offensive and Defensive Security
CYBR 472	Digital Forensics
CYBR 473	Malware and Reverse Engineering
EEEN 401	Applied Electromagnetics and Compliance
EEEN 402	Programmable Digital Logic
EEEN 403	Advanced Electronic Instrumentation
EEEN 410	Advanced Communications Engineering
EEEN 411	Coding and Cryptography for Communications
EEEN 415	Advanced Control Systems Engineering
EEEN 421	Advanced Signal Processing
EEEN 422	Convex Optimisation
EEEN 425	Advanced Robotic Engineering
EEEN 430	Robotic Intelligence and Design
EEEN 431	Musical Robotics
ENGR 401	Professional Practice
ENGR 440	Directed Individual Study
ENGR 441	Directed Individual Study
ENGR 489	Engineering Project
NWEN 401	Distributed Systems Design
NWEN 402	Internet Engineering
NWEN 403	Advanced Network Engineering
NWEN 404	Mobile Computing
NWEN 405	Security Engineering
NWEN 406	Distributed Computing in Grids and Clouds
NWEN 438	Special Topic in Network Engineering 1
NWEN 439	Special Topic in Network Engineering 2
RESE 411	Power Systems Analysis

RESE 412	Advanced Development of Renewable Energy Systems
SWEN 421	Formal Software Engineering 1
SWEN 422	Human Computer Interaction
SWEN 423	Design: Patterns, Frameworks and Languages
SWEN 424	Model-Driven Development
SWEN 425	Design Patterns
SWEN 426	Advanced Software Implementation and Development
SWEN 427	Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design
SWEN 430	Compiler Engineering
SWEN 431	Advanced Programming Languages
SWEN 432	Advanced Database Design and Implementation
SWEN 433	Web Information Systems Engineering
SWEN 434	Data Warehousing

Related subjects

Artificial Intelligence, Computer Graphic and Games, Computer Science, Design, Information Systems, Interaction Design, Mathematics, Media Design, Operations Research, Physics, Statistics

Careers

Roles in communications, consumer products, data analysis, electric power engineering, electronics, engineering, games development, industrial instrumentation, mechatronics, network design, research, robotics, security analysis, software development.

ENGLISH LITERATURE

See page 55 for major requirements.

Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington offers a BA with one of New Zealand's widest ranges of courses in English Literature. Our courses take an equally wide range of approaches to the study of these texts, using both traditional and contemporary critical methods, placing them in a variety of literary, historical, and cultural contexts.

Studying English Literature gives you access to one of the world's richest cultural traditions. At the heart of all our courses are the skills of advanced reading and writing. We aim to help you to read with greater attention, appreciation, and enjoyment, to express your responses and thinking with more precision, and to discover the excitement and challenges of independent literary research.

Successful students of English Literature demonstrate skills in research, analysis, writing, and oral presentation that are sought in both public and private sectors of the job market. They also often display intellectual curiosity, maturity, and initiative that gives them an edge over other candidates.

Students of English Literature have a great deal of freedom in their choice of courses. For those who wish to develop specialist interests in greater depth, pathways through the major can be identified, including pre-twentieth century literature, modern and contemporary literature, literature of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific, and literary criticism.

Our English programme maintains close and productive associations with a range of other groups, from those

within the Faculty such as the International Institute of Modern Letters and the Film, Theatre, and Media Studies programmes, to external bodies such as the Alexander Turnbull Library and the National Archives.

First-year courses

ENGL 111 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Wild Civility: English Literature, 1380–1830

'Wild Civility' introduces some of the great English texts from the medieval to the Romantic period (1380–1830). It explores literature from the bawdy tales of Chaucer to the drama and poetry of the age of Shakespeare, to the verse of the Romantic poet Keats. These texts provide a vivid insight into the literature of the past, its themes and techniques, and into the foundations of the English literary canon. The course also focuses on the essential reading skills that enable a student to understand and enjoy such works, and on the basic skills of academic writing.

ENGL 117 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Introduction to Narrative

This course aims to provide students with some essential tools for the study of narrative. The primary focus is literary fiction, but examples will be drawn from a variety of genres and media for comparative purposes. Students will be introduced to distinctive aspects of narrative form and provided with a basic critical vocabulary for the accurate analysis of narrative texts.

200-level courses

ENGL 203	Modernist Literature
ENGL 208	Shakespeare
ENGL 209	The Nineteenth-century Novel
ENGL 211	Science Fiction
ENGL 231	Modern Poetry
ENGL 234	New Zealand Literature
ENGL 244	Children's Literature

300-level courses

ENGL 307	Troy and Troilus
ENGL 308	Renaissance Literature
ENGL 311	Romantic Literature
ENGL 312	Victorian Literature
ENGL 330	Postcolonial Literature
ENGL 331	New Zealand Literature
ENGL 332	American Literature: 20th Century

Related subjects

Classical Studies, Communication, Creative Writing, Film, History, Linguistics, Media Studies, Modern Language Studies, Music, Philosophy, Theatre

Careers

Advertising, archives support assistant, editor, government, journalist, librarian, management, market researcher, media, public relations, public service, publishing, research assistant, teacher.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

See page 124 for major requirements.

Environmental Science is a major offered across the sciences drawing on the extensive expertise of staff both in the Wellington Faculty of Science and from the science community of Wellington. Graduates of the Environmental Science major will have obtained one of the highest quality BSc degrees available as they will have the opportunity to combine a physical, biological, mathematical, or earth sciences major with the Environmental Science major.

The Environmental Science major in the BSc is unique because it will require both a research project and a further core 300-level course in which Environmental Science topics are selected that complement the partner major, and is taught by experts in that particular area of environmental science research.

First-year sample courses

BIOL 113	Biology of Plants
CHEM 114	Principles of Chemistry
CHEM 115	Structure and Spectroscopy
ENVI 114	Environment and Resources: The Foundations
ESCI 111	The Earth System: An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences
MATH 142	Calculus 1B
MATH 177	Probability and Decision Modelling
PHYS 131	Energy and Environmental Physics

200-level sample courses

CHEM 225	Analytical Chemistry
ESCI 203	Earth Structure and Deformation
GEOG 220	Hydrology and Climate
MATH 211	Foundations of Algebra, Analysis and Topology
PHYS 223	Classical Physics

300-level core courses

ENSC 301	Topics in Environmental Science
ENSC 302/303	Directed Individual Study

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

See page 124 for major requirements.

If your interests in the natural world are diverse, and your passions for them are strong, a major in Environmental Studies is for you. You can study a range of topics from Antarctica to urban land use.

The major in Environmental Studies is a broad umbrella under which you can study almost anything to do with the environment, from a scientific, social, cultural, or economic perspective. You can bring together courses from a range of disciplines to create a degree that is unique.

100-level core course

GEOG 114 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Environment and Resources: The Foundations

An introduction to environmental and resource studies from the perspective of the geographical sciences. The course provides an understanding of the key concepts and processes in the formation and management of the environment and natural resources and explains key issues and approaches to solving them.

Other 100-level required courses

GEOG 112	Introduction to Human Geography and Development Studies
STAT 193	Statistics in Practice*

*QUAN 102 can be taken instead of STAT 193.

100-level optional courses

ESCI 111	The Earth System: An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences
MAOR 123	Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga / Māori Society and Culture
POLS 111	Introduction to New Zealand Government and Politics
PUBL 113	Social and Public Policy: Values and Change

200-level core course

GEOG 214	Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives
----------	---

Other 200-level required course

MAOR 216	Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi
----------	---

300-level core course

GEOG 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues
----------	---

300-level optional courses

MAOR 301	Tā Te Māori Whakahaere Rauemi / Māori Resource Management
PUBL 307	Environmental Policy and Governance

Related subjects

Applied Physics, Biology, Development Studies, Ecology and Biodiversity, Economics, Geography, Geology, Global Studies, Landscape Architecture, Law, Marine Biology, Public Policy, Teaching

Careers

Roles in conservation, energy sector, occupational safety and health, regional councils, resource development, and the Ministry for the Environment. Job titles include environmental scientist, planner, policy analyst, project manager, research analyst, resource manager, teacher.

FASHION DESIGN TECHNOLOGY

See page 83 for major requirements.

Discover how fashion is used to tell stories and how garments are being designed and constructed for the needs of the twenty-first century.

Fashion design is entering a new era. This shift is being driven by technological advances such as smart textiles, digital fabrication, embedded electronics, and intelligent, networked wearables. From lifestyle applications to medical uses, clothing can improve people's lives, both environmentally and socially.

Students taking the Fashion Design Technology major will closely study the human body, pattern making, and the design and construction of garments. They will also learn about the history of fashion, explore ethical production

practices and sustainability, and the evolving cultural trends and cutting-edge applications in fashion design.

Courses

See page 80 for BDI courses, course descriptions, and points values.

See *Design*.

Related subjects

Art History, Communication Design, Computer Graphics, Computer Science, Design for Social Innovation, Engineering, Industrial Design, Interaction Design, Māori Studies, Media Design, Media Studies

Careers

Fashion Design Technology provides a strong base for any career in fashion, including generative textiles, interaction design for healthcare, and wearable technology. Graduates will be well prepared for roles such as concept artist, costume designer, creative director–fashion, fashion designer, fashion editor, retail merchandiser, textile designer, wardrobe stylist, and wearable technology expert.

FILM

See page 55 for major requirements.

Film is a dynamic art form that entertains, educates, and influences us. Based in the Wellington Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, the Film programme encourages the development of critical thought and creative activity. Staff and students draw on their research expertise to explore the aesthetic, cultural, historical, industrial, practical, and technological dimensions of cinema and related art forms. The BA major in Film will develop your critical, creative, and communication skills.

You can take courses on international and New Zealand film. You can also learn about the craft of filmmaking in one of our limited-entry production courses. These will help prepare you for future opportunities in areas such as the media, education, creative industries, and postgraduate study. Our 100-level courses introduce you to the different practices of film interpretation, as well as the history and diversity of cinema. Our advanced courses involve the detailed study of Aotearoa New Zealand, Hollywood, Pacific, European, and South American cinema. We also teach courses on specific genres, film production, animation, 3D cinema, film's relationship to other media, and cinema's industrial and institutional contexts.

First-year courses

FILM 101

20 POINTS (1/3)

Introduction to Film Analysis

This course examines how cinema creates meaning through formal elements such as narrative, *mise-en-scène*, cinematography, sound, and editing. It introduces students to key concepts and terms in Film Studies. It develops their textual analysis skills and explores different practices of interpretation.

FILM 102

20 POINTS (2/3)

Film Movements and Contexts

This course involves a critical exploration of several important stages in the history of cinema. These periods will

be examined within a range of artistic, cultural, historical, material, and/or theoretical contexts.

(X) FILM 231.

200-level courses

FILM 203	Film Cultures A
FILM 204	Film Histories
FILM 205	Film Genre
FILM 210	Introduction to Film Production

300-level courses

FILM 302	Cinema and Representation
FILM 304	Film Cultures B
FILM 310	Short Film Production
FILM 311	Documentary Film Production

Related subjects

Communication, English Literature, History, Media Studies, Modern Language Studies, Music, Theatre

Careers

Arts administrator, film and video technician, film archivist, film distributor, film editor, film/television producer, journalist, publicist, production manager, promo director, reviewer, teacher.

FINANCE

See page 70 for major requirements.

If you want a rock-solid foundation in portfolio selection, financial decision-making, and the behaviour of financial markets, you should study Finance. You will learn the current perspectives on modern business finance, and how to use that information wisely.

Finance covers all aspects of high finance: investments, futures, capital assets. It's a total package designed to prepare you for work in small business, big corporations, or in the public sector institutions where financial policy is made. You can take Finance as a major or minor for a BCom, or as a minor or second major for a BA or BSc. Whatever you choose, you'll know that with Finance you've got an education in the financial fundamentals of business.

200-level courses

FINA 201	Introduction to Corporate Finance
FINA 202	Introduction to Investments
FINA 211	Corporate Finance for Accounting and Business
QUAN 203	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance

300-level courses

FINA 301	Corporate Finance
FINA 302	International Corporate Finance
FINA 303	Derivatives
FINA 304	Financial Econometrics
FINA 305	Investments
FINA 306	Financial Economics
FINA 307	Risk Management and Insurance

Related subjects

Accounting, Actuarial Science, Commercial Law, Econometrics, Economics, Global Studies, Law, Management, Mathematics, Statistics

Careers

Roles in banking, foreign exchange, government, insurance, journalism, communications, local authorities. Job titles include economic forecaster, financial adviser, financial analyst, financial planner, investigations officer, investment consultant, portfolio manager, risk analyst, security analyst, sharebroker, treasury analyst.

FRENCH

See page 55 for major requirements.

French is used by some 200 million people as their first language or for daily communication. As an official language of the Pacific region, one of six working languages of the United Nations and its subsidiaries, and within the European Union, it opens many career choices. New Zealand has numerous trade connections with French-speaking countries.

French combines well with other subjects; for example, with Law as part of a conjoint BA/LLB, or in double majors or degrees with Art History, Development Studies, International Relations, Media Studies, Music, Psychology, Tourism, and others. French can also be taken as a minor.

Exchanges with French universities are encouraged, especially under the arrangements for FHSS 210 and FHSS 310; students may also apply for teaching assistantships in France and the French Pacific. We can supervise many topics for MA and PhD, including literary translation, francophone writing, late nineteenth-century writing, French culture, and the French in New Zealand.

First-year courses

FREN 101 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

French Language 1A

An intensive course designed for beginners and those with little prior knowledge of French, covering all four skills: reading, writing, listening, speaking. On completing this course, students have knowledge of basic French grammar and vocabulary, equivalent to proficiency level A1 in the Common European Framework, or to NCEA Level 1.

(X) FREN 112 or more than 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 or equivalent as determined by the programme director.

FREN 102 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

French Language 1B

An intensive course that continues work done in FREN 101 in all four language skills: reading, writing, listening, speaking. On completing this course, students have elementary knowledge of basic French grammar and understand a range of vocabulary approximately equivalent to level A2 in the Common European Framework, or to NCEA Level 2 or NCEA Level 3 credits with Merit or Excellence.

(P) FREN 101 or more than 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 or NCEA Level 3 with fewer than 14 credits at Merit or Excellence combined; (X) FREN 113.

Students will also be required to take LANG 101 or FHSS 110 (offered in alternate years) towards a major in French. See Language and Culture Studies for more information.

200-level courses

FREN 201 French Language 2A
FREN 202 French Language 2B
FHSS 210 Language Study Abroad
LANG 202 Moving the World: Artistic Movements in Context

300-level courses

FREN 301 French Language 3A
FREN 302 French Language 3B
FREN 331 19th and 20th-Century French Literature
FHSS 310 Study Abroad for Language Students

Related subjects

Art History, Global Studies, History, International Business, International Relations, Language and Culture Studies, Law, Linguistics, Modern Language Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, TESOL, Tourism Management

Careers

Roles in diplomacy, education, government, international agencies, international business, journalism, marketing, media, policy analysis, tourism, translation, interpreting.

GAME DESIGN

See page 83 for major requirements.

Game Design / Hoahoa-ā-Kemu introduces students to the key concepts of game design and to exploring varied skills of game development. You will learn to design video games with a multidisciplinary approach and gain knowledge in gaming fundamentals, art and animation, coding, game history, interaction design, new technologies, software, and storytelling.

The BDI in Game Design is a three-year programme. You'll start with one core Bachelor of Design Innovation course, two required Game Design courses, and a selection of electives to build a solid foundation in design in your first year. Entry into the second year of the Game Design major is competitive.

In your second and third years, you'll participate in industry-driven game jams alongside students from the Computer Graphics and Games programme and work on a major capstone project to develop and build a large-scale video game.

Game Design can also be studied as a minor subject within the Bachelor of Design Innovation.

The Bachelor of Design Innovation, majoring in Game Design, and Graduate Diploma of Design Innovation, specialising in Game Design, are both pathways to the one-year Master of Design Technology (MDT) or other postgraduate design studies.

Courses

See page 80 for BDI courses, course descriptions, and points values.

See Design.

Related subjects

Animation and Visual Effects, Computer Graphics and Games, Computer Science, Design for Social Innovation, Film, Industrial Design, Interaction Design, Media Design

Careers

Game Design will prepare you for careers in the game development industry in areas such as game design, game programming, asset production, game testing, and related creative industries while also providing a pathway into the Master of Design Technology or other postgraduate study.

GENDER AND SEXUALITY STUDIES

Gender and Sexuality Studies is available as an interdisciplinary minor, drawing on a broad range of theoretical and methodological perspectives. It covers a variety of topics including sex, gender, and sexuality; gender, language, and storytelling; sexual violence and crime; media, cinema, and representation; race, gender, and development; feminist theory; and human reproduction and family life. Students who include a minor in Gender and Sexuality Studies within their Bachelor's degree will gain skills for work in a range of organisations including government, policy, NGOs, law, education, health, social services, and other professional work.

200-level core course

SACS 202 Gender and Sexuality Studies: Key Thinkers and Perspectives

GEOGRAPHY

See pages 55 or 124 for major requirements.

Geography involves questions about society and space, and about how people and places interact. It explores why parts of the world differ and how people's relationships with places and environments create different spatial patterns, resource uses, and power struggles. It gives critical insights into key issues facing the world today such as urbanisation, climate change, migration, uneven development, globalisation, gender inequality, Indigenous rights, and multiculturalism.

Your study can follow one of five themes: Development Geography, Environmental Geography, Geographic Information Science, Human Geography, or Physical Geography. A major in Geography provides you with opportunities to integrate all themes. It also includes skills and techniques, particularly in the visualisation of geographic information, and the practice of research design and field methods. All these skills are in high demand from employers. You can take Geography as a major in a BA or a BSc.

First-year courses are also core courses for majors in Development Studies and Environmental Studies.

First-year courses

ESCI 111 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

The Earth System: Understanding our Dynamic Earth and Environment

ESCI 111 gives a broad introduction to understanding the Earth System and how humans interact with it. Covering atmosphere and ocean circulation, composition and structure of the planet, deep time, evolution of life, ice and climate change, landscape evolution, natural hazards, and water resources, ESCI 111 provides a fundamental knowledge base to better understand and manage our environment and plan for the future. This course includes lectures and laboratories,

as well as a field trip to observe and understand the processes that shape Wellington's landscape. ESCI 111 is a platform for further study in Earth Sciences at the University.

GEOG 112 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

An Introduction to Human Geography and Development Studies

This course provides an introduction to key concepts and processes of Human Geography and Development Studies that help to explain global problems and patterns. Students engage in case studies from lecturers' current research in the Asia-Pacific region and New Zealand to deepen understanding.

GEOG 114 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Environment and Resources: The Foundations

The course integrates the physical, social, economic, and political factors associated with environmental change. Students gain the foundations for understanding and analysing the complexity of contemporary environmental issues.

STAT 193 **15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3) (3/3)**

Statistics in Practice

An applied statistics course for students who will be advancing in other disciplines as well as those majoring in Statistics. Topics covered include estimation and comparison of means and proportions, simple regression and correlation, and analysis of variance. It is particularly suitable for students majoring in Biological Science subjects, Geography, Linguistics, Psychology, and social sciences such as Education.

200-level core courses

GEOG 215 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Science

GEOG 217 Human Geography: Approaching our World

and one of:

GEOG 212 Worlds of Development

GEOG 214 Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives

GEOG 216 Urban Geography

GEOG 222 Ecology and Environment

200-level elective courses

GEOG 220 Hydrology and Climate

GEOG 224 Geomorphology

or one of the above, not previously taken as a core course.

300-level core courses

GEOG 324 Research Design

GEOG 325 Field Methods

and at least one of:

GEOG 312 Race, Gender and Development

GEOG 313 Geographies of New Zealand

GEOG 314 Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues

GEOG 315 Advanced Geographical Information Systems (GIS)

GEOG 316 Geographies of Globalisation

GEOG 322 Islands and Oceans: People, Power and Place

300-level elective courses

GEOG 318 Quaternary Environmental Change
GEOG 319 Applied Geomorphology
GEOG 321 Ice and Climate

and/or one of the above, not previously taken as a core course.

Related subjects

Architecture, Asian Studies, Biology, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Design, Development Studies, Environmental Science, Environmental Studies, Geology, Global Studies, History, International Relations, Law, Māori Studies, Pacific Studies, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Tourism Management

Careers

Journalist, planner, policy analyst, project manager, researcher, resource developer, teacher, and related positions in city and regional councils, consulting companies, Crown research institutes, government ministries, non-governmental organisations and charities, and schools.

GEOLOGY

See page 124 for major requirements.

Geology is the study of the Earth—its structure, history, and forces that constantly shape and reshape it. It explores Antarctica, climate and sea level change, dinosaurs, earthquakes, landscape evolution, mountain building, the origin and evolution of life, rock formation, and volcanoes. Wellington is a natural laboratory for geologists. Through hands-on learning, you can gain the knowledge and skills to apply to important issues including climate and environmental change, evaluation of natural hazards, exploration, and sustainable use of natural resources.

Geology is about the fundamentals of our world. Graduates acquire the techniques and problem-solving abilities, confidence, and leadership skills to embark upon careers in a diverse range of industries.

First-year courses

ESCI 111 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

The Earth System: Understanding our Dynamic Earth and Environment

ESCI 111 gives a broad introduction to understanding the Earth System and how humans interact with it. Covering atmosphere and ocean circulation, composition and structure of the planet, deep time, evolution of life, ice and climate change, landscape evolution, natural hazards, and water resources, ESCI 111 provides a fundamental knowledge base to better understand and manage our environment and plan for the future. This course includes lectures and laboratories, as well as a field trip to observe and understand the processes that shape Wellington's landscape. ESCI 111 is a platform for further study in Earth Sciences at the University.

ESCI 112 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

Earth Science for a Changing Planet

ESCI 112 introduces students to Earth science. The course gives students key understanding for the study of global change, both anthropogenic and natural, of the history of life

and the biosphere, of biogeochemical cycles that maintain the planet's life-support systems, of natural resources including water and the precious metals that are used in mobile phones and wind turbines, and of natural hazards such as earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, and coastal erosion. The course ranges from the global scale of plate tectonics (continental drift) to the minute scale of rocks and minerals viewed under a microscope. Practical work is a key part of the course and, in particular, students go into the field and learn how to read the landscape, interpret Earth history, and make a geological map.

ESCI 132 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

Antarctica: Unfreezing the Continent

A broad introduction to the Antarctic continent. Topics covered include Antarctica's role as a recorder of past climate change and its importance in any future change in climate, the geological history of Antarctica and the development of the ice sheets, the history of exploration of the continent, key environmental issues facing Antarctica today, and life on the continent and surrounding oceans.

200-level courses

ESCI 201 Climate Change and New Zealand's Future
ESCI 202 Sedimentology and Palaeontology
ESCI 203 Earth Structure and Deformation
ESCI 204 Petrology and Microscopy
ESCI 241 Introductory Field Geology

300-level courses

ESCI 301 Global Change: Earth Processes and History
ESCI 302 Tectonics and Structural Geology
ESCI 303 Petrology and Geochemistry
ESCI 305 Exploration Geophysics
ESCI 341 Sedimentary Field Geology
ESCI 342 Structural Field Geology
ESCI 343 Volcanic Field Geology
ESCI 344 Field Geophysics

Related subjects

Applied Physics, Chemistry, Ecology and Biodiversity, Environmental Science, Environmental Studies, Geography, Geophysics, Mathematics, Physics, Statistics, Engineering

Careers

Roles in conservation, Crown research institutes, government, mineral exploration. Job titles include adviser, geologist, engineering geologist, minerals technician, research assistant, researcher, resource manager, resource planner, risk manager, seismologist, volcanologist.

GEOPHYSICS

See page 124 for major requirements.

Geophysics offers the chance to combine a love of the outdoors with expertise in mathematics and physics to explore the atmosphere around us and the ground beneath our feet. Geophysicists work at understanding some of the biggest and most exciting physical phenomena we know—things like earthquakes, volcanoes, mountain building, the Earth's magnetism, gravity, and the deep structure of New Zealand.

You can specialise in two areas: up in the sky with Meteorology, the science of weather; or down inside the Earth studying Solid Earth Geophysics.

Geophysics is a BSc major where you'll use mathematical techniques to understand natural forces and probe the Earth's interior and atmosphere. It has a flexible course structure to appeal both to students who arrive at university with a solid physics and mathematics background, and to allow others to get the background they need during the three-year course of the major.

Refer to the major requirements for details of courses available in this major. The requirements are broad and allow students from a variety of backgrounds to complete the degree.

First-year courses

ESCI 111

15 POINTS (1/3)

The Earth System: Understanding our Dynamic Earth and Environment

ESCI 111 is a recommended course. It gives a broad introduction to understanding the Earth System and how humans interact with it. Covering atmosphere and ocean circulation, composition and structure of the planet, deep time, evolution of life, ice and climate change, landscape evolution, natural hazards, and water resources, ESCI 111 provides a fundamental knowledge base to better understand and manage our environment and plan for the future. This course includes lectures and laboratories, as well as a field trip to observe and understand the processes that shape Wellington's landscape. ESCI 111 is a platform for further study in Earth Sciences at the University.

ESCI 112

15 POINTS (2/3)

Earth Science for a Changing Planet

ESCI 112 introduces students to Earth science. The course gives students key understanding for the study of global change, both anthropogenic and natural, of the history of life and the biosphere, of biogeochemical cycles that maintain the planet's life-support systems, of natural resources including water and the precious metals that are used in mobile phones and wind turbines, and of natural hazards such as earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, and coastal erosion. The course ranges from the global scale of plate tectonics (continental drift) to the minute scale of rocks and minerals viewed under a microscope. Practical work is a key part of the course and, in particular, students go into the field and learn how to read the landscape, interpret Earth history, and make a geological map.

200-level course

ESCI 203 Earth Structure and Deformation

300-level courses

ESCI 305 Exploration Geophysics

ESCI 344 Field Geophysics

MATH 322 Applied Mathematics II

MATH 323 Mathematics for Earth Sciences

Related subjects

Applied Physics, Environmental Science, Geography, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Statistics

Careers

Roles in Crown research institutes, energy, mineral exploration. Job titles include meteorologist, seismologist, volcanologist.

GERMAN

See page 55 for major requirements.

Knowing German will set you apart and open up exciting opportunities for both study and employment. German can be meaningfully combined with any other subject. Cooperation between New Zealand and Germany in science, business, politics, and the arts means that German will open doors for you in almost any field.

You can major in German or take German courses as electives. We teach the German language from beginner to advanced levels. We also offer courses in cultural topics, including literature and film, at both undergraduate and postgraduate level.

The School of Languages and Cultures has strong links with universities in German-speaking countries and provides students with opportunities to study and work abroad through exchange programmes and generous scholarships. Teaching staff have wide-ranging research interests in German language and culture, and we have established links with international research networks in many areas, including German literature, memory studies, and exile research.

First-year courses

GERM 101

20 POINTS (1/3)

Introduction to the German Language

A language course for complete beginners. It introduces students to the basics of the German language in speaking, listening, writing, and reading through a communicative approach. This course is for absolute beginners. It may not be taken by students with prior knowledge of the language.

(X) Prior knowledge as determined by the course coordinator.

GERM 102

20 POINTS (2/3)

Elementary German

This course builds on the skills acquired in GERM 101. It aims to further develop students' knowledge and understanding of the German language in an interactive way.

(P) GERM 101 or equivalent.

Students will also be required to take LANG 101 or FHSS 110 (offered in alternate years) towards a major in German. See Language and Culture Studies for more information.

200-level courses

GERM 201 German Language 2A

GERM 202 German Language 2B

FHSS 210 Language Study Abroad

LANG 202 Moving the World: Artistic Movements in Context

300-level courses

GERM 301 German Language 3A

GERM 302 German Language 3B

GERM 314 Topics in German Culture 3

FHSS 310 Study Abroad for Language Students

Related subjects

Classical Studies, Communication, Design, Global Studies, History, International Business, International Relations, Language and Culture Studies, Law, Linguistics, Modern Language Studies, Music, TESOL, Tourism Management

Careers

Roles in diplomacy, education, government, international agencies, international business, journalism, libraries, media, music, operations, tourism, translation, interpreting.

GLOBAL STUDIES*

See page 97 for degree requirements.

Global Studies is an interdisciplinary subject that brings together courses from across the University in minors unique to the programme. These include Area and Cultural Studies, Climate Change, Cultures and Identities, Environment and Sustainability, Ethical Leadership and Intercultural Communication, Ethics and Inequality, Global Health and Wellbeing, Globalisation and Change, Human Rights, Justice and Peace, International Business, and World Affairs and Organisations.

Students studying for a Bachelor of Global Studies will complete core courses, including a language and Māori Studies course, and at least two Global Studies minors to guarantee a focus on global issues in the context of Aotearoa New Zealand. The minors in the Bachelor of Global Studies cannot be studied in any other degree offered by the University.

First-year courses

GLBL 101 20 POINTS (1/3)

Interdisciplinary Collaboration in Global Contexts

Big, complex global challenges require creative and ethical interdisciplinary solutions. This course develops students' critical and interdisciplinary thinking by providing an overview of key concepts in Global Studies from different disciplinary perspectives, including (but not limited to) cultural, political, and development studies (including Indigenous and postcolonial studies), economics and law, geography and environmental studies, health and wellbeing, and scientific and data-driven approaches. In collaboration with peers from different minors, students will bring together a number of these approaches to investigate and critically analyse existing approaches to solving global problems and understanding their local impacts.

ICOM 101 20 POINTS (2/3)

Introduction to Intercultural Communication

This course introduces students to the theories and practices of Intercultural Communication. Students will develop skills that are increasingly important to communicate effectively and appropriately when engaging in intercultural interactions. Considering local and global case studies, particular emphasis is placed on the way in which linguistic and cultural differences influence the production, transmission, and reception of communications in all forms.

MAOR 101 20 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)

Te Timatanga / Introduction to Māori Language

This course is an introduction to the Māori language for those who have little or no previous experience of the Māori language or culture. In MAOR 101, students work to develop a foundation of basic Māori language speaking, reading, and writing skills, approximately equivalent to NCEA Level 1. The course covers the fundamentals of Māori pronunciation, learning vocabulary and basic sentence structures, karakia, waiata, and mihimihi. This course includes a noho marae component.

MAOR 123 20 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)

Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga / Māori Society and Culture

This course introduces students to a range of Māori beliefs, concepts, and structures that are important to the foundations and development of Māori society and culture. The course will cover aspects of pre-European Māori society, cultural change, and present-day developments, as well as visions for the future.

MAOR 126 20 POINTS (3/3)

Māori Cultural Practices for Professionals

This course prepares students, particularly those in the workforce, to deal with the opportunities and challenges of engaging with the Māori world and Māori stakeholders and communities. It focuses on basic Māori language skills, workplace Treaty issues, and operating appropriately and effectively in the context of a marae or Māori meeting.

200-level course

GLBL 201 Leading Global Change

300-level course

GLBL 301 Capstone Global Studies Project

Related subjects

Actuarial Science, any language taught at Te Herenga Waka, Art History, Asian Studies, Business Ethics and Sustainability Management, Communication, Communication Design, Commerce, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Cybersecurity, Data Science, Design for Social Innovation, Development Studies, Econometrics, Economics, Education, Environmental Studies, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Geography, Health Informatics, Health Promotion, Innovation and Entrepreneurship, Intercultural Communication, International Business, International Relations, Language and Cultural Studies, Law, Linguistics, Management, Māori Resource Management, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Modern Language Studies, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Communication, Political Science, Population Health, Policy and Service Delivery, Public Policy, Religious Studies, Science in Society, Social Policy, Sociology, Statistics, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

Careers

Graduates of the Bachelor of Global Studies will be equipped to take up leadership roles and make valuable contributions locally and globally across a range of fields, including foreign affairs and diplomacy, government, non-governmental organisations, policy and research, public and private international organisations, teaching, and tourism.

**Subject to regulatory approval.*

GREEK

See page 55 for major requirements.
See *Classical Studies*.

HEALTH*

Health Informatics

Health informatics is the application of information technology to the business of healthcare. The aim is to improve healthcare through the effective management and utilisation of health information, data, and systems, and to use the knowledge gained to solve problems and make decisions about healthcare and services. All of this leads to a more affordable, flexible health system, and better health outcomes for people.

The Health Informatics major combines the study of technology and information systems and considers how and when data is stored and kept confidential, how it is read and translated, and what to do with the information the data contains. Health informatics can be applied to a range of areas, including electronic health records, telemedicine, healthcare standards, and health ethics.

Graduates will have opportunities to work in health information management and health information technology development for employers such as central health agencies and the private sector. There is also a range of postgraduate study options, including the Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma, and Master of Health.

Health Promotion

Do you want to use your skills to advocate for others? Do you want to develop action plans that increase equity within populations and help people to improve their health and wellbeing? The Health Promotion major is designed to create work-ready graduates who understand health issues and can design and implement promotion initiatives to combat these.

Health promotion plays an essential role in society, assisting with the delivery of information about health and health-related topics, with the ultimate goal of improving the health of individuals and populations. This major will introduce you to the range of factors that influence the health of people and develop skills in health communication and programme design. You will learn about the needs of different groups and how health promotion initiatives are tailored for these groups. Graduates may go on to work as health promotion practitioners, including in Māori and Pasifika community organisations. The School of Health also offers Health Promotion as a subject at postgraduate level, with a Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma, or Master of Health.

If you are passionate about influencing the health choices of our communities and you are a good communicator, then this subject is the right choice for you.

Health Psychology

Health psychologists examine how people deal with illness and stress by looking at life factors and behavioural patterns. They study the interplay between biology and psychology and the impact these factors have on health, wellbeing, and illness. Health psychologists work with people to discover

why some don't follow medical advice or take care of their own health, and help people to make choices that have a positive impact on their health and on the wellbeing of their families. Health Psychology can be applied in many settings, including private practices, hospitals, government agencies, and in areas such as pain management, rehabilitation, and smoking cessation. This results in better outcomes not just for the person but for healthcare systems and the community as well.

This major gives students a grounding in psychology and health and wellbeing knowledge, and prepares graduates to go on to postgraduate study in health psychology or into job areas such as health promotion, health education, or community work.

Population Health, Policy and Service Delivery

When it comes to developing health policy and planning health services, it is essential that we know about the current health needs of our communities. Populations are commonly defined by geography, but can take the form of other groups, such as ethnic groups, people with disabilities, or children. The study of Population Health looks at the various factors that influence the health of different populations over the life span, explores measures of health outcomes, and examines the application of this knowledge to develop actions or policies that will lead to real and lasting improvements for the health and wellbeing of communities.

The Population Health, Policy and Service Delivery major will introduce you to the health system and services in New Zealand, including health and public policy and health management, and will teach you how to evaluate the determinants of health in different people.

When you graduate, your knowledge of the major public health challenges facing communities now and into the future will be useful in careers such as health education, research, policy development, project management, health administration, advocacy, and international health development. The School of Health also offers Health Policy, Planning and Service Delivery at postgraduate level.

First-year courses

EDUC 141 **20 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)**

Human Development and Learning

This course takes a lifespan approach to examining how people develop and learn from birth to death. It explores key milestones and changes in physical, cognitive, emotional, and social development. It critically examines a range of factors and contexts that shape development and learning and key theories.

HLWB 101 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Introduction to Health and Wellbeing

This course will introduce students to ways of understanding health and wellbeing in the individual. It will focus on cultural, political, and creative factors that shape the maintenance of, or alternatively, the threats to, health and wellbeing.

HLWB 102 **15 POINTS (1/3)****Improving Mental and Physical Health in Communities**

This course will introduce students to ways of understanding health and wellbeing in communities and populations. It will explore factors that influence the health and wellbeing of communities and populations and how the health and wellbeing of communities and populations can be enhanced, maintained, and improved.

HLWB 103 **15 POINTS (2/3)****Introduction to Human Biology for Health**

This course introduces key concepts in human biology, including anatomy and physiology in healthy people. The course will also explore the biological responses to stress, injury, and disease as it affects human homeostasis.

HLWB 104 **15 POINTS (2/3)****Introduction to Health Policy and Services**

This course provides an overview of health policy and the challenges health systems face in seeking to meet health needs equitably, efficiently, and sustainably. Key economic and policy concepts are drawn out through case studies of contemporary health challenges and the experience of past health reforms. Students will be introduced to the contexts in which health policy is formed, the actors involved in policy making, and the processes associated with developing and implementing health policy.

HLWB 105 **15 POINTS (1/3)****Introduction to Health Psychology**

An introduction to the field of health psychology, with a focus on the key theories, research, and approaches that have been used to understand and influence people's health, illness, and wellbeing.

INFO 101 **15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)****Introduction to Information Systems**

An examination of the role of information systems in the business operations, managerial decision-making, and strategy of modern organisations. The course introduces the fundamental concepts of computer-based information systems acquisition and use.

INFO 103 **15 POINTS (2/3)****Databases**

This course introduces the principles of databases: definition, design, access, and implementation. It shows how databases support modern data processing systems. Students will be able to create a data model for a business solution, implement a database from that data model, and use a query language such as SQL to access data.

PSYC 121 **15 POINTS (1/3)****Introduction to Psychology 1**

An introduction to methods of research in psychology, social processes, individual differences, abnormal behaviour, human development, and language.

PSYC 122 **15 POINTS (2/3)****Introduction to Psychology 2**

An introduction to the biological basis of behaviour, psychophysics, perception, attention, learning, memory, and applied psychology.

PUBL 113 **20 POINTS (1/3)****Social and Public Policy: Values and Change**

This course focuses on the values and ideologies that underpin social policy and public policy in New Zealand. The course will examine the economic, political, and institutional arrangements within New Zealand that impact on policy development and implementation.

QUAN 102 **15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3) (3/3)****Statistics for Business**

An introduction to techniques useful in business research or practice. Topics include sampling, graphs and diagrams, measures of location and dispersion, correlation and simple regression, probability, and estimation and hypothesis testing.

STAT 193 **15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3) (3/3)****Statistics in Practice**

An applied statistics course for students who will be advancing in other disciplines as well as those majoring in Statistics. Topics covered include estimation and comparison of means and proportions, simple regression and correlation, and analysis of variance. It is particularly suitable for students majoring in Geography, Health, Linguistics, and Psychology, in biological science subjects and in social sciences (such as Education).

200-level courses

- HLWB 201 Global Health and Wellbeing
- HLWB 202 Health and Wellbeing in Aotearoa New Zealand
- HLWB 203 Health Evaluation and Epidemiology
- HLWB 204 Advanced Health Policy and Services
- HLWB 205 Theory and Research in Health Psychology
- HLWB 206 Foundations of Health Promotion

300-level courses

- HLWB 301 Research and Enquiry in Health
- HLWB 302 Health Internship
- HLWB 303 Advanced Health Statistics and Epidemiology
- HLWB 304 Contemporary Issues in Health and Social Services
- HLWB 305 Health Psychology in Action
- HLWB 306 Health Promotion Practice
- HLWB 310 Hauora Māori / Māori Health Development
- HLWB 311 Pasifika Health within the Aotearoa New Zealand Context
- HLWB 312 Integrated Care

Related subjects

Biology, Biomedical Science, Commerce, Cultural Anthropology, Education, Global Studies, Information Systems, Law, Management, Māori Studies, Pasifika Studies, Psychology, Public Policy, Sociology

Careers

Health educator, health information manager, health IT developer, health manager, health policy analyst, health promotion practitioner, health researcher, health service designer, Māori or Pasifika health promoter.

*Some courses are subject to regulatory approval.

HEALTH INFORMATICS

See page 102 for major requirements.
See Health.

HEALTH PROMOTION

See page 102 for major requirements.
See Health.

HEALTH PSYCHOLOGY

See page 102 for major requirements.
See Health.

HISTORY

See page 55 for major requirements.

We've all heard the saying that to understand the present you need to know the past. By looking at what's gone before, history is the study of what's happening now. What's a Waitangi Tribunal claim without the Treaty of Waitangi? What's the fall of the Berlin Wall without the rise? By studying the past you'll open up your future. Where better to study history than in Wellington, capital city location of the nation's major research resources.

History takes you to different places, times, and peoples. It's about understanding that who we are and what we believe has been shaped and influenced by our past. Within this framework, you'll learn about the histories of New Zealand, Asia, Europe, and the Americas, as well as the Pacific region and Australia. You'll get the opportunity to pursue your interests in a diverse range of subjects, such as the rise of the United States to superpower status; the histories of race and racisms, of slavery and of human rights; of colonialisms and nationalisms; and the role of the media, especially film, in the creation and representation of history.

First-year courses

HIST 112

20 POINTS (1/3)

Islands and Peoples: Aotearoa New Zealand in World History

New Zealand's peoples occupy one of the most remote parts of the world. As an island people, their history has been one of constant connection and innovation. Surveying the dynamic movements that made Aotearoa New Zealand a destination for peoples from Polynesia and, later, Britain and other parts of the globe, students will explore what cultures, conflicts, and identities were formed in the islands of Aotearoa. Covering the period from the beginnings of human habitation to the present, the course brings the latest discoveries to the lecture room and encourages students' own research endeavours.

HIST 113

20 POINTS (1/3)

Between the Wars: The World Re-Made, 1919–1939

The global catastrophes of the Great War and the 1918 influenza pandemic were followed by hope, reconstruction, crisis, and conflict as the world was remade. Taking an international approach and using as entry points the extraordinary events of 1936—the Berlin Olympics, Spanish Civil War, *Gone with the Wind*, the first trans-Pacific passenger flights—this course examines cultural and technological change, nationalism and internationalism, colonialism and anti-colonialism, political challenges to liberal democracy, and changing views of the body, sport, and consumer culture. It develops critical and digital skills and fosters the ability to make connections across disciplines and contexts.

HIST 118

20 POINTS (2/3)

The Birth of Modern Europe

How do Europe's historical upheavals and contradictions inform our contemporary notions of modernity? Students will investigate the histories of the continent, and the local and global implications of Europe's path towards modernity. Demographic change, political revolution, and scientific and cultural development will frame how Europeans articulated their own experiences, from the fifteenth to the twentieth century. The period is defined by the emergence of the renegotiation of the relationship between the individual, God, and the State, by the establishment and demise of empires, by the Enlightenment and the French Revolution, and by the rise of nationalism and internationalism.

200-level courses

- HIST 203 Māori Historical Methods: Whakapapa, Mōteatea, Manuscripts and Treaty Settlements
- HIST 208 Mobilising the Masses: Propaganda in Europe in the Age of Catastrophe, 1914–1945
- HIST 219 Pacific Histories: Environments, Peoples and Empires
- HIST 222 Australian History
- HIST 234/318 Special Topic: Histories of the Modern Middle East
- HIST 245 Peoples of the Soviet Empire
- HIST 249 New Zealand Political History

300-level courses

- HIST 301 Early Modern Science: Possessing Nature's Secrets
- HIST 312 Working Lives in New Zealand
- HIST 316 New Zealand Social History
- HIST 234/318 Special Topic: Histories of the Modern Middle East
- HIST 321 International History: The Cold War World 1945–1991
- HIST 331 The Transatlantic Slave Trade
- HIST 334 World War One: Social and Cultural Perspectives on 1914–1918
- HIST 336 The Pacific Islands after 1945

Related subjects

Art History, Classics, Cultural Anthropology, Development Studies, English Literature, Law, Modern Language Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Religious Studies, Sociology

Careers

Roles in advertising, government, journalism, marketing, museums, tourism. Job titles include archivist, conservator, curator, historian, policy analyst, project coordinator, research facilitator, researcher, teacher.

HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS

See page 70 for major requirements.

The most important part of any business is the people who make that business work. Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington's major in Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations (HRER) recognises this the same way the business world does. HRER is about managing employment relationships, and deals with every aspect of those relationships, from recruitment and selection to international human resource management, training, and rewards. This is a major that makes you valuable—the skills you learn apply to any business anywhere in the world. You can take a major or minor in HRER for a BCom, or a second major or minor for a BA or BSc, or another degree. Whichever way, you're gaining an understanding of and ability to work with and manage groups of people—skills highly valued by employers.

200-level courses

HRER 201 Managing People and Work
HRER 207 The Future of Work

300-level courses

HRER 301 Workplace and Wellbeing
HRER 302 Negotiation and Conflict Management in Organisations
HRER 303 Managing People in Global Markets
HRER 304 Contemporary Issues in Work and Employment
HRER 305 Applied HR: The Individual at Work
HRER 320 Practicum
HRER 350–351 Special Topics

Related subjects

Accounting, Cultural Anthropology, Economics, Global Studies, Information Systems, Law, Management, Marketing, Psychology, Sociology, Tourism Management

Careers

Employment relations adviser, equal employment opportunities practitioner, human resources consultant/manager, learning and development coordinator, mediator, people and performance adviser, policy analyst, recruitment consultant, union organiser, training and development officer.

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

Humans are fascinating animals. There are so many interesting and complex questions about them that deserve special attention. Have you ever wondered about what makes human beings unique, how humans are related to and defined by their cultural context, and how we should explain the human condition? Taking any subject within the humanities and social sciences will help you understand humans better. Each subject takes a different focus, and uses different methods, giving students a different perspective on humanity.

First-year courses

FHSS 103 **20 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)**

Great Ideas

Great Ideas is a course reflecting on some of the most exciting, important, and revolutionary ideas that have shaped society and culture as it is today. It also considers how those ideas have an ongoing influence. It is an interdisciplinary course looking at topics across the humanities, arts, and social sciences. Topics may include: rebellion and revolution; the theory of evolution; the development of human language; the idea of democracy; the Reformation.

FHSS 107 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Mental Health and Disorder

This course approaches mental health and mental disorder from various disciplinary perspectives. It considers definitions of mental disorder, representations of mental illness in film and literature, cultural and scientific conceptions of the healthy mind, and social and demographic influences upon mental health. The course introduces students to the methods of several disciplines, which may include Languages and Cultures, Literature, Māori Studies, Philosophy, Psychology, and Sociology.

FHSS 110 **20 POINTS (3/3)**

Reading the World: Languages and Cultures in Context

How do languages and cultures interrelate, and how can we read them in the world around us? This course provides students with insights into how languages and cultures shape and reflect identity by critically engaging with a wide variety of global texts and objects located in New Zealand's capital city and beyond. Texts are studied in English translation.

Related subjects

All subject areas offered in a BA degree.

Careers

See page 52 of the BA degree pages.

INDUSTRIAL DESIGN

See page 83 for major requirements.

The Industrial Design major within the BDI extends the traditional understanding of industrial design far beyond the creation of physical products. The programme focuses on the creation of design-led solutions for business, society, and culture by applying innovative design practices and through cross-disciplinary collaborations with business and academic partners. In a vibrant studio and seminar setting, students face questions around complex social and cultural aspects. New insights from emerging technologies are applied to the creation of original, useful, and meaningful design solutions that enrich daily life.

Industrial Design offers you exposure to a broad range of influences that shape contemporary design. Whether these are historical, cultural, or technological, they are an essential background for innovative and creative work set within a global context. Through the programme's inquisitive and experimental approach to design, you will gain fundamental knowledge and skills required to design solutions that span a spectrum from industrial to domestic, physical to digital, practical to poetic.

The programme provides different specialities that express the cross-disciplinary nature of design and foster the holistic approach of designing in the twenty-first century. Synergetic combinations of different design methodologies, materials, processes, and technologies will broaden the students' scope as cross-disciplinary designers. Students will gain an understanding of how to create user experiences by exploring the physiological and emotional aspects of designing. Various independent experiments will empower students to explore unseen properties of materials and utilise their findings for design creation coherently. Students will quickly build expertise in understanding digital technologies and how these can contribute to new forms and processes of sustainable manufacturing and distribution.

The BDI in Industrial Design is a three-year programme, leading into a two-year Master of Design Innovation for students wishing to become professional designers. In your first year, you'll gain a basic grounding in design strategies and skills, and after that you'll specialise with courses closely related to the Industrial Design discipline. You will also have the option of including a minor from a range of design-related disciplines offered by the University's other faculties.

Graduates will have a fundamental understanding of design principles such as form, materials, processes, and technologies that will create design solutions for business, society, and culture in the twenty-first century. Industrial Design offers career possibilities in traditional product design areas as well as in emerging design fields such as physical interaction design and digital fabrication.

Related minors and possible careers

Minor subject	Careers
Computer Science	Interaction designer, designer of robotics and physical interactions, computer-aided designer, digital prototyping designer
Cultural Anthropology	Design analyst, exhibition designer, curator for museum/cultural institutions
Film	Film prop and set designer
Management	Design manager, design retail store manager/owner
Marketing	Design consultant, product designer, advertising industry/in-house design promoter
Media Design	Interaction designer, design of physical interactions
Media Studies	Advertising industry/in-house design promoter
Psychology	User experience expert, usability designer

Courses

See page 80 for BDI courses, course descriptions, and points values.

See *Design*.

Related subjects

Marketing, Management, Engineering, Computer Science, Design for Social Innovation, Cultural Anthropology, Media Design, Social Science, Cultural Science, Philosophy, Sociology

Careers

Industrial designer/product designer, expert in digital prototyping, computer-aided design expert, design engineer, exhibition designer, design consultant, interaction designer (physical interactions).

INFORMATION SYSTEMS*

See page 71 for major requirements.

Information technology-based information systems are universal and impact on a variety of aspects of our daily lives. Understanding how they work and leveraging them to resolve organisational and societal challenges are essential skills for everyone. By studying information systems, students will not only gain practical IT knowledge and skills, but they will also develop understanding of the social aspects of IT such as issues related to human behaviour and IT, IT-enabled business models, ethics of IT, and sustainable IT. When they complete an Information Systems major, students will be able to solve complex IT and organisational problems and make informed decisions in a constantly changing world.

The Information Systems major has three optional specialisations. The foundation consists of three 100-level courses and three 200-level courses. Students can choose a pathway in Information Systems Business Analysis, IT Solutions Development, or Organisational Data, or they can take a general Information Systems major and choose from whatever courses are of most interest.

First-year courses

INFO 101

15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)

Introduction to Information Systems

An examination of the role of information systems in the business operations, managerial decision-making, and strategy of modern organisations. The course introduces the fundamental concepts of computer-based information systems acquisition and use.

INFO 102

15 POINTS (1/3)

Foundations of Application Development

An introduction to the foundations of application development in a business context. The course takes students through the process of translating business requirements into simple business applications using web technologies.

INFO 103

15 POINTS (2/3)

Databases

This course introduces the principles of database definition, design, access, and implementation. It shows how databases support modern data processing systems. Students will be able to create a data model for a business solution, implement a database from that data model, and use a query language such as SQL to access data.

200-level courses

INFO 201	Foundations of Digital Strategy and Management
INFO 202	Digital System Delivery
INFO 203	Business and System Analysis
INFO 204	Business Process Design and Management
INFO 205	Full-stack Application Development
INFO 206	Organisational Analytics
INFO 281	Special Topic

300-level courses

INFO 301	Project in Information Systems
INFO 302	Digital Business Models
INFO 303	Advanced Application Development and Management
INFO 304	Communicating Data for Impact
INFO 305	Digital Business Innovation
INFO 306	Digital Architecture
INFO 307	Designing User-Centered Applications
INFO 308	Digital Platforms
INFO 309	Digital Security
INFO 310	Advanced Database Management
INFO 311	Advanced Data Models
INFO 312	Social Responsibility in a Digital World
INFO 360	Information Systems for Healthcare
INFO 381	Special Topic
INFO 382	Directed Individual Study
INFO 391	Research Paper in Information Systems

Related subjects

Computer Science, Data Science, Health, Management, Marketing, Software Engineering

Careers

Business analyst, data analyst, digital-experience designer, application developer, IT architect, IT consultant, IT project manager, systems analyst, systems tester.

*Some courses are subject to regulatory approval.

INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

This minor permits students from any faculty, degree, or major to add a dimension of entrepreneurship and innovation to their programme of study. As an interdisciplinary minor, it offers choices from a variety of courses from disciplines within the Wellington School of Business and Government. The variety of courses helps students explore how they might develop their ideas and experiences into products, services, or solutions to help us change the way we work, think, and live. Including this minor within any Bachelor's degree will equip graduates with skills, attributes, and competencies to apply their knowledge in a range of organisations, including commercial companies, government, policy, NGOs, law, education, health, social services, and other professional work, and enable students to work for start-ups or start their own businesses and social ventures.

Core courses

IBUS 205	SME Internationalisation
MGMT 307	Entrepreneurship in Practice

200-level courses

COML 203	Legal Environment of Business
INFO 204	Business Process Design and Management
FINA 201	Intro to Corporate Finance or FINA 211 Corporate Finance for Accounting and Business
PUBL 210	Policy Analysis Methods and Practice

300-level courses

COML 312	Intellectual Property and Business Innovation
FINA 309	Entrepreneurial Finance
IBUS 205	SME Internationalisation
INFO 305	Digital Business Innovation
MGMT 317	Organisational Innovation and Change
PUBL 310	Innovations in Public Policy

INSTRUMENTAL/VOCAL COMPOSITION

See page 115 for major requirements.

See Music.

INTERACTION DESIGN

See page 83 for major requirements.

Be part of one of the most important emerging fields within the Design discipline. From mobile computing, to gaming, and the emerging virtual reality sector, Interaction Design is a highly interdisciplinary field. You'll be introduced to a range of courses, including Media Design, Industrial Design, and Design for Social Innovation. You'll have the opportunity to combine your knowledge with courses from other schools and faculties.

Courses

See page 80 for BDI courses, course descriptions, and points values.

See Design.

Related subjects

Computer Graphics, Computer Science, Design for Social Innovation, Electronic and Computer Systems, Engineering, Film, Industrial Design, Marketing, Media Design, Media Studies, Music, Software Engineering

Careers

Interaction Design graduates will be well placed to start their career in the fast-growing design industry as a game designer, interaction designer, interface designer, service designer, user-experience designer, or web designer.

INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATION

See page 76 for degree requirements.

See Communication.

INTERIOR ARCHITECTURE

See page 49 for major requirements.

By studying Interior Architecture, you will design the interior spaces of the built environment we inhabit. Interior Architecture students learn to design architecture from the inside out, designing for human experiences ranging from issues of perception and memory to cultural imperatives. For this reason, our graduates are well equipped to enter into a range of careers from architectural environments to gaming environments.

You will design interior spaces in a variety of media while addressing issues of body and space. You will explore the social and cultural environments encompassing interior architecture while exploring historical relationships to other built environments and assessing multiple construction materials and demands surrounding human habitation.

The BAS in Interior Architecture is a three-year programme leading into a two-year Master of Interior Architecture. You'll share your first year with Architecture, Architecture History and Theory, Building Science, and Landscape Architecture students. The second and third years are discipline focused, comprising a series of studio-based courses together with courses in interior architecture history and theory, communication, building technologies, and professional studies.

The BAS can be taken with a specialisation in Māori Design and Environments for the following majors only: Architecture, Interior Architecture, and Landscape Architecture. In your second or third year, you'll be able to study dedicated courses such as SARC 216 Mātauranga Māori and the Built and Natural Environment I and SARC 313 Mātauranga Māori and the Built and Natural Environment II. These courses will complement existing course content, allowing you to focus on specific approaches underpinned by mātauranga Māori in relation to the built and natural environments.

Graduates of the Interior Architecture programme go on to create and design projects of an exceptionally high standard. Our students move into professional careers with the skills necessary to succeed.

Courses

See pages 48 and 64 for BAS and BBS courses, course descriptions, and points values.

See *Architecture*.

Related subjects

Architecture, Architecture History and Theory, Art History, Building Science, Design, History, Landscape Architecture, Psychology

Careers

Job titles include 3D modeller and animator, exhibition designer, furniture designer, gaming interior designer, installation designer, interior architect, interior designer, lighting consultant, retail designer, set designer.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

See page 71 for major requirements.

No business is immune from globalisation today. International Business addresses the realities of working in a twenty-first century organisation that competes with, supplies, or buys from firms in New Zealand and overseas.

You'll learn how to analyse the dynamic international business environment, handle sophisticated international business operations, practise cross-cultural management skills, gain insight in export–import theories and techniques, and develop strategies for firms expanding across national borders.

A major in International Business tells your prospective employer that you can navigate the dynamic global marketplace and the complexities of today's global organisations. A minor in International Business is an excellent addition to any other programme. It gives you the transferable skills and global perspective to help you take on the world.

200-level courses

IBUS 201	Principles of International Business
IBUS 205	SME Internationalisation
IBUS 212	International Management

300-level courses

IBUS 305	Dynamic Strategy and Structures in International Business
IBUS 308	Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in International Business
IBUS 312	Managing and Communicating Across Cultures

With approval, students can choose electives that have an international focus from other majors.

Related subjects

Communication, Computer Science, Economics, Finance, Global Studies, Human Resource Management and Employment Relations, International Relations, Language and Culture Studies, Management, Marketing, Tourism Management

Careers

Business analyst/consultant, organisational developer, import or export agent, foreign currency investment adviser, international marketing executive, policy analyst, international management consultant, foreign investment adviser, foreign sales representative, international trader, cross-cultural projects manager.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

See page 55 for major requirements.

See *Political Science and International Relations*.

ITALIAN

See page 56 for major requirements.

Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington is one of only two New Zealand universities offering Italian, spoken by over 65 million people in Italy (the world's eighth-largest economy), Europe, the Americas, Australia, and other places with significant Italian communities—including Wellington.

We offer Italian from beginner to advanced level. Our award-winning staff focus on language learning, translation and intercultural communication, literature, cinema, and visual arts.

You can study Italian as a major and/or alongside many other subjects. Italy's rich cultural history, unparalleled artistic heritage, and pre-eminence in fields such as culinary arts, design, and technology make Italian a fascinating subject that helps you stand out from the crowd, whatever degree you choose.

We offer extracurricular activities, such as cooking competitions and film nights, and have strong links with the Embassy of Italy, the Italian Chamber of Commerce, and other capital city organisations.

Our students regularly win postgraduate scholarships, and our graduates have successful careers in diplomacy, teaching, research, creative arts, the food and wine industry, and other professions in New Zealand and overseas.

First-year courses

ITAL 101 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Introduction to the Italian Language and Culture

This course for beginners provides an introduction to Italian language and culture. It provides a foundation in the basic language skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing) and an introduction to contemporary Italian culture and society. Audiovisual materials and readings illustrate the contemporary Italian way of life and provide insight into Italy's vibrant society and rich cultural heritage. This course is specifically designed for students who have little or no knowledge of the language. Students with prior knowledge of Italian may take a placement test and begin at a more advanced level.

(X) Prior knowledge as determined by the programme director; (X) ITAL 114.

ITAL 102 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Elementary Italian Language and Culture

This is not a course for beginners, but for students who have completed ITAL 114 or who can demonstrate an equivalent knowledge of Italian. The course builds on the skills developed in ITAL 114, with greater emphasis on written and oral expression. Materials used in class provide further insights into Italian life.

(P) ITAL 101 or 114; (X) ITAL 115.

Students will also be required to take LANG 101 or FHSS 110 (offered in alternate years) towards a major in Italian. See Language and Culture Studies for more information.

200-level courses

ITAL 201	Italian Language 2A
ITAL 202	Italian Language 2B
FHSS 210	Language Study Abroad
LANG 202	Moving the World: Artistic Movements in Context

300-level courses

ITAL 301	Italian Language 3A
ITAL 302	Italian Language 3B
ITAL 306	Dante's Inferno
FHSS 310	Study Abroad for Language Students

Related subjects

Architecture, Art History, Classical Studies, Communication, Global Studies, History, International Business, International Relations, Language and Culture Studies, Law, Linguistics, Modern Language Studies, Music, TESOL, Tourism Management, Translation Studies

Careers

Diplomacy, education, government, international agencies, international business, interpreter, journalism, librarian, media, music, policy analyst, tourism, translation and interpreting.

JAPANESE

See page 56 for major requirements.

Japanese culture has had a profound influence on the Western world through science and technology, fashion, and popular culture as well as through language and literature.

At Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington, you have access to a comprehensive education in speaking, reading, and writing Japanese, and a comprehensive overview of Japanese culture and literature. Our courses cater to everyone from complete beginners to students who have a background in Japanese at school level. Classes are split between lectures, where you're introduced to new language concepts, and tutorials, where you'll have the chance to really play with the language.

You can major in Japanese or take Japanese as part of a major in Modern Language Studies or with any subject (for example, Asian Studies, International Relations, Law, Linguistics, or Marketing).

We offer many opportunities for exchanges with prestigious Japanese universities. Exchange students may be eligible for financial support through scholarships. A BA in Japanese offers a bright future. Graduates of our programme have been employed in areas such as business, design, diplomacy, education, fashion, and translation.

First-year courses

JAPA 101 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Introduction to the Japanese Language

This course is designed for those with no knowledge of Japanese. It covers basic oral and written skills including hiragana, katakana, and 92 kanji. This course is for absolute beginners. It may not be taken by students with prior knowledge of the language.

(X) Prior knowledge as determined by the programme director.

JAPA 102 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Elementary Japanese

This course increases basic proficiency in oral and written Japanese. One hundred and fifty kanji are covered.

(P) JAPA 111 or NCEA Level 2 Japanese or equivalent.

ASIA 111 (see Asian Studies) is also a first-year course requirement towards a major in Japanese.

200-level courses

JAPA 201	Japanese Language 2A
JAPA 202	Japanese Language 2B
JAPA 213	Japanese Culture through Literature
FHSS 210	Language Study Abroad

300-level courses

JAPA 301	Japanese Language 3A
JAPA 302	Japanese Language 3B
JAPA 322	Readings in Japanese Culture and Society
FHSS 310	Study Abroad for Language Students

Related subjects

Asian Studies, English Literature, Global Studies, International Business, International Relations, Language and Culture Studies, Linguistics, Modern Language Studies, Religious Studies, TESOL, Tourism, Tourism Management

Careers

Roles in anime, banking, civil service, diplomacy, education, government, hospitality, international business, international law, journalism, librarian, marketing, tourism management, translation and interpreting.

JAZZ PERFORMANCE

See *Music*.

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE

See page 49 for major requirements.

Landscape architecture sits at the forefront of rising global interest in the environment, the sustainability of cities, and the quality of urban life. As facilitators of change, landscape architects draw together a diverse disciplinary interest in the creation of landscapes that are culturally, economically, socially, and environmentally responsive.

Landscape Architecture's interdisciplinary design culture promotes the skills and values necessary to practise as a landscape architect in a wide variety of contexts within a rapidly growing and pivotal field of the built environment. We train people to design our world. Landscape Architecture prepares you to design the land and spaces we inhabit, in harmony with the environment and the city. Nowhere else in the world has such potential for landscape architects than New Zealand—the cities and the wider landforms provide the opportunity for landscape architects to make their mark.

You'll learn to design urban environments that interact with the dynamic qualities of the New Zealand landscape. You'll study landscape architectural history, the materials and management of landscape design, new technologies, and the environment, while gaining a professional degree and qualification that will engage you for life.

The BAS in Landscape Architecture is a three-year programme leading into a two-year Master of Landscape Architecture qualification for students wishing to become professional landscape architects. You'll share your first year with Architecture, Architecture History and Theory, Building Science, and Interior Architecture students. The second and third years are discipline focused, comprising a series of studio-based courses together with courses in landscape history and theory, communication, technologies, and professional studies.

The BAS can be taken with a specialisation in Māori Design and Environments for the following majors only: Architecture, Interior Architecture, and Landscape Architecture. In your second or third year, you'll be able to study dedicated courses such as SARC 216 Mātauranga Māori and the Built and Natural Environment I and SARC 313 Mātauranga Māori and the Built and Natural Environment II. These courses will complement existing course content, allowing you to focus on specific approaches underpinned by mātauranga Māori in relation to the built and natural environments.

Graduates will have a critical understanding of the key historical and theoretical approaches and standards in this discipline and will be able to synthesise and integrate knowledge of cultural landscapes, ecologies, technologies, and management processes to assess, plan, design, and conserve sustainable landscapes.

Courses

See pages 48 and 64 for BAS and BBA courses, course descriptions, and points values.
See *Architecture*.

Related subjects

Architecture, Architecture History and Theory, Building Science, Design, Ecology and Biodiversity, Environmental Studies, Geography, Urban Design and Planning

Careers

Environmental educationalist, environmental policy analyst, environmental publisher, environmental resource manager, landscape architect, project manager, sustainable designer, urban landscape designer, landscape planner, landscape manager.

LANGUAGE AND CULTURE STUDIES

Explore the world without leaving Wellington! The School of Languages and Cultures offers a range of courses that help students learn about the ways knowledge of different languages and cultures transforms our experience of the world and benefits local, national, regional, and global communities. Our students develop an awareness of how linguistic and cultural diversity contribute to intercultural competence and the relevance of languages and cultures in a globalised world. These courses will be of interest to students from all areas of study in which an international perspective is important.

First-year course

LANG 101 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Shaping the World: Cultural Forces in Europe and Latin America

This course introduces students to themes central to the study of the cultures of the French-, German-, Italian-, and Spanish-speaking worlds. Cultural case studies will allow students to draw out commonalities without losing sight of historical, political, and socio-cultural specificities. The course is taught and assessed entirely in English.

200-level courses

FHSS 210	Language Study Abroad
LANG 202	Moving the World: Artistic Movements in Context

300-level course

FHSS 310 Study Abroad for Language Students

Related subjects

Architecture and Design, Art History, Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Cultural Anthropology, Development Studies, English Literature, Film, Geography, Global Studies, History, International Business, International Relations, Japanese, Law, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Modern Language Studies, Museum and Heritage Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Religious Studies, Sāmoan Studies, Sociology, TESOL, Tourism Management

Careers

Diplomacy, education, government, hospitality, international agencies, international business, international law, journalism, language teaching, marketing, media, music, policy analysis, tourism, translation and interpreting.

LATIN

See page 56 for major requirements.

See *Classical Studies*.

LAW

See page 107 for degree requirements.

Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington's programme in Law is a carefully structured study in understanding the legal perspective. You can take Law for an LLB, and concentrate solely on your legal study, or you can put first-year Law courses towards a BA, BCom, or BSc, or indeed any degree. About 80 percent of students enrolling in an LLB also do a second degree, usually taking five years to complete the conjoint programme.

An LLB encompasses fundamental areas of contract, criminal, property, public, case, and statute law, along with a range of specialised courses. You can be confident that when you step out the door with your LLB, the opportunities begin.

First-year courses

LAWS 121

20 POINTS (1/3)

Introduction to New Zealand Legal System

An introduction to the New Zealand legal system and its relationship to government, Parliament, and the courts; the place of the Treaty of Waitangi in the legal system and an introduction to the constitutional framework. An introduction to critical, theoretical, and cultural perspectives on the legal system, including race and gender issues.

LAWS 122

15 POINTS (2/3)

Introduction to Case Law

An introduction to case law technique and the doctrine of precedent, an introduction to case law reasoning skills, the social context of judicial reasoning, and the interaction between case law and legislation.

(P) LAWS 121.

LAWS 123

15 POINTS (2/3)

Introduction to Statute Law

An introduction to the process of legislation, the techniques of statutory interpretation and legislative drafting, the interaction with case law interpretation, and the impact of various other issues on interpretation principles and methods.

(P) LAWS 121.

200-level compulsory courses

- LAWS 211 The Law of Contract
- LAWS 212 The Law of Torts
- LAWS 213 Public Law
- LAWS 214 Criminal Law
- LAWS 297 Legal Research, Writing and Mooting

300-level compulsory courses

- LAWS 301 Property Law
- LAWS 312 Equity, Trusts and Succession

300-level elective courses

- LAWS 302 Advanced Torts
- LAWS 303 Advanced Contract
- LAWS 304 Unjust Enrichment
- LAWS 306 Remedies
- LAWS 307 Sentencing and Penal Policy
- LAWS 308 Advanced Criminal Law
- LAWS 309 The Criminal Justice Process
- LAWS 310 Youth Justice
- LAWS 313 Ngā Tikanga Ture—Māori Law
- LAWS 316 Māori Land Law
- LAWS 317 Natural Resources Law
- LAWS 318 Resource Management Law
- LAWS 320 Advanced Public Law
- LAWS 321 Administrative Law
- LAWS 322 Judicial Review
- LAWS 323 Legislation
- LAWS 324 Welfare Law
- LAWS 325 Environmental Law
- LAWS 326 Australian Public Law
- LAWS 328 Law of Privacy
- LAWS 329 Legal History
- LAWS 330 Jurisprudence
- LAWS 331 Bill of Rights
- LAWS 333 Law and Sexuality
- LAWS 334 Ethics and the Law
- LAWS 335 Law and Economics
- LAWS 339 Migration and Refugee Law
- LAWS 340 International Law
- LAWS 341 International Institutions
- LAWS 342 International Environmental Law
- LAWS 343 International Human Rights
- LAWS 344 Law of the Sea
- LAWS 345 Comparative Law
- LAWS 347 Pacific Legal Studies
- LAWS 350 Introduction to Commercial Law
- LAWS 351 Maritime Law
- LAWS 352 Banking and Finance Law
- LAWS 353 Intellectual Property
- LAWS 354 International Trade Law
- LAWS 355 Employment Law
- LAWS 356 Competition Law
- LAWS 357 Consumer Law
- LAWS 358 Insurance Law

- LAWS 360 Company and Partnership Law
- LAWS 362 Insolvency Law
- LAWS 363 Financial Markets Law
- LAWS 365 Elements of Taxation
- LAWS 370 Family Law
- LAWS 372 Relationship Property and Succession
- LAWS 375 Private International Law
- LAWS 379 Dispute Resolution
- LAWS 380 Evidence
- LAWS 381 Civil Procedure
- LAWS 382 Criminal Procedure
- LAWS 389 Directed Individual Research

Related subjects

Commercial Law, Criminology, Economics, Global Studies, Health, History, Human Resource Management and Employment Relations, International Relations, Management, Media Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Public Policy, Social Policy

Careers

Barrister and solicitor, Crown prosecutor, corporate lawyer, criminal lawyer, diplomacy, employment consultant, family lawyer, government policy adviser, in-house legal adviser, journalist, legal publisher, management consultant, trade unionist.

LINGUISTICS

See page 56 for major requirements.

How does language work? What does language tell us about the human mind? What do all languages have in common? Why do you talk differently from your parents? Do men talk differently from women? How do we produce and understand language? By studying Linguistics, you'll learn answers to these questions, and much more.

Linguistics at the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies is the study of all facets of human language and how we use it.

A Linguistics major gives you skills in the description of languages and language use, and special skills in data analysis and problem-solving. Your background in Linguistics will serve you in diverse careers, from language teacher to software engineer.

First-year courses

LING 101 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Language and Communication

An introduction to the study of language, increasing understanding of a range of language issues of general interest in the community.

(X) LALS 101.

LING 101 is not a compulsory course for a Linguistics major.

LING 111 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Introduction to Linguistics

An introduction to basic linguistic concepts and terminology and to methods of linguistic analysis in the areas of phonetics (the sounds used in human languages), phonology (sound systems), morphology (word structure), syntax (sentence structure), and sociolinguistics (language use).

(X) LING 211.

Check www.wgtn.ac.nz/courses for 200- and 300-level prerequisites.

200-level courses

- LING 221 Sociolinguistics
- LING 227 Words and Sentences
- LING 228 The Sounds of Speech

300-level courses

- LING 321 Discourse and Meaning
- LING 322 New Zealand English
- LING 324 Language Variation and Change
- LING 328 Phonetics and Phonology

Related subjects

Classical Studies, Communication, Computer Science, Cultural Anthropology, English Literature, Global Studies, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Modern Language Studies, New Zealand Sign Language Studies, Philosophy, Psychology, Sāmoan Studies, TESOL

Careers

Communications manager, copywriter, editor, journalist, language teacher, linguist, market researcher, software designer, speech language therapist, technical writer, TESOL, translator.

LITERARY AND CREATIVE COMMUNICATION

See page 76 for degree requirements.

See Communication.

MANAGEMENT

See page 71 for major requirements.

Management involves developing and using both people skills and analytical skills. The study of Management provides insight and understanding into the operation of organisations—the behaviour of people in the workplace, how decisions are made and how strategies are developed, what provides for sustainable advantages and sustainability more broadly, generating innovation and value as well as ensuring it can emerge across an organisation, and how to achieve an effective and ethical alignment of the organisation with its stakeholders. Students are introduced to multiple perspectives and address cases in large and small enterprises; not-for-profit, commercial and industrial organisations; and government owned and operated institutions.

First-year course

MGMT 101 **15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)**

Introduction to Management

This introductory course in Management offers a broad perspective on modern management in the business, public, and voluntary sector and examines key issues likely to face managers in the near future.

200-level courses

- MGMT 202 Organisational Behaviour
- MGMT 205 Strategic Management
- MGMT 206 Systems Thinking and Decision Making
- MGMT 208 Operations Management
- MGMT 250 Special Topic: Ethical Leadership

300-level courses

MGMT 307	Entrepreneurship in Practice
MGMT 308	Supply Chain and Logistics Management
MGMT 310	Competitive Advantage
MGMT 311	Knowledge Management
MGMT 312	Sustainable Operations
MGMT 313	Operations Strategy
MGMT 314	Operations and Supply-chain Management
MGMT 316	Decision Modelling for Managers
MGMT 317	Organisational Innovation and Change
MGMT 318	Organisational Analysis and Design
MGMT 321	Organisations and Ethics
MGMT 350	Special Topic: Organisational Communication, People Analytics and Digital Innovation

Related subjects

Economics, Health, Human Resource Management and Employment Relations, Global Studies, Information Systems, Marketing, Operations Research, Psychology, Public Policy, Statistics, Tourism Management

Careers

Roles in banking, entrepreneurial start-ups, state-owned enterprises, government, banking, insurance, manufacturing, non-profit organisations, retailing, service industries, tourism. Job titles include business analyst, management consultant, supply chain manager, project manager, communications specialist.

MĀORI RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

See page 56 for major requirements.
See *Māori Studies*.

MĀORI STUDIES

See page 56 for major requirements.

Māori society and culture are a vibrant and dynamic part of New Zealand life. Te Kawa a Māui, the School of Māori Studies, and Te Herenga Waka marae are the centres of activity for kaupapa Māori at the University.

Māori Studies offers students the opportunity to study kaupapa Māori within the setting of Te Herenga Waka marae. There are three BA majors offered by the School: Māori Resource Management, Māori Studies, and Te Reo Māori.

Te Kawa a Māui also offers the Tohu Māoritanga, a one-year full-time or two-year part-time undergraduate diploma focusing on te reo and tikanga Māori. Students who complete the Tohu Māoritanga may be able to cross-credit up to 60 points between the Tohu Māoritanga and a BA.

Coming to university is about testing yourself, expanding your vision, and discovering how to make a significant contribution in the world. Te Kawa a Māui is here to support you on your journey, therefore:

Whaia te pae tawhiti kumea mai kia tata, ko te pae tata whakamaua kia tīna!

Set your sights high and strive to achieve!

First-year courses

MAOR 101 **20 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)**

Te Tīmatanga / Introduction to Māori Language

This course is an introduction to the Māori language for those who have little or no previous experience of the Māori language or culture. In MAOR 101, students work to develop a foundation of basic Māori language speaking, reading, and writing skills, approximately equivalent to NCEA Level 1. The course covers the fundamentals of Māori pronunciation, learning vocabulary, and basic sentence structures, karakia, waiata, and mihi. This course includes a noho marae component.

MAOR 102 **20 POINTS (2/3) (3/3)**

Te Arumanga / Elementary Māori Language

This course is designed for students with some basic Māori language experience, and extends upon the foundations laid in MAOR 101. In MAOR 102, students work to improve their oral and written Māori language competence, reaching a level approximately equivalent to NCEA Level 3. Students are introduced to new vocabulary, extend their knowledge of the structures of te reo Māori, and begin to engage in basic conversations on everyday topics. This course includes a noho marae component.

(P) MAOR 101 or passed NCEA Level 2 Māori or equivalent to allow for sufficient Māori language training.

MAOR 111 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Wana te Wanawana / Māori Language 1A

This course focuses upon developing a foundation of tertiary-level Māori language learning and academic skills. Throughout MAOR 111, students will work to develop oral and aural confidence in te reo Māori. They will also encounter a range of Māori language literature, and will work to expand their vocabulary and develop accuracy in reading and writing in te reo Māori. Students with NCEA Level 2, Sixth Form Certificate, NCEA Level 3, University Entrance Māori, or an equivalent should begin with this course.

(P) MAOR 102 preferred, or equivalent elementary knowledge.

MAOR 112 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Wanawana te Tū / Māori Language 1B

This course focuses upon further developing listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills in te reo Māori. There is a focus upon oral performance. Students will further develop their language proficiency by beginning to evaluate, edit, and critically analyse their use of te reo Māori. They will begin to develop awareness of register and formality in te reo Māori.

(P) MAOR 111.

MAOR 123 **20 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)**

Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga / Māori Society and Culture

This course introduces students to a broad range of Māori beliefs, concepts, and structures that are important to the foundations and development of Māori society and culture. The course will cover aspects of pre-European Māori society, cultural change, present-day developments, as well as visions for the future.

MAOR 126

20 POINTS (3/3)

Māori Cultural Practices for Professionals

This online course focuses on basic Māori language skills, workplace Treaty issues, and operating appropriately and effectively in the context of a marae.

200-level courses

- MAOR 211 Tū Te Wana Wana / Māori Language 2A
MAOR 213 Te Kawa o te Marae / Marae Etiquette and Protocols
MAOR 216 Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi
MAOR 217 Te Puwhenuatanga o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa / The Peopling of Polynesia
MAOR 221 Tū Tū Te Wana / Māori Language 2B

300-level courses

- MAOR 301 Tā Te Māori Whakahaere Rauemi / Māori Resource Management
MAOR 302 Te Pumoto o te Tangata Whenua, o te Taiao / Indigenous Knowledge and Science
MAOR 311 Tiri Te Wana Wana / Māori Language 3
MAOR 313 Ngā Tikanga Tuku Iho / Māori Customary Concepts
MAOR 321 Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikōrero / The Language of Karanga and Whaikōrero
MAOR 322 Te Tāhū o te Reo / Topics in the Structure of Māori Language

Related subjects

Communication, Education, Environmental Studies, Global Studies, Health, History, Law, Linguistics, Media Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Political Science, Psychology, Sāmoan Studies, Social Policy

Careers

Iwi representative, journalist, librarian, museum curator, musician, policy analyst, researcher, teacher, television presenter.

MARINE BIOLOGY

See page 125 for major requirements.

Marine Biology, a BSc major, is the study of ocean organisms and how they interact with one another and their environment. New Zealand has one of the most extraordinary and unspoilt marine ecosystems in the world, and Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington, which has the closest campus to the sea, is a leader in the field of marine biology. The University has its own marine field station, the Coastal Ecology Laboratory (WUCEL), and its own research vessels, the tri-hull *Raukawa Challenger* and three aluminium vessels, *Pipi*, *Tuatua*, and *Tipa*.

In addition to links with a host of New Zealand and international universities, the Marine Biology group has ties with industry and all the major players in the public sector of the marine industry. These include Crown research institutes such as NIWA, the Ministry of Fisheries, and the Department of Conservation, all of which are located in Wellington. These varied links mean that at the University you will learn both how the oceans work and how humans interact with the marine environment.

The University also benefits from its proximity to New Zealand's major fishing port, Nelson, and the nation's aquaculture centre, the Marlborough Sounds. No other university is better placed to study life in the sea.

See page 122 for BIOL course descriptions.

See *Biology*.

Related subjects

Biology, Biotechnology, Cell and Molecular Bioscience, Development Studies, Ecology and Biodiversity, Environmental Science, Environmental Studies, Law, Māori Studies, Pacific Studies, Physical Geography, Statistics

Careers

Roles in aquaculture, diving, field ecology, Crown research institutes, Department of Conservation, Ministry of Fisheries, Ministry for the Environment, non-governmental organisations. Job titles include fundraising coordinator, policy analyst, researcher, statistical analyst.

MARKETING

See page 71 for major requirements.

Marketing is an increasingly vital component of all businesses and a popular choice among Commerce students. Marketers plan and execute the competitive processes that organisations use to exchange goods, services, and ideas between themselves and their customers. Marketing aims to satisfy both the needs of customers and the objectives of organisations to create value and contribute to society and wellbeing. All organisations need leaders who can understand their customers and clients and engage with them in mutually beneficial, long-term relationships. Knowledge of marketing provides a better understanding of the flow of goods and services from producers to consumers in a way that effectively matches supply and demand and seeks to contribute towards the economic, environmental, legal, political, social, and technological objectives of society. At Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington, we know that marketing has a dynamic and vibrant role in business.

You can take Marketing as a major or minor for your BCom, and either specialise in Marketing alone or combine it with another major such as International Business, Management, or Economics. You can also take a minor or second major in Marketing in the BA or BSc. There are many courses offered in all aspects of marketing (for example, marketing communications, internet marketing, consumer behaviour, marketing strategy, services marketing, and international marketing).

Whichever courses you choose, you'll have a qualification that's in demand by employers. You'll be set up for a career that's creative, innovative, and always changing.

First-year course

MARK 101

15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3) (3/3)

Principles of Marketing

An introduction to the study of marketing and its role in developing a strategic customer/client focus within commercial, public sector, and not-for-profit organisations.

200-level courses

MARK 201	Digital Marketing Management
MARK 202	Consumer Behaviour
MARK 203	Market Research
MARK 215	Special Topic: Health Services Marketing

300-level courses

MARK 301	Marketing Communications
MARK 302	International Marketing
MARK 303	Strategic Marketing Management
MARK 304	Tourism Marketing
MARK 312	Internet Marketing
MARK 315	Services Marketing
MARK 316	Social Marketing
MARK 317	Marketing Analytics
MARK 319	Special Topic: Brand Management
MARK 320	Special Topic: Relationship Marketing in a Business to Business Context
MARK 321	Retail Marketing

Related subjects

Communication, Computer Science, Economics, Global Studies, International Business, Management, Statistics, Tourism Management

Careers

Marketing graduates are sought all over the world to lead change and drive innovation in business and government. A Marketing degree provides opportunities in both traditional, new, and the creative industries. The career opportunities are varied: many of our graduates have gone on to become account executives, advisers, brand managers, marketing communications officers, marketing coordinators, market intelligence specialists, and stock analysts.

MARKETING COMMUNICATION

See page 76 for degree requirements.

See Communication.

MATHEMATICS

See pages 56 and 125 for major requirements.

Could a computer answer every mathematical question? Can we find equations to model the actions of the human heart? What shape is the universe? Mathematics tackles some of the most fascinating issues you can imagine. Starting at a basic and accessible level, the BSc Mathematics major can take you anywhere you want to go.

Mathematics is a major in thinking clearly and independently, solving problems, and communicating your answers. Our Mathematics courses cater to your interests, from pure mathematics like the logic used in computer programs or the underlying concepts of geometry, to applied mathematics, where the skills you learn are targeted directly at issues from economics to earthquakes, cryptography to combustion.

You'll be studying under mathematicians of an international calibre, who communicate their knowledge enthusiastically and supportively to their students. A major in Mathematics prepares you for the modern digital world, where mathematics underpins the developing technologies and opens opportunities in a wealth of professions.

First-year courses

MATH 132

15 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)

Introduction to Mathematical Thinking

This course introduces or reviews fundamental skills and ideas for students who require some mathematics in their degree. Topics will include elementary arithmetic, algebra, coordinate geometry, functions, and an introduction to matrices for solving simultaneous equations. There will be an emphasis on mathematical ideas and how they have evolved: the goal is not only to apply mathematical tools correctly, but to understand them.

Entry requirement: MATH 132 is open to students who have met the University Entrance numeracy requirements, preferably with NCEA Level 2 Mathematics Achievement Standard 2.6 Algebra (AS91261).

MATH 141

15 POINTS (1/3)

Calculus 1A

This course provides a thorough development of the differential calculus and an introduction to the integral calculus. Starting from the notion of functions and limits, we define the derivative and give the idea of an integral using limits. Rules for computing derivatives and integrals are deduced, and applications to physical modelling included.

Entry requirements: For direct entry into MATH 141, students need to have passed 12 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Mathematics or 16 Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Mathematics/Statistics.

Acceptance into MATH 141 is conditional on a minimum of D in Mathematics in the A level Cambridge Assessment International Education or a minimum of B in Mathematics in the AS level Cambridge Assessment International Education.

Acceptance into MATH 141 is conditional on a minimum of 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics on the International Baccalaureate grade scale.

If you don't meet these requirements, you need a pass in MATH 132 for entry into MATH 141.

MATH 142

15 POINTS (2/3)

Calculus 1B

This course develops integral calculus starting with the problem of defining 'area'. The highlight is the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus, which links integration and differentiation. Techniques of integration are developed, including the substitution rule, integration by parts, and integration of rational functions by partial fractions.

Applications include calculating areas and volumes, and solving differential equations arising from physical processes. Sequences and series are introduced to represent functions as series and to approximate them using their Taylor polynomials.

Entry requirements: For direct entry into MATH 142, students need to have successfully completed the following Achievement Standards in Mathematics:

- ▶ 3.6 Differentiation (AS91578) with Excellence
- ▶ 3.7 Integration (AS91579) with Merit or Excellence

and one of the following with Merit or Excellence:

- ▶ 3.1 Conics (AS91573)

► 3.3 Trigonometry (AS91575)

► 3.5 Algebra (AS91577).

Acceptance into MATH 142 is conditional on a minimum of C in Mathematics in the A level Cambridge Assessment International Education or a minimum of B in Mathematics, including P2 pure mathematics, in the AS level Cambridge Assessment International Education.

Acceptance into MATH 142 is conditional on a minimum of 5 at HL or 7 at SL in the International Baccalaureate grade scale in both Physics and Mathematics.

If you don't meet these requirements, you need a pass in MATH 141 or QUAN 111 for entry into MATH 142.

MATH 151

15 POINTS (1/3)

Algebra

An introduction to linear algebra, including matrices and vectors, systems of linear equations, complex numbers, eigenvectors, and algebraic structures.

Entry requirements: For direct entry into MATH 151, students need to have passed 12 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Mathematics or 16 Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Mathematics/Statistics.

Acceptance into MATH 151 is conditional on a minimum of D in Mathematics in the A level Cambridge Assessment International Education or a minimum of B in Mathematics in the AS level Cambridge Assessment International Education.

Acceptance into MATH 151 is conditional on a minimum of 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics on the International Baccalaureate grade scale.

If you don't meet these requirements, you need a pass in MATH 132 for entry into MATH 151.

MATH 161

15 POINTS (2/3)

Discrete Mathematics and Logic

Logic underlies all of mathematics. In this course we will introduce the basic notions of logic and discuss what makes some arguments good (or valid), while other arguments are invalid. This leads to a definition of a mathematical proof, particularly mathematical induction. Other topics include sets, relations, functions, elementary counting principles, properties of divisibility of the integers, and polynomials.

The second half of the course introduces the fundamental concepts of graph theory, which is the study of networks.

Entry requirements: For direct entry into MATH 161, students need to have passed 12 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Mathematics or 16 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standards in Mathematics/Statistics.

Acceptance into MATH 161 is conditional on a minimum of D in Mathematics in the A level Cambridge Assessment International Education or a B in Mathematics in the AS level Cambridge Assessment International Education.

Acceptance into MATH 161 is conditional on a minimum of 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics on the International Baccalaureate grade scale.

If you don't meet these requirements, you need a pass in one of ENGR 121–123, MATH 141–177 or QUAN 111, or a B+ or better in MATH 132 for entry into MATH 161.

MATH 177

15 POINTS (2/3)

Probability and Decision Making

An introduction to probability models in statistics and their use in good decision-making. Key concepts include probability, random variables and their distributions, decision theory, and model estimation using sampled data. Goodness of fit tests are used to check the validity of fitted models.

Entry requirements: 16 NCEA Level 3 Mathematics Achievement Standards, including:

► 3.6 Differentiation (AS91578)

► 3.7 Integration (AS91579).

If you don't meet these requirements (or their equivalent), you need a pass in one of ENGR 122 or 123, MATH 141, or QUAN 111 for entry into MATH 177.

Acceptance into MATH 177 is conditional on a minimum of D in Mathematics in the A level Cambridge Assessment International Education or a minimum of B in Mathematics in the AS level Cambridge Assessment International Education.

Acceptance into MATH 177 is conditional on a minimum of 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics on the International Baccalaureate grade scale.

200-level courses

ENGR 222	Computational Algebra and Calculus
MATH 211	Foundations of Algebra, Analysis and Topology
MATH 243	Multivariable Calculus
MATH 244	Ordinary Differential Equations
MATH 245	Computational Mathematics
MATH 251	Linear Algebra
MATH 261	Discrete Mathematics 2
MATH 277	Mathematical Statistics

300-level courses

MATH 301	Differential Equations
MATH 309	Mathematical Logic
MATH 311	Algebra
MATH 312	Real and Complex Analysis
MATH 313	Topology
MATH 321	Applied Mathematics I
MATH 322	Applied Mathematics II
MATH 323	Mathematics for Earth Sciences
MATH 324	Coding and Cryptography
MATH 335	Computability and Complexity
MATH 353	Optimisation
MATH 361	Graph Theory
MATH 377	Probability and Random Processes

Related subjects

Actuarial Science, Computer Science, Data Science, Economics, Engineering, Finance, Geophysics, Philosophy, Physics, Statistics, Teaching

Careers

Roles in actuarial science, banking, finance, government security, information technology, investment management, meteorology, policy analysis, research and development, teaching.

MEDIA DESIGN

See page 83 for major requirements.

New media technology has opened up enormous opportunities, and you can be a part of these exciting developments by studying Media Design. The Media Design major within the BDI will explore contemporary theory and practice, and focus on the creative potential of interactive and dynamic media.

Students will gain a sound knowledge of key theoretical and practical approaches and precedents in the field of media design, its parameters, and its relationship to other design disciplines. Graduates will be able to convincingly communicate design concepts in digital formats and have an understanding of the tools of media design and, more importantly, how to alter and redirect these tools to create new research processes.

You'll have access to a dedicated media design studio with state-of-the-art equipment. Your first year comprises general courses designed to give you basic design strategies and skills. Following this, you will then take courses closely aligned to your major. You also have the option to include a minor from a range of design-related disciplines offered by other faculties.

The BDI is a three-year programme that leads into a two-year Master of Design Innovation for students wishing to deepen their studies. The programme will ensure you have the skills to become an effective digital media designer or developer, or project or content manager, within many settings. Your skills and insights will be valuable in a wide range of industries: entertainment and game design, interaction and experience design, education, and special effects training, business, and the public sector.

Related minors and possible careers

Minor subject	Careers
Art History	Curator, exhibition designer
Computer Science	Game developer, information architect, 3D animator, motion graphics designer, special effects artist
Film	Filmmaker, mobile media developer, videographer, web broadcaster, content developer
Engineering	Experience designer, mechatronics designer, virtual interaction designer
Media Studies	Curator, media critic, TV producer
Music	Sonic artist, spatial designer

Courses

See page 80 for BDI courses, course descriptions, and points values.

See *Design*.

Related subjects

Animation and Visual Effects, Art History, Communication Design, Computer Graphics, Computer Science, Design for Social Innovation, Electronic and Computer Systems, Engineering, Film, Industrial Design, Interaction Design, Media Studies, Music

Careers

Content developer, creative director, 3D artist, filmmaker, video designer, special effects artist, game developer, information architect, interaction designer, motion graphics designer, experience designer.

MEDIA STUDIES

See pages 56 and 76 for degree requirements.

See *Communication*.

Media is increasingly intertwined in our lives. New internet technologies mean we can access media at any time and in any place, from television programmes to radio shows, news, music, blogs, consumer information, and film.

We rely on media to inform us about society and our place in it. Examine how media and society influence each other and investigate how changing technologies have impacted the way we interact. Explore the world of popular culture and visual culture. Look at the relationship between the media and politics, and the role of media in New Zealand.

Media Studies is distinctive in drawing from both the humanities and social sciences. Students can select their own mix of courses across 100, 200, and 300 level, or can choose to focus on particular areas by following one or more of the suggested pathways such as television, media and identity, media politics and news, visual culture, popular culture and music, or digital media and technology.

First-year courses

MDIA 102 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Media, Society and Politics

This is an introductory course for students interested in exploring the role of the media in shaping society and politics. The course discusses the rise of the mass media, the control and regulation of media institutions, and the role of the media in shaping public opinion. It will also assess the impact of current developments such as independent media, convergence, digitisation, globalisation, and the concentration of media ownership.

MDIA 103 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Popular Media Culture

The course is an introduction to the study of popular media culture, with reference to the relationship between cultural theory and selected popular media forms. The course centres on critically examining the production and consumption of popular media culture. Particular attention is paid to issues relating to the social function and value of popular media culture.

MDIA 104 **20 POINTS (3/3)**

Social and Interactive Media

This course traces the history of social and interactive media from pre-internet forms to the present. It considers the shift from analogue to digital, the development of interactive technologies, the web's evolution to a dynamic social mediascape, and public debate about the value of social and interactive media. Adopting a critical and historical lens, this course examines how social and interactive media have transformed our understanding of the world, the production of knowledge, conceptualisations of space and place, and modes of communication and self-presentation.

200-level courses

- MDIA 203 Visual Culture
MDIA 205 Popular Music Studies
MDIA 206 Media and Digital Cultures
MDIA 207 News Analysis
MDIA 209 Critical Approaches to Advertising and Consumer Culture
MDIA 221-2 Special Topics

300-level courses

- MDIA 302 Television Narrative
MDIA 304 News Culture
MDIA 305 A Social History of Popular Music
MDIA 308 Māori Media
MDIA 309 Mobile and Ubiquitous Media
MDIA 313 Media, Technologies and Surveillance
MDIA 321-2 Special Topics

Related subjects

Art History, Communication, Design, Education, English Literature, Film, Global Studies, History, International Relations, Law, Māori Studies, Marketing, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Sociology, Theatre

Careers

Roles in advertising, broadcasting, communications, journalism, marketing, public relations. Job titles include communications adviser, copywriter, journalist, librarian, media assistant, news editor, press secretary, reviewer/critic, teacher.

MIDWIFERY

Midwives provide support to women, pregnant people, and their whānau during pregnancy, birth, and the first six weeks of the baby's life.

A midwife helps guide decision-making and provides information throughout the pregnancy journey. This includes monitoring the growth and position of the baby, arranging tests, and monitoring the general health of the pregnant woman or person and the baby.

Students will learn specialist skills in midwifery practice and theory in areas such as caring for a newborn, supporting women and pregnant people, complex pregnancies and births, anatomy and physiology, applied pharmacology, and transitioning to parenthood. Students complete 2,400 hours of clinical practice.

The Bachelor of Midwifery also draws on expertise across the University to teach skills in biomedical science, education, human biology and development, and psychological and physical wellbeing.

Midwifery is for students who are passionate about helping people and want a rewarding career in providing high-quality maternity care.

First-year courses

MIDW 101 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Midwifery Practice 1: Becoming a Midwife

Introduces students to the role of the midwife, including history of midwifery, midwifery philosophy, and the scope of practice and regulation of midwifery in New Zealand.

MIDW 102 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

Midwifery Practice 2: Preparation for Practice

Students are prepared for their practice role by learning physical assessment skills including observations, palpation, percussion, auscultation, and psychosocial assessment. Skills are taught in the simulation lab and skills are then applied in the clinical practice setting under supervision of registered midwives.

BIOL 111 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

Cell Biology

Structure and function of pro- and eukaryotic cells, an introduction to biological chemistry, cell ultrastructure and metabolism, and cell division and development. An extensive introduction to cell biology. Cellular structure and function are examined, using examples from bacteria, plants, and animals. A knowledge of introductory chemistry is an advantage but not essential.

BIOL 114 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Biology of Animals

An introduction to animal structure and function. This course is largely based on the biology of mammals with a strong emphasis on human biology, but comparison is made throughout with other animals.

BMSC 117 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

The Biology of Disease

The nature and origin of disease. Bacteria and viruses: structure, identification, and classification. Mechanisms of infection, pathogenesis, virulence, host susceptibility, immunity, epidemiology. Control strategies, new technologies. New organisms. Invertebrate and fungal parasites. Ecological and cultural aspects of disease.

EDUC 141 **20 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)**

Human Development and Learning

This course takes a lifespan approach to examining how people develop and learn, from birth to death. It explores key milestones and changes in physical, cognitive, emotional, and social development; and critically examines a range of factors and contexts that shape development and learning.

HLWB 105 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Introduction to Health Psychology

An introduction to the study of health psychology, with a focus on the key theories, research, and approaches that have been used to understand and influence people's health, illness, and wellbeing.

SCIE 103 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Special Topic: The Molecular Science of Everyday Life

Explore the molecular basis of human health and everyday life. You will learn about atomic and molecular structure and how this relates to the function of blood. Topics include electrolytes and osmolarity, blood group determinants, gas transport, blood pH, the molecules and chemistry of blood tests, and metabolic imbalances that lead to diseases that are commonly screened for using blood. This course is designed to support students from a range of backgrounds, including the health sciences. No previous chemistry experience needed. This course can be taken fully online, although in-person workshop sessions will be provided to assist with student learning.

200-level courses

BIOL 253	Physiology and Pharmacology for Health
MIDW 201	Anatomy and Physiology: Pregnancy and Childbirth
MIDW 202	Midwifery Practice 3: Care of the Newborn
MIDW 203	Transition to Parenthood
MIDW 204	Professional Frameworks for Midwifery Practice
MIDW 205	Midwifery Practice 4: Supporting Women

300-level courses

MIDW 301	Midwifery Practice 5: Art and Science of Midwifery
MIDW 302	Midwifery as a Public-Health Strategy
MIDW 303	Women's Health
MIDW 304	Research and Enquiry in Midwifery
MIDW 305	Complexities in Pregnancy and Childbirth
MIDW 306	Midwifery Practice 6: Women with Complex Pregnancies
MIDW 307	Applied Pharmacology and Physiology for Midwives
MIDW 308	Being a Midwife
MIDW 309	Midwifery Practice 7: Complex Labour and Birth
MIDW 310	Midwifery Practice 8: Transition to Practice
MIDW 311	Midwifery Practice 9: Practice Project

MODERN LANGUAGE STUDIES

See page 56 for major requirements.

Foreign language competence, an awareness of cultures, and an understanding of the structure of language itself is a compelling combination of skills that will make you attractive to many employers.

Modern Language Studies combines study of a modern language with courses in Linguistics to provide a comprehensive language package. You can study Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Māori, Sāmoan, or Spanish—whichever inspires you the most. Through our supportive and well-designed courses, you'll soon be speaking and writing the language you want.

A BA with a major in Modern Language Studies is the doorway into new and fascinating cultures, and provides an entrée to a variety of interesting careers.

Related subjects

Global Studies, International Business, International Relations, Language and Culture Studies, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Pacific Studies, TESOL

Careers

Roles in banking, external relations, government, international agencies, international business, tourism. Job titles include interpreter, journalist, librarian, teacher, technical translator.

MUSIC

See pages 56 (BA) and 115 (BMus) for major requirements.

The BMus at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington offers the widest breadth and greatest depth of any music programme in New Zealand. You can also take Music as a BA major, or as a minor in any degree. Music courses can also be included as electives in any degree. Study in Music offers both practical skills for a range of professions and transferable skills that can be combined with other fields to enhance your career options.

Bachelor of Music

The BMus is comprehensive and inspirational and will help you become the musician you want to be. Within the BMus, you can major in a range of disciplines, including Classical Performance, Composition (Instrumental/Vocal or Sonic Arts), Jazz Performance, or the broadly based Bachelor of Music in Music Studies. The Music Studies major includes specialisations in Ethnomusicology, Jazz Studies, and Musicology. Students will also be able to minor in Popular Music Studies.

Classical Performance students can receive one-to-one tuition in all the standard orchestral instruments as well as baroque cello, baroque flute, baroque violin, fortepiano, guitar, harpsichord, organ, piano, recorder, saxophone, and voice. Exceptional students may be allowed to study a second instrument. Students have opportunities to perform in a range of ensembles, including chamber music, orchestra, opera, and solo concerts.

Instrumental/Vocal Composition teaches students to notate music professionally, write for instruments idiomatically, orchestrate imaginatively, and develop musical ideas into substantial, coherent works. You can even choose to take a specialisation in film scoring. You'll have many collaborative opportunities and will be invited to compose for ensembles such as the New Zealand String Quartet and the NZSM Orchestra, as well as other professional ensembles that regularly visit the NZSM.

Jazz Performance has a comprehensive curriculum that encompasses instrumental performance techniques in both group workshops and in one-to-one lessons, improvisation classes, ensemble performance, composition, jazz theory, and musicianship. You can choose to study from all the jazz instruments, including bass, brass, drums and percussions, guitar, keyboards, piano, woodwind, and voice. Performance opportunities for Jazz majors include two jazz big bands, guitar ensemble, jazz combos, and a jazz choir with rhythm section.

Music Studies offers interdisciplinary study in the areas of jazz studies, ethnomusicology, musicology, performance, theory, and analysis. You can engage in areas as diverse as New Zealand music, European art music, music ethnography, Māori, Pacific, and Asian music, film music, historically informed performance practice, popular music, and jazz. A number of courses require no prior musical knowledge.

Sonic Arts and Music Technology explores the creative potential of sound and music through the medium of music technology. You'll learn how to record, mix, produce, synthesise, compose, and code in a broad range of creative and technological situations. You can include other courses in your degree from areas such as computer science, engineering, design, and film.

Bachelor of Arts in Music

In the BA in Music, up to half of your degree may be made up of Music courses, leaving space for study in one or more other subjects.

The Music major allows you to explore different aspects of music, including historical, critical, technical, or creative. You may choose to combine courses of different types in a way that suits you. Some courses require no prior musical knowledge. The range of performance courses includes courses in Pasifika and Asian gamelan music.

Music

First-year courses

MUSC 120 **20 POINTS (3/3)**

Ragtime to Rap: Introduction to Popular Musics

An introduction to the study of popular musics in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries considering a range of musical genres and styles with historical roots in America and their global development, including within New Zealand cultural contexts.

MUSC 125 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Introduction to Jazz

Study of the cultural roots of jazz music, the political and social contexts in which it flourished, and the ongoing musical practices called jazz in the twenty-first century.

MUSC 130 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Hildegard to Avant Garde: Introduction to Western Art Music

In this chronological survey of Western art music, students study some of the most famous musical works ever written, and are introduced to the key historical, cultural, social, and stylistic developments in the Western art music tradition. Students also learn to think critically about how music reflects, shapes, and fits into the major philosophical, religious, political, and aesthetic movements and values of its time. No previous training in, or knowledge of, music is required.

MUSC 150 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Music in Global Contexts

An introduction to music in world cultures. A survey of examples from the Pacific, Asia, Africa, and the Americas that examines music within its cultural context, and an introduction to the study of ethnomusicology.

MUSC 160 **20 POINTS (3/3)**

Introduction to Music Theory and Musicianship

An introduction to fundamental written skills in music and to basic forms used in Western music, including introduction to the keyboard and practice in aural perception.

MUSC 164 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Jazz Theory 1

Development of theoretical knowledge and skills for improvisation, composition, transcription, transposition, and analysis.

(P) Approved theory qualification or entrance test or B or better in MUSC 160.

MUSC 165 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Jazz Theory and Musicianship 2

Study of the basic elements and procedures of jazz, including training in the fundamental skills of harmony, rhythm, and keyboard.

(P) MUSC 164.

MUSC 166 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Music Theory and Musicianship 1

Study of the basic elements and procedures of common practice tonal music, including basic training in harmony and counterpoint, aural perception, and keyboard skills.

(P) Approved theory qualification or entrance test or B or better in MUSC 160 or equivalent.

MUSC 167 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Music Theory and Musicianship 2

Study in the recognition of common practice tonal music procedures and their application, including training in analysis of basic repertory and conventional forms, melodic and rhythmic dictation, aural perception, and keyboard skills.

(P) MUSC 166.

Music: Composition

First-year courses

CMPO 101 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

Introduction to Composition, Sonic Arts and Film Scoring

An introduction to key techniques and concepts in instrumental/vocal composition, sonic arts, and film scoring. Students apply and learn these skills through a series of short compositions, sound-based works, and scoring a short film. Students are expected to possess a basic knowledge (to about Grade 5 level) of musical notation and music theory. In addition, familiarity with digital audio workstation software and music notation software would be helpful, but is not essential.

(P) For entry requirements, go to www.wgtn.ac.nz/courses/cmpos/101

CMPO 130 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Introduction to Writing for Orchestral Instruments

An introduction to fundamental knowledge of the instruments found in a standard symphony orchestra. Students will learn a brief history of each instrument, as well as its range of characteristics, timbre variations, technical considerations, and their potential roles within the overall ensemble. Students are expected to possess a basic knowledge of musical notation and music theory, to about a Grade 5 level.

(P) For entry requirements, go to www.wgtn.ac.nz/courses/cmpos/130

CMPO 185 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

Introduction to Digital Music, Sound Synthesis and Audio Effects

An introduction to digital music and audio through computer programming, sound synthesis, and audio effects, with a focus on learning through creative work. Students will gain core abilities in computer programming that will enable them to generate and process sound for use in creative disciplines such as interactive game audio, sound design, web sound, sound art, and composition. No computer programming experience is required.

(X) CMPO 181.

CMPO 186**15 POINTS (1/3)****Introduction to Recording, Production and Sound Engineering**

An introduction to the fundamental skills in sound engineering, recording, synthesis, and production. Students will learn a range of basic music technology skills that can be used in disciplines such as audio production and post-production, as well as sound design and synthesis for electronic music production, film, and game audio.

*(X) CMPO 181.***Music: Performance****First-year courses****PERF 101****20 POINTS (1/3)****Performance Principal Study 1A**

Development of technical and musical competency on the student's chosen instrument or voice. This course is open to students studying either Classical or Jazz Performance.

*(P) Audition.***PERF 102****20 POINTS (2/3)****Performance Principal Study 1B**

Development of technical and musical competency on the student's chosen instrument or voice. This course is open to students studying either Classical or Jazz Performance.

*(P) Audition.***PERF 105****10 POINTS (1/3)**

Development of practical performance skills that support and enhance students' principal study. Students participate in two approved areas of study, dependent on the student's instrument/voice. This course is open to students studying either Classical or Jazz Performance.

*(P) Audition.***PERF 106****10 POINTS (2/3)**

Development of practical performance skills that support and enhance students' principal study. Students participate in two approved areas of study, dependent on the student's instrument/voice. This course is open to students studying either Classical or Jazz Performance.

*(P) Audition.***Music****200-level courses**

MUSC 235 Baroque Music (1600–1750)

MUSC 236 Music in the 18th Century: Enlightenment and Revolution

MUSC 237 Music in the 19th Century

MUSC 247 Film Music

MUSC 248 Popular Music Perspectives

MUSC 264 Jazz Theory 2

MUSC 266 Music Theory and Musicianship 3

MUSC 267 Approaches to Music Analysis

Music**300-level courses**

MUSC 309 Special Topic: Music and Conflict

MUSC 329 Studies in Jazz: Global Jazz

MUSC 331 Studies in Instrumental Music: The Worlds of the Orchestra

MUSC 340 Historical Performance Practice

MUSC 349 Approaches to Popular Music

MUSC 351 Studies in Music and Dance of Oceania

Music: Composition**200-level courses**

CMPO 201 Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2: Form, Process, and Materials

CMPO 210 Electronic Music and Experimental Sound Design

CMPO 220 Jazz Composition Principal Study 1

CMPO 230 Projects in Small Ensemble Composition/Orchestration

CMPO 235 Jazz Arranging and Composition 1

CMPO 285 Interactive Audio/Visual Music Technology

CMPO 286 Studio Recording and Production

Music: Composition**300-level courses**

CMPO 301 Advanced Techniques in Instrumental/Vocal Composition

CMPO 305 Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts: Sample-based Orchestration and Creative Live Instrumentation for Film

CMPO 320 Advanced Jazz Composition 1

CMPO 330 Large Ensemble Orchestration

CMPO 335 Jazz Arranging and Composition 2

CMPO 386 Audio Post-production and Recording for Film

Music: Performance**200-level courses**

PERF 201 Classical Performance Principal Study 2A

PERF 202 Classical Performance Principal Study 2B

PERF 205 Performance Skills 2A

PERF 206 Performance Skills 2B

PERF 207 Performance Extended Skills 2A

PERF 208 Performance Extended Skills 2B

PERF 211 Jazz Performance Principal Study 2A

PERF 212 Jazz Performance Principal Study 2B

PERF 255 Performance in Ethnomusicology

PERF 265 Intermediate Project in Performance 2A

PERF 266 Intermediate Project in Performance 2B

PERF 267 Intermediate Project in Performance 2C

PERF 268 Intermediate Project in Performance 2D

Music: Performance**300-level courses**

PERF 301 Classical Performance Principal Study 3A

PERF 302 Classical Performance Principal Study 3B

PERF 305 Performance Skills 3A

PERF 306 Performance Skills 3B

PERF 307 Performance Extended Skills 3A

PERF 308 Performance Extended Skills 3B

PERF 311 Jazz Performance Principal Study 3A

PERF 312 Jazz Performance Principal Study 3B

- PERF 365 Advanced Project in Performance 3A
 PERF 366 Advanced Project in Performance 3B
 PERF 367 Advanced Project in Performance 3C
 PERF 368 Advanced Project in Performance 3D

Related subjects

Art History, Asian Studies, Creative Writing, Cultural Anthropology, English Literature, Film, History, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Modern Language Studies, Pacific Studies, Theatre

Careers

Arts manager, broadcaster, composer, librarian, music therapist, music producer, musician, publisher, teacher.

NEW ZEALAND SIGN LANGUAGE

New Zealand Sign Language (NZSL) is the language of the Deaf community which was formally recognised in 2006 as an official language of New Zealand. It is used by more than 20,000 people.

Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington offers study of the language, community, and cultural experiences of Deaf people. You can add a minor in NZSL to many degree programmes, and postgraduate research opportunities are available.

We cater for both learners and teachers of NZSL. Courses in NZSL attract undergraduate students from a wide range of arts, social science, and science majors, while other NZSL courses are designed for members of the Deaf community to train as NZSL teachers.

First-year courses

NZSL 101 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Introduction to New Zealand Sign Language

A beginners' course in NZSL, emphasising acquisition of basic receptive and expressive skills in sign language for everyday conversations. The course also includes information about aspects of grammatical structure and the Deaf community and culture.

NZSL 102 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Elementary New Zealand Sign Language

This course further develops beginners' skills in understanding and using NZSL, and extends students' understanding of the Deaf community and culture in New Zealand.

(P) NZSL 101 (DEAF 101) or equivalent proficiency in NZSL.

200-level courses

- NZSL 201 Intermediate New Zealand Sign Language A
 NZSL 202 Intermediate New Zealand Sign Language B

300-level course

- NZSL 311 Structure and Use of New Zealand Sign Language

Related subjects

Communication, Cultural Anthropology, Education, Languages and Cultures, Linguistics, Modern Language Studies, Psychology, Sociology, TESOL

Careers

Roles in interpreting, policy analysis, research, social services, social work, and teaching.

PACIFIC STUDIES

See page 56 for major requirements.

The Pacific Studies programme provides students the chance to develop critical perspectives on knowledge about the diverse cultures and communities of the Pacific. New Zealand is part of the Pacific region, and this is reflected in the BA major in Pacific Studies.

In the Pacific Studies major you will use a range of scholarly tools and methods to critically and creatively reflect on the past, present, and future of Pacific peoples and places. You will develop your ability to effectively communicate your expanding knowledge of the Pacific, and confidently and competently communicate Pacific perspectives. You will also take at least one Pacific Island language: Sāmoan, Māori, or French.

New Zealand has traditionally had a close relationship with the Pacific and remains an important political, economic, and cultural gateway to the Pacific today. There is a high demand in the workforce for students who recognise and understand Pacific issues and ways of working with Pacific people. Pacific Studies gives you the tools to make an important contribution to this region we call home.

First-year course

PASI 101 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

The Pacific Heritage

This is a survey course covering a range of Pacific topics and nations, drawing on sociocultural, geographical, economical, historical, and creative approaches, including Indigenous perspectives.

200-level courses

- ARTH 214 Art in the Pacific
 CREW 260 Māori and Pasifika Creative Writing Workshop / Te Hiringa a Tuhi
 EDUC 224 Pacific Nations Education
 HIST 219 Pacific Histories: Environments, Peoples and Empires
 MAOR 212 Te Ao Hangarau, ā Rēhia / Culture, Performance and Technology
 MAOR 216 Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi
 MAOR 217 Te Puwhenuatanga o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa / The Peopling of Polynesia
 PASI 201 Comparative History in Polynesia
 PASI 202 Globalisation and Popular Culture in the Pacific
 SAMO 201 Sāmoan Language and Oratory
 SAMO 202 Sāmoan Literature / Fa'asinomaga ma Tusitusiga Sāmoa

300-level courses

ANTH 308	Anthropology in Oceania
ARTH 336	Topics in Pacific Art
EDUC 322	Multiethnic Education
EDUC 323	Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Education Aotearoa
HIST 336	The Pacific Islands after 1945
LAWS 347	Pacific Legal Studies
MUSC 351	Studies in Music and Dance of Oceania
PASI 301	Framing the Pacific: Theorising Culture and Society
PASI 303	Migration, Diaspora and Identity in the Pacific
SAMO 301	Sāmoan Language and Customs
SAMO 302	Interpreting and Translation

Related subjects

Art History, Cultural Anthropology, Development Studies, Education, English, French, Global Studies, Health, History, International Relations, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Political Science, Sāmoan Studies, Social Policy, Sociology

Careers

Roles in arts and heritage industries, civil service, creative industries, diplomacy, education, government, human resources, international relations, journalism, media and communications, museums and galleries, non-governmental organisations, Pacific services management, policy analysis, research, social services, teaching, tourism.

PHILOSOPHY

See page 57 for major requirements.

Philosophy focuses on fundamental issues about what we believe, about meaning and truth, about what we know, and what might be possible. Many of the questions dealt with spring naturally out of everyday things we say and do, but some spring from the natural and social sciences.

Philosophy courses are invaluable in analysing and presenting arguments. These skills and approaches can be powerfully applied to many other subjects, and used in many careers. You can choose to major in Philosophy within a BA, or be confident that, whatever your choice of major, there will be Philosophy courses relevant to it.

Analysing issues from multiple perspectives, thinking creatively and logically, and synthesising information are skills you can use in any career and any situation. Improve your mental fitness with Philosophy, the ultimate workout for your brain.

First-year courses

PHIL 104 20 POINTS (1/3) Minds, Brains and Persons

This course is an introduction to philosophical questions about the nature of minds and how they relate to brains and persons. Topics may include: What is consciousness? What can science tell us about the mind? What is a person? In virtue of what do persons persist over time?

PHIL 105 20 POINTS (1/3)

The Big Questions

This course considers some of the most difficult questions about life, the universe, and everything. Possible topics: What is the meaning of life? Would it be good to live forever? Can we ever know anything with certainty? Does God exist? What is human nature? What is happiness? Is time travel possible?

PHIL 106 20 POINTS (2/3)

Contemporary Ethical Issues

An introduction to issues in applied ethics. Topics may include: the morality of the death penalty, war, cloning, abortion and euthanasia, and the moral status of non-human animals.

PHIL 123 20 POINTS (3/3)

Critical Thinking

This course provides an introduction to the theory of critical thinking. Students will learn how to evaluate arguments and weigh up the evidence in support of a conclusion. Students will also learn how to make rational decisions based on the hypotheses they come to believe after consideration of such arguments.

200-level courses

PHIL 201	Knowledge and Reality
PHIL 202	Ethics
PHIL 211	Introduction to Logic
PHIL 265	Mind and Cognition
PHIL 269	Data Ethics

300-level courses

PHIL 302	Ethical Theory
PHIL 309	Special Topic
PHIL 310	Special Topic: Studying the Future
PHIL 331	Language and Reality
PHIL 361	Bioethics
PHIL 373	Experimental Philosophy

Related subjects

Computer Science, Cultural Anthropology, English Literature, Global Studies, Information Systems, International Relations, Law, Linguistics, Mathematics, Media Studies, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Statistics

Careers

Roles in business, advertising, ethics, human resources, management, journalism, law. Job titles include business analyst, communications adviser, event manager, human resources manager, library manager, market researcher, policy analyst, project manager, research analyst, research assistant.

PHOTOGRAPHICS

Photographics is a minor that brings more creativity to your studies. Explore photography as a creative process and design research tool. Engage with multiple photographic genres and practices and develop a technical toolkit and theoretical understanding of photography across multiple fields of design and research. Complete three Photographics courses and at least 30 points from two of the following courses: MDDN 211 Digital Video Creation, MDDN 222 Virtual Reality Studio, or SARC 214 Seeing Architecture Through Photography.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

See page 125 for major requirements.

Physical geography is the study of the Earth's surface features and processes. It aims to explain the geographic pattern of landforms, soils, vegetation, hydrology, coasts, and climate by understanding processes that work at the surface of the Earth.

Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington offers New Zealand's only undergraduate major and postgraduate degrees in Physical Geography. The major focuses on understanding the evolution and processes driving alpine, glacier, hill-slope, river, and climate systems. An extensive field and laboratory programme occurs in combination with lectures. The major also includes skills and techniques, particularly in the visualisation of geographic information, research design, and field methods. All these skills are in high demand from employers.

First-year courses

ESCI 111 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

The Earth System: Understanding our Dynamic Earth and Environment

ESCI 111 gives a broad introduction to understanding the Earth System and how humans interact with it. Covering atmosphere and ocean circulation, composition and structure of the planet, deep time, evolution of life, ice and climate change, landscape evolution, natural hazards, and water resources, ESCI 111 provides a fundamental knowledge base to better understand and manage our environment and plan for the future. This course includes lectures and laboratories, as well as a field trip to observe and understand the processes that shape Wellington's landscape. ESCI 111 is a platform for further study in Earth Sciences at the University.

ESCI 112 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

Earth Science for a Changing Planet

ESCI 112 introduces students to Earth science. The course gives students key understanding for the study of global change, both anthropogenic and natural, of the history of life and the biosphere, of biogeochemical cycles that maintain the planet's life-support systems, of natural resources including water and the precious metals that are used in mobile phones and wind turbines, and of natural hazards such as earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, and coastal erosion. The course ranges from the global scale of plate tectonics (continental drift) to the minute scale of rocks and minerals viewed under a microscope. Practical work is a key part of the course and, in particular, students go into the field and learn how to read the landscape, interpret Earth history, and make a geological map.

GEOG 112 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

An Introduction to Human Geography and Development Studies

This course provides an introduction to key concepts and processes of Human Geography and Development Studies that help to explain global problems and patterns. Students engage in case studies from lecturers' current research in the Asia-Pacific region and New Zealand to deepen understanding.

GEOG 114 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Environment and Resources: The Foundations

The course integrates the physical, social, economic, and political factors associated with environmental change. Students gain the foundations for understanding and analysing the complexity of contemporary environmental issues.

200-level core courses

GEOG 222 Ecology and Environment

and two of:

GEOG 215 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Science

GEOG 220 Hydrology and Climate

GEOG 224 Geomorphology

300-level core courses

GEOG 324 Research Design

GEOG 325 Field Methods

and two of the following:

GEOG 318 Quaternary Environmental Change

GEOG 319 Applied Geomorphology

GEOG 321 Ice and Climate

Related subjects

Biology, Chemistry, Development Studies, Environmental Science, Environmental Studies, Geology, Geophysics, Physics

Careers

Modeller, policy analyst, project manager, researcher, resource developer, teacher, and related positions in city and regional councils, consulting companies, Crown research institutes, government ministries, mining companies, and schools.

PHYSICS[†]

See page 125 for major requirements.

Physics is about everything. It is the most fundamental of all the sciences and aims to understand how nature is put together and how it works—from fundamental particles to complex materials, from the kinetic energy of a speeding car to the nuclear energy released by fusion in the core of a star. The basic concepts of physics, the effect of a force, for example, can be applied in multitudes of different situations—mechanical, electrical, magnetic, astronomical, chemical, or biological. Physics is therefore the foundation on which all the other sciences are built. It also teaches principles essential in many applied disciplines such as architecture, engineering, environmental studies, and information technology.

In addition to the BSc majors in Physics and Applied Physics, Physics courses are also required for some specialisations in the BE(Hons) degree, and for majors in Electrical and Electronic Engineering and Geophysics.

The School of Chemical and Physical Sciences is proud to host the MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology, one of New Zealand's first Centres of Research Excellence. Other research areas include astrophysics, condensed matter physics, environmental physics, geophysics, and theoretical physics.

First-year courses

PHYS 114

15 POINTS (1/3)

Physics 1A

PHYS 114 develops the subjects of non-relativistic mechanics, wave motion, fluids, and quantum physics. The course is taught through a wide range of real-world applications, demonstrations, and laboratory work.

Acceptance into PHYS 114 is conditional on 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in Physics, and 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in Mathematics including:

- ▶ 3.6 Differentiation (91578)
- ▶ 3.7 Integration (91579)

Note: 18 NCEA Level 3 standards in both Mathematics and Physics are strongly recommended.

or one of the following:

- ▶ one externally assessed standard with Excellence in both NCEA Level 3 Mathematics and Physics or two externally assessed standards with Merit in both NCEA Level 3 Mathematics and Physics
- ▶ two externally assessed standards with Excellence in NCEA Level 3 Calculus
- ▶ an equivalent background in Mathematics or Physics.

Acceptance into PHYS 114 is conditional on a minimum of D at A level or A at AS level in both Physics and Mathematics in the Cambridge Assessment International Education.

Acceptance into PHYS 114 is conditional on a minimum of 4 at HL or 5 at SL in the International Baccalaureate grade scale in both Physics and Mathematics.

PHYS 115

15 POINTS (2/3)

Physics 1B

PHYS 115 covers the theory and applications of geometrical and physical optics, thermal physics and properties of matter, and electromagnetism.

Acceptance into PHYS 115 is conditional on 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in Physics, and 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in Mathematics including:

- ▶ 3.6 Differentiation (91578)
- ▶ 3.7 Integration (91579)

Note: 18 NCEA Level 3 standards in both Mathematics and Physics are strongly recommended.

or one of the following:

- ▶ one externally assessed standard with Excellence in both NCEA Level 3 Mathematics and Physics or two externally assessed standards with Merit in both NCEA Level 3 Mathematics and Physics
- ▶ two externally assessed standards with Excellence in NCEA Level 3 Calculus
- ▶ an equivalent background in Mathematics or Physics.

Acceptance into PHYS 115 for Cambridge Assessment International Education and International Baccalaureate students is as per PHYS 114 requirements above.

PHYS 131

15 POINTS (1/3)

Energy and Environmental Physics

PHYS 131 introduces the applications of physics to everyday energy issues and real-world environmental problems, teaching fundamental concepts of physics through these examples. Topics covered include a scientific and environmental evaluation of different energy resources; Earth's energy balance, including the greenhouse effect and global warming; simple climate theory; and radiation hazards. Areas of physics covered are mechanics, electricity, heat, light and electromagnetic radiation, atomic physics, and radioactivity. PHYS 131 is very relevant to Environmental Science students; it also provides the background in physics concepts for PHYS 114 and PHYS 115. It is suitable for students with a general background in secondary school science and mathematics.

PHYS 132

15 POINTS (2/3)

Introductory Astronomy

Topics include ancient and classical astronomy, elementary spherical astronomy, astronomical observations and techniques, planets, stars, compact stars, galaxies, and elementary cosmology.

200-level courses

PHYS 241	Quantum Mechanics and Kinetic Theory
PHYS 242	Electromagnetism
PHYS 243	Classical Mechanics and Relativity
PHYS 245	Methods of Experimental Physics
PHYS 260	Topics in Physics 1
PHYS 261	Topics in Physics 2

300-level courses

PHYS 304	Electromagnetism
PHYS 305	Thermal Physics
PHYS 307	Quantum Physics
PHYS 309	Solid State and Nuclear Physics
PHYS 339	Experimental Techniques
PHYS 343	Topics in Applied Physics

Related subjects

Architecture, Chemistry, Computer Science, Engineering, Geophysics, Mathematics, Teaching.

Careers

Roles in aviation, electronics, engineering, information technology, instrumentation, medical physics. Job titles include lab demonstrator, meteorologist, operations researcher, research scientist, software designer, statistical analyst, teacher, traffic engineer.

[†]Courses may be subject to change for 2023.

POLITICAL COMMUNICATION

See page 77 for degree requirements.

See Communication.

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

See pages 55 and 57 for major requirements.

How can we resolve conflicts between states? How do the people who govern and the people who are governed really behave and why? Can our political systems, domestically and internationally, be improved? How can we do it?

These are fundamental questions that are asked and answered in Political Science and International Relations. And it isn't just theory. We use contemporary examples of countries from around the world to show you what governments are and how they use their power. You can choose to major in either Political Science or in International Relations, unique to Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington. There are four streams: international relations; comparative politics; political theory; and New Zealand politics.

In your first year, you'll be offered introductions to political systems, ideas, and world politics. From there you can go into the theory and ethics that determine how we are governed, or you can study revolutions and dictators or contemporary organisations such as the European Union. It has never been more important to have a broad knowledge of world politics—you know it, and employers everywhere know it too. Where better than the capital to study politics?

First-year courses

POLS 111 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Introduction to New Zealand Government and Politics

The aim of this course is to develop knowledge of New Zealand politics and government through the lens of political science. We focus on key themes and current developments, and because we are situated in Wellington we are able to call on politicians and other political actors to contribute to the course.

POLS 112 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Introduction to Political Ideas

This course offers an overview of major political ideologies, concepts, and debates. It is intended to provide students with a solid base in the political ideas that have a prominent place in a variety of POLS and INTP courses. Topics covered range from justice and equality to the morality of war.

POLS 114 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Introduction to Comparative Politics

What can we learn by comparing the politics and government of different countries? This course examines competing explanations for democratic and authoritarian regimes including economic, cultural, and institutional theories of state development. These theories are then applied to several case studies.

INTP 113 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Introduction to International Relations

This course is an introduction to the principal concepts, issues, and theoretical debates within the field of international relations. Topics covered include: power, diplomacy, the United Nations, arms control, terrorism, developmental politics, civil society, and international political economy. Upon completion of the course, students should have a good basic understanding of international relations and a solid foundation for taking upper-level courses on the subject.

INTP 115

20 POINTS (1/3)

Introduction to Security Studies

Why do some countries fear for their safety or survival? Are other states or non-state actors the main problems? Are all security problems about violence? And how do policymakers analyse security issues? In posing these, and other questions, this course will reveal key issues and perspectives in security studies.

200-level courses

INTP 211	Special Topic: International Politics of China
INTP 244	New Zealand in the World
INTP 247	International Relations: Wealth and World Affairs
INTP 248	International Security
INTP 250	Cyber Power
POLS 203	East Asian Politics
POLS 205	The New Europe
POLS 211	Special Topic: Middle Eastern Politics
POLS 212	Special Topic: Ideas That Shape the World
POLS 231	Governing Divided Societies
POLS 232	Citizens' Politics: Public Opinion and Elections
HIST 249	New Zealand Political History

300-level courses

INTP 302	International Politics of the Environment
INTP 303	Critical Global Politics
INTP 354	International Relations of East Asia
INTP 360	Special Topic: US Foreign Policy
INTP 363	Human Rights
INTP 379	The Rise and Fall of Great Powers
POLS 355	Special Topic: The Politics of Nationalism
POLS 362	A Topic in Political Philosophy: Feminist Theory
POLS 365	Special Topic: Politics and Music
POLS 378	Special Topic: Power and Policies in the EU
POLS 382	Special Topic: African Politics
HIST 321*	International History: The Cold War World, 1945–1991
HIST 336	The Pacific Islands after 1945
MAOR 316**	Tōrangapū Māori / Māori Politics
PHIL 303**	Contemporary Political Philosophy

*Available only for students enrolled in the International Relations major, not the Political Science major.

**Available only for students enrolled in the Political Science major, not the International Relations major.

Related subjects

Asian Studies, Communication, Economics, Geography, Global Studies, History, Languages and Culture, Law, Media Studies, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Public Policy, Social Policy, Sociology

Careers

Roles in broadcasting, government, journalism, international organisations, politics, public relations. Job titles include communications adviser, historian, journalist, legal and research officer, market researcher, policy analyst, press secretary, researcher.

POPULATION HEALTH, POLICY AND SERVICE DELIVERY

See page 102 for major requirements.
See *Health*.

PROJECT MANAGEMENT

See page 65 for major requirements.
See *Building Science*.

PSYCHOLOGY

See pages 57 and 125 for major requirements.

How can we explain how people react to different situations?
What's normal?

Students of Psychology ask questions about normal and abnormal behaviour and try to provide answers that incorporate an understanding of the way we think, the way we interact with others, our cultural identity, our biological make-up, our environment, and our experiences. You'll study under staff with international reputations, and explore topics like abnormal psychology, how the brain and behaviour are linked, how memory works, and how children gather their language as they begin to speak.

Because psychology is both a social science and a science, we offer a major in Psychology for a BA or a BSc. It is easy to combine another major with Psychology or, if you have a wide range of interests, you may wish to take both a BA and a BSc. Graduates with degrees in Psychology are sought after by employers for their insight and scientific understanding of complex human behaviour.

First-year courses

PSYC 101 15 POINTS (2/3) (3/3)

Popular Psychology

PSYC 101 is taught online during Trimester 2 and Trimester 3, 2023–2024. This course offers an introduction to the field of psychology for students not majoring in Psychology.

PSYC 121 15 POINTS (1/3)

Introduction to Psychology 1

An introduction to methods of research in psychology, social processes, and mental health.

PSYC 122 15 POINTS (2/3)

Introduction to Psychology 2

An introduction to methods of research in psychology, cognition, behaviour, and neuroscience.

200-level courses

- PSYC 221 Social Psychology
- PSYC 231 Cognitive Psychology
- PSYC 232 Survey and Naturalistic Research Methods
- PSYC 233 Brain and Behaviour
- PSYC 242 Experimental Research Methods
- PSYC 248 Lifespan Development

300-level courses

- PSYC 321 Clinical Applications of Psychology
- PSYC 322 Memory
- PSYC 324 Child Cognition and Development in Psychology

- PSYC 326 Discourse and Social Psychology
- PSYC 327 Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience
- PSYC 331 Perception and Attention
- PSYC 332 Behaviour Analysis
- PSYC 333 Applied Social Psychology
- PSYC 335 Psychology, Crime and Law
- PSYC 338 Cross-Cultural Psychology

Related subjects

Biology, Biomedical Science, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Education, Health, Human Resource Management and Employment Relations, Law, Linguistics, Marketing, Media Studies, Social Policy, Sociology, Statistics

Careers

Applied researcher, behaviourist, clinical practitioner, community support worker, copy editor, counsellor, human resource manager, marketing, market researcher, psychologist, recruitment consultant, research assistant, risk assessment coordinator, service organisations, special education teacher, speech therapist, sound engineer, youth worker.

PUBLIC POLICY

See pages 57 and 71 for major requirements.

The study of Public Policy focuses on what decisions governments must make on behalf of 'the people', and how they can best make these decisions. What better place to study the policy of government than right in the political heart of Wellington, the capital city? At Rutherford House, the Wellington School of Business and Government is based within a few hundred metres of Parliament, the Beehive, the High Court, and government departments and policy ministries—the places where the policy agenda is shaped, and where policy decisions are made.

A major in Public Policy can be within a BCom or a BA. Your first year may start with introductory courses in Economics, Political Science, Public Management, or Public Policy. After that, you will specialise in courses that deal directly with how and why governments at various levels make the policy they do. You'll examine the relationship between the state and the individual, the policy process, accountability of the public sector, and the problems in managing public sector organisations.

Whatever you choose to focus on, a major in Public Policy is a valuable tool in understanding government and policymaking from the inside out.

First-year course

PUBL 113 20 POINTS (1/3)

Social and Public Policy: Values and Change

This course focuses on the values and ideologies that underpin social policy and public policy in New Zealand. The course will examine the economic, political, and institutional arrangements within New Zealand that impact upon policy development and implementation.

Also taught as SPOL 113.

200-level courses

- PUBL 201 Introduction to Public Policy
- PUBL 203 Introduction to Public Economics
- PUBL 205 Development Policy and Management

- PUBL 209 Introduction to Public Economics
 PUBL 210 Policy Analysis Methods and Practice
 PUBL 211 Introduction to Public Management

300-level courses

- PUBL 303 Public Sector Economics
 PUBL 304 Cabinet Government
 PUBL 307 Environmental Policy and Governance
 PUBL 310 Innovations in Public Policy
 PUBL 311 Emerging Perspectives in Public Management

Related subjects

Communication, Economics, Education, Environmental Studies, Geography, Global Studies, Health, International Relations, Law, Management, Political Science, Social Policy

Careers

Job titles include complaints investigator, compliance analyst, policy analyst, press secretary, social science researcher, workplace services officer. Roles in community organisations, government departments and ministries, iwi organisations, local government, politics, regional government.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

See page 57 for major requirements.

Religion is a critical factor in the contemporary world. In Religious Studies, we study religions in their interactions with politics and society, morality and ethics, and in the shaping of human imagination and experience. We study religion to understand people better.

Religious Studies interrogates the complexity and diversity in our world. Our courses tackle big issues of human existence—evil and salvation, violence and peace, the environmental crisis, mortality, and the politics of ethical action. Students learn about religious ideas, beliefs, and practices in a range of traditions using a variety of methods. Advanced courses address major questions and debates about religion alongside close-up exploration of lived experience. Many of our students combine study of religion with courses in other subjects such as Anthropology, Asian Studies, Film, History, Law, Media, Politics, Sociology, and Psychology.

Religious Studies teaches writing, research, and thinking skills and fosters cultural understanding and a global perspective that employers value highly. Our graduates have successful careers in private industry, law, government, and education. Many draw on their knowledge of other cultures and an appreciation of human diversity to pursue jobs with international dimensions.

First-year courses

RELI 108 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

The World's Religions

This course introduces students to the major religious traditions: Buddhism; Christianity; Hinduism; Islam; and Judaism. We study the most important religious texts, spiritual leaders, and ritual practices in history, and we also explore contemporary issues and controversies.

RELI 113 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

What is Religion?

Religion is central to society, politics, and culture in our world today. We look at the role of religion in shaping current

debates about vital issues in New Zealand and overseas, such as fundamentalism and extremism, religion, politics, economy, and religious diversity. We look at contemporary moral questions such as same-sex marriage, euthanasia, and the death penalty.

RELI 114 **20 POINTS (3/3)**

Religious Troublemakers

From Gandhi to Martin Luther King and Kate Sheppard, radical leaders have been inspired by their faith to challenge social and ethical norms. In doing so, they have sparked controversy and ignited mass movements with extraordinary results. We explore influential figures whose charisma, teaching, and imagination changed the world.

200-level courses

- RELI 210 Special Topic: Islam and Politics
 RELI 226 Psychology of Religion
 RELI 229 Confronting Death
 RELI 232 Violence and Conflict
 RELI 235 Asian Spiritualities

300-level courses

- RELI 335 Arguing about Religion
 RELI 342 Religions in Practice
 RELI 343 God, Gods, Godlessness

Related subjects

Art History, Asian Studies, Classical Studies, Cultural Anthropology, Global Studies, History, Law, Media Studies, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology

Careers

Roles in community organisations, education, government, health, and journalism. Job titles include consultant, counsellor, journalist, policy analyst, social worker.

SĀMOAN STUDIES / MATĀ'UPU TAU SĀMOA

See page 57 for major requirements.

Sāmoan Studies / Matā'upu tau Sāmoa offers the opportunity to learn, practise, and study Sāmoan language, culture, history, literature, and politics.

Language-learning classes take place alongside academic analyses of Sāmoan phenomena. You will engage with Sāmoan language as well as English language writing and other media commentaries on Sāmoan-related topics. These include Sāmoan oratory, Sāmoan literature, the fa'amatai (Sāmoa's chiefly system), tatau (traditional Sāmoan tattooing culture), Sāmoan myths and legends, Sāmoan music and arts, and Sāmoan diasporic communities. Group and individual learning is encouraged.

Sāmoan Studies / Matā'upu tau Sāmoa draws on other fields such as Art History, Cultural Anthropology, Education, History, Law, Linguistics, Music, Politics, and Religious Studies.

Our courses contribute to majors in Pacific Studies and Modern Language Studies.

First-year courses

SAMO 101 **20 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)**

Introduction to Sāmoan Language

An introduction to speaking, understanding, reading, and writing Sāmoan with emphasis on spoken language skills. Acceptance into SAMO 101 is conditional on the results of language-placement testing to be held in the week beginning 20 February 2023 (New Students' Orientation).

SAMO 102 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Conversational Sāmoan

A course aimed at developing oral skills and confidence in pronunciation of Sāmoan vocabulary, speaking, and understanding conversational Sāmoan. There are no prerequisites for entry. Acceptance into SAMO 102 is conditional on the results of language-placement testing to be held in the week beginning 20 February 2023 (New Students' Orientation).

200-level courses

SAMO 201 Sāmoan Language and Oratory

SAMO 202 Sāmoan Literature / Faasinomaga ma Tususiga Sāmoa

300-level courses

SAMO 301 Sāmoan Language and Customs

SAMO 302 Interpreting and Translation

Related subjects

Art History, Communication, Cultural Anthropology, Development Studies, Education, Global Studies, History, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Modern Language Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Political Science, Public Policy, Social Policy, Sociology

Careers

Roles in arts and heritage industries, civil service, community organisations, creative industries, diplomacy, education, export-import, government, health sector, housing sector, human resources, international relations, journalism, media and communications, museums and galleries, non-governmental organisations, Pacific services management, policy analysis, research, social services, teaching, tourism, translation and interpreting.

SCIENCE COMMUNICATION

See pages 77 and 125 for degree requirements.

See *Communication*.

SCIENCE IN SOCIETY

Science in Society is offered as a minor for students across a range of disciplines. It explores the relationships between science and technology, scientists and society, the history and philosophy of science, and the communication of scientific ideas and issues to different audiences through a range of media. It is available as a minor subject for a BSc, BA, BCom, or BDI.

Courses provide Science students with a broader perspective on their discipline and provide non-Science students with an introduction to scientific concepts and issues. Most courses

are fully online and feature pre-recorded lectures and online discussion forums, allowing students to work at their own pace, and from wherever they want.

Study for the Science in Society minor begins at 200 level. However, SCIS 101, an online course that looks at a broad range of contemporary scientific concepts relevant to everyday life, is also offered.

100-level course

SCIS 101 Science in Everyday Life

200-level courses

ESCI 201 Climate Change and New Zealand's Future

SCIS 211 Contemporary Issues in Science and Society

SCIS 212 Energy, Society and the Future

300-level courses

CREW 352 Creative Writing Workshop: Science Writing

SCIE 310 Innovation and Entrepreneurship in Science

SCIS 311 Science Communication (core course)

SCIS 312 Revolutions in Science

SCIS 313 Antarctic Science and Culture

and other approved courses above 100 level (for example, MAOR 202, MAOR 302, or PHIL 318).

Related subjects

Communication, Criminology, Data Science, Economics, Education, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Geography, Global Studies, History, Law, Political Science, Public Policy, Social Policy, Statistics

Careers

Journalist, management consultant, market researcher, policy analyst in community or government organisations, social science researcher, union worker.

SOCIAL POLICY

Social Policy is available as a minor. It is concerned with the study of the needs and wellbeing of the population and how a society organises to meet such needs. Social Policy includes social issues such as the alleviation of poverty, the provision of healthcare, the allocation of housing resources, equity in education, and the Treaty of Waitangi debate. Those seeking careers in government departments and the non-profit sector will find it useful to include Social Policy in their degrees.

Staff research interests include: social movements; policymaking and political processes; women and political representation in New Zealand; childcare and unpaid work; social inequality; sexual and gender-based violence; and philanthropy and the non-profit sector.

First-year course

SPOL 113 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Social and Public Policy: Values and Change

This course focuses on the values and ideologies that underpin social policy and public policy in New Zealand. The course will examine the economic, political, and institutional arrangements within New Zealand that impact upon policy development and implementation. Also taught as PUBL 113.

(X) SPOL 111, SPOL 112; (D) PUBL 113.

200-level course

SPOL 203 Special Topic: Social Policy in Times of Crisis and Change

300-level course

SPOL 306 Social Inequality

Related subjects

Criminology, Data Science, Economics, Education, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Geography, Global Studies, History, Law, Political Science, Public Policy, Social Policy, Statistics

Careers

Journalist, management consultant, market researcher, policy analyst in community or government organisations, social science researcher, union worker.

SOCIOLOGY

See page 57 for major requirements.

Sociology is the study of social life. Sociologists examine all kinds of group situations, from interpersonal relationships to global links between peoples, in order to understand and explain social patterns in our own and other societies.

Sociologists explore many aspects of the social world, asking challenging questions about it. For example: How do we view and use our bodies? What shapes our identities? Why do we hold the beliefs that we do? Why do things change or remain the same? In seeking answers, you will encounter a range of different social theories and acquire a variety of useful research skills and perspectives.

Sociology is an exciting discipline, with ideas and methods that add fresh insights into the major issues confronting our world and our ability to deal with them. In the process, it opens up new life experiences and opportunities for a wide range of career paths.

First-year courses

SOSC 102 **20 POINTS (2/3)**

Doing Sociology

SOSC 102 introduces students to sociology in action. Lectures cover a number of broad issues treated by the discipline: theorising, collecting and analysing data, ethics, structures and institutions, social divisions, everyday life, and social change. Lectures cover topics such as power and resistance, gender and sexuality, inequality and emotion. The focus throughout is on the practice of sociology and students will be introduced to these issues through engagement with substantive sociological work.

SOSC 111 **20 POINTS (1/3)**

Sociology: Foundations and Concepts

This course provides an introduction to the foundations of sociological thought and their application and relevance to contemporary society. It explores key sociological concepts and debates, such as globalisation, inequality, risk, social movements, medicalisation, and technology.

200-level courses

SACS 201 Methods in Social and Cultural Research
SACS 202 Gender and Sexuality Studies: Key Thinkers and Perspectives

SOSC 216 Everyday Life
SOSC 220 Sociology of Health and Illness
SOSC 221 Special Topic: Complicating Resistance: Power, Emancipation and Sociology
SOSC 223 Reflecting on Violence
SPOL 203 Special Topic: Social Policy in Times of Crisis and Change

300-level courses

SOSC 301 Investigations in the Social World
SOSC 304 Interpreting Society
SOSC 305 Social Organisation
SOSC 306 Special Topic
SOSC 318 Social Movements and the State
SPOL 306 Social Inequality

Related subjects

Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Data Science, Economics, Education, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Geography, Global Studies, Health, History, Media Studies, Political Science, Public Policy, Social Policy, Statistics

Careers

Community support worker, journalist, market researcher, mental health support worker, policy analyst in government or community organisations, resource manager, social science researcher, social worker, teacher, town planner, union worker.

SOFTWARE ENGINEERING

See page 92 for major requirements.

See Engineering.

SONIC ARTS AND MUSIC TECHNOLOGY

See page 116 for major requirements.

See Music.

SPACE SCIENCE

See page 125 for major requirements.

Space is the new frontier in human exploration. Since the first satellite launch, both the exploration of space and our reliance on space-based technologies have grown manifold. Space technologies enable modern-day communication, media broadcasting, Earth observation for better understanding weather and land, and exploration of new frontiers beyond Earth.

The BSc in Space Science provides a comprehensive overview of the space sector while giving you strong mathematical and computing skills, opening employment pathways both in the growing space sector and other technical sectors. The topics covered include the basic physics of the space environment, how space is accessed, introductory astrophysics and Māori astronomy, the ethical considerations of human exploration of space and kaitiakitanga of our near-Earth space environment, how space weather affects our modern-day technologies, and the use of space for Earth observation. All the topics will be discussed both in the context of Aotearoa and in the international socio-economic context, preparing graduates who are ready to develop cross-disciplinary ideas in the space sector.

Take the BSc in Space Science as a stand-alone major or combine it with a relevant second major, such as Computer Science, Data Science, Geography, Law, Mathematics, Physics, or Science Communication to define and advance your training in a particular aspect of the space sector. A BSc in Space Science will provide you with a pathway to a rewarding career in the space sector or beyond.

The School of Chemical and Physical Sciences runs the BSc in Physics and teaches required courses for numerous science, technology, engineering, and maths (STEM) disciplines. The research activities in the School range from condensed matter physics, material science, and nanotechnology to astrophysics, geophysics, and space physics. The School hosts one of Aotearoa's first Centres of Research Excellence, the MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology, and works very closely with the Paihau—Robinson Research Institute, Aotearoa's leading institute on superconductivity and space engineering.

First-year courses

COMP 102 **15 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)**

Introduction to Computer Program Design

This course introduces the fundamentals of programming in a high-level programming language (Java), using an object-oriented approach to program design. Students develop their programming skills by constructing computer programs for a variety of applications. The course provides a foundation for all later courses in computer science, and develops programming skills useful for students in many other disciplines.

(X) COMP 112.

COMP 112 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Introduction to Computer Science

This course introduces a range of important concepts and topics across Computer Science, Software Engineering, and Network Engineering. Students will also gain a solid foundation of programming skills in object-oriented programming. The course is an entry point to the BE(Hons) and BSc in Computer Science for students who already have basic programming skills.

Entry requirement: 14 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Digital Technology, including 6 credits in Computer Programming, or COMP 132, or equivalent programming experience.

COMP 132 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

Programming for the Natural and Social Sciences

This course addresses the fundamental programming skills required to process, transform, analyse, and present data. The course will explore a range of kinds of data, analysis, and visualisation that can be performed on the data, and give students expertise in a variety of programming techniques and tools to accomplish this analysis and visualisation. The practical assignments will enable students to develop programming skills they will be able to apply in many different fields of study. The course does not assume any background in programming.

ENGR 121 **15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)**

Engineering Mathematics Foundations

An introduction to the range of mathematical techniques employed by engineers, including functions and calculus, linear algebra and vector geometry, probability, and statistics. There is an emphasis on applications and modelling.

Entry requirement: 12 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Mathematics, Statistics, or successful completion of MATH 132 (or equivalent background).

(X) Any pair of MATH 141 or QUAN 111; MATH 151 or MATH 161 or MATH 177.

Acceptance into ENGR 121 is conditional on a minimum of D in Mathematics in the A level Cambridge Assessment International Education or a minimum of B or better in Mathematics in the AS level Cambridge Assessment International Education.

Acceptance into ENGR 121 is conditional on a minimum of 4 at HL or 5 at SL or better in Mathematics on the International Baccalaureate grade scale.

MATH 132 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Introduction to Mathematical Thinking

This course provides an introduction to, or review of, fundamental skills and ideas for students who require some mathematics in their degree. Topics will include elementary arithmetic, algebra, coordinate geometry, and functions. There will be an emphasis on mathematical ideas and how they have evolved; the goal is not only to apply mathematical tools correctly, but to understand them.

Entry requirement: MATH 132 is open to students who have met University Entrance numeracy requirements, preferably with NCEA Level 2 Mathematics Achievement Standard 2.6 Algebra (AS91261).

MATH 141 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Calculus 1A

This course provides a thorough development of the differential calculus and an introduction to the integral calculus. The course builds on the ideas of functions and limits to define derivatives and integrals, as well as rules for computing these and applications to physical modelling.

Entry requirements: For direct entry into MATH 141, students need to have passed 12 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Mathematics or 16 Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Mathematics/Statistics.

Acceptance into MATH 141 is conditional on a minimum of D in Mathematics in the A level Cambridge Assessment International Education or a minimum of B in Mathematics in the AS level Cambridge Assessment International Education.

Acceptance into MATH 141 is conditional on a minimum of 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics on the International Baccalaureate grade scale.

If you don't meet these requirements, you need a pass in MATH 132 for entry into MATH 141.

MATH 142

15 POINTS (2/3)

Calculus 1B

This course develops integral calculus starting with the problem of defining 'area'. The highlight is the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus, which links integration and differentiation. Techniques of integration are developed, including the substitution rule, integration by parts, and integration of rational functions by partial fractions. Applications include calculating areas and volumes, and solving differential equations arising from physical processes. Sequences and series are introduced to represent functions as series and to approximate them using their Taylor polynomials.

Entry requirements: For direct entry into MATH 142, students need to have successfully completed the following Achievement Standards in Mathematics:

- ▶ 3.6 Differentiation (AS91578) with Excellence
- ▶ 3.7 Integration (AS91579) with Merit or Excellence

and one of the following with Merit or Excellence:

- ▶ 3.1 Conics (AS91573)
- ▶ 3.3 Trigonometry (AS91575)
- ▶ 3.5 Algebra (AS91577).

Acceptance into MATH 142 is conditional on a minimum of C in Mathematics in the A level Cambridge Assessment International Education or a minimum of B in Mathematics, including P2 pure mathematics, in the AS level Cambridge Assessment International Education.

Acceptance into MATH 142 is conditional on a minimum of 5 at HL or 7 at SL in the International Baccalaureate grade scale in both Physics and Mathematics.

If you don't meet these requirements, you need a pass in MATH 141 or QUAN 111 for entry into MATH 142.

QUAN 111

15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)

Mathematics for Economics and Finance

Mathematical methods appropriate for the study of economics and finance: set theory, functions, calculus of functions of one or several variables, financial mathematics, vectors, matrices, and systems of linear equations.

SPCE 101

15 POINTS (1/3)

Introduction to Space Science

This course introduces space science and its applications. From the space race through to the effects of interplanetary space travel on future astronauts and the historic significance of the heavens to humankind in Aotearoa and globally. Introductory and accessible physics, astronomy, problem-solving, and discussion aid the student's learning experience in this course and into the rest of the Space Science programme.

SPCE 102

15 POINTS (2/3)

Introduction to the Universe

An introduction to astronomy and astrophysics for students from all backgrounds. The course explores objects from the relatively small and nearby in our solar system to the largest and most distant objects in the universe: galaxies and galaxy clusters. Further topics discussed include the Big Bang origin and evolution of the expanding universe, and some of the

most extreme places and phenomena known—black holes, neutron stars, and supernovae. Coming back down to Earth, topics discussed include dark skies, Māori astronomy, waka navigation, and space travel as a mechanism for freedom and development.

(X) PHYS 132.

200-level courses

DATA 201	Techniques of Data Science
GEOG 215	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Science
PHYS 245	Methods of Experimental Physics
SPCE 201	Our Dynamic Space Neighbourhood
SPCE 245	Experiments in Space Science

300-level courses

ESCI 305	Environmental and Applied Geophysics
GEOG 315	Advanced Geographic Information Systems (GIS)
SCIS 311	Science Communication
SPCE 301	Challenges and Solutions for Space Systems
SPCE 345	Advanced Experiments in Space Science
SPCE 360	Topics in Space Science

Related subjects

Computer Science, Data Science, Earth Science, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Geophysics, Mathematics, Physics, Science Communication

Careers

The space sector is rapidly growing in New Zealand. The industry spans not only aerospace but also space applications and operations. Job opportunities vary from entry-level jobs in the aerospace sector and government agencies such as the National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research, the New Zealand Space Agency, and Toitū Te Whenua Land Information New Zealand to tech companies such as Leo Labs and Xerra.

SPANISH

See page 57 for major requirements.

Studying the language and cultures of Spain and Latin America can take you to 20 countries where Spanish is officially spoken. Spanish and Latin American Studies opens up a world of opportunities and is the logical choice for a career with an international focus.

Spanish combines well with other subjects; for example, with Law as part of a conjoint BA/LLB, or in double majors or degrees with Art History, Development Studies, International Relations, Media Studies, Music, Psychology, Tourism, and others. Spanish can also be taken as a minor.

Exchanges with universities in Argentina, Chile, Colombia, Mexico, and Spain are encouraged, especially under the arrangements for FHSS 210 and FHSS 310. Students may also apply for teaching assistantships in Spain. We supervise many topics for MA and PhD degrees, such as contemporary Spanish and Latin American literature and cultural studies including gender, historical memory, national identity, race, and women writers, as well as literary translation and crime fiction.

First-year courses

SPAN 101

20 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)

Introduction to the Spanish Language

This course is designed to introduce absolute beginners to the basics of the Spanish language through practice in speaking, listening, reading, and writing. This course is for absolute beginners. It may not be taken by students with prior knowledge of the language.

(X) Prior knowledge as determined by academic staff teaching in the major.

SPAN 102

20 POINTS (2/3)

Elementary Spanish

This course builds on SPAN 101, consolidating and increasing students' knowledge of and proficiency in both written and oral Spanish.

(P) SPAN 101 or NCEA Level 2 in Spanish.

Students will also be required to take LANG 101 or FHSS 110 (offered in alternate years) towards a major in Spanish. See Language and Culture Studies for more information.

200-level courses

SPAN 201	Spanish Language 2A
SPAN 202	Spanish Language 2B
SPAN 214	Topic in Hispanic Studies
FHSS 210	Language Study Abroad
LANG 202	Moving the World, Artistic Movements in Context

300-level courses

SPAN 301	Spanish Language 3A
SPAN 302	Spanish Language 3B
SPAN 314	Topic in Hispanic Studies: National Identities and Cultures in the Hispanic World
FHSS 310	Study Abroad for Language Students

Related subjects

Communication, Development Studies, French, German, Global Studies, History, International Business, International Relations, Italian, Language and Culture Studies, Law, Linguistics, Modern Language Studies, Political Science, TESOL, Tourism Management

Careers

Roles in banking, diplomacy, education, finance, government, international agencies, international business, international law, journalism, librarian, tourism, translation and interpreting.

STATISTICS

See page 125 for major requirements.

The amount of data in the world is increasing exponentially. Statistics and computational modelling are key to this growth; these disciplines are concerned with the collection, analysis, and interpretation of data, the modelling and simulation of systems and processes, providing mathematical and computational tools for understanding, and decision-making in an information-rich world. A Statistics major is an extremely useful complement to other subject areas such as Biology, Computer Science, Data Science, Engineering, Finance,

Geography, Geophysics, Health, Linguistics, Psychology, and Social Policy, as well as many other sciences. The Statistics major in the BSc has a flexible structure and allows the student to choose to concentrate on mathematical, applied, or computational aspects of statistics and modelling.

With increasing amounts of data being collected, employers big and small, public and private have a growing need for graduates who are confident with data. They need people who know how to display, analyse, model, and interpret data to enable deeper understanding and to assist decision-making.

First-year courses

MATH 177

15 POINTS (2/3)

Probability and Decision Modelling

An introduction to probability models in statistics and their use in good decision-making. Key concepts include probability, random variables and their distributions, decision theory, and model estimation using sampled data. Goodness of fit tests are used to check the validity of fitted models.

Entry requirements: 16 NCEA Level 3 Mathematics Achievement Standards, including:

- ▶ 3.6 Differentiation (AS91578)
- ▶ 3.7 Integration (AS91579).

If you don't meet these requirements (or their equivalent), you need a pass in one of ENGR 122 or ENGR 123, MATH 141, or QUAN 111 for entry into MATH 177.

Acceptance into MATH 177 is conditional on a minimum of D in Mathematics in the A level Cambridge Assessment International Education or a minimum of B in Mathematics in the AS level Cambridge Assessment International Education.

Acceptance into MATH 177 is conditional on a minimum of 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics on the International Baccalaureate grade scale.

STAT 193

15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3) (3/3)

Statistics in Practice

An applied statistics course for students who will be advancing in other disciplines as well as those majoring in Statistics.

Topics covered include estimation and comparison of means and proportions, simple regression and correlation, and analysis of variance. It is particularly suitable for students majoring in Biological Science subjects, Geography, Health, Linguistics, Psychology, and social sciences such as Education.

QUAN 102 is similar to STAT 193 and can be substituted if necessary.

200-level courses

MATH 277	Mathematical Statistics
STAT 292	Applied Statistics 2A
STAT 293	Applied Statistics 2B

300-level courses

DATA 303	Statistics for Data Science
DATA 304	Simulation and Stochastic Models
MATH 377	Probability and Random Processes
STAT 332	Statistical Inference
STAT 335	Statistical Models for Actuarial Science

STAT 391	Mathematical Methods for Applied Statistics
STAT 392	Sample Surveys
STAT 393	Linear Models
STAT 394	Multivariate Statistics

Related subjects

Actuarial Science, Computer Science, Ecology and Biodiversity, Data Science, Econometrics, Economics, Education, Engineering, Finance, Geography, Information Systems, Management, Mathematics, Psychology, Social Policy, Sociology, Teaching

Careers

Roles in actuarial science, banking, bioinformatics, business analysis, computational modelling, data analysis, data mining, database coordination, demography, economic analysis, financial analysis, government, management consultancy, marketing research, planning and performance analysis, policy analysis, project management, quality management, research and development, social science research, statistical analysis, statistical consultancy, statistics, survey design, teaching.

SUSTAINABLE ENGINEERING SYSTEMS

See page 65 for major requirements.

See *Building Science*.

TAXATION

See page 71 for major requirements.

The impact of taxation is a key aspect of financial and corporate decision-making. No person or organisation wants to pay more tax than they are legally obliged to. However, the tax system also plays an important role in ensuring a fair and decent society, through the distributional components of the system. An understanding of tax is therefore a vital component of a Commerce degree, especially in Accounting. Through their work with many of the pillars of the New Zealand tax system (the Treasury, Inland Revenue, and the courts) and their internationally recognised research, tax academics are able to offer a range of up-to-date Taxation courses that will broaden your understanding of domestic and international taxation. A Taxation major or minor covers areas such as New Zealand personal and corporate income tax systems, GST regimes, international tax law, double tax treaties, tax policy development, and tax administration practices.

200-level course

TAXN 201	Introduction to Taxation
----------	--------------------------

300-level courses

TAXN 301	Advanced Domestic Taxation
TAXN 302	Advanced Indirect Taxation
TAXN 303	International Taxation 1
TAXN 304	International Taxation 2
TAXN 305	Tax Policy

Related subjects

Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics, Finance, International Business, Law, Management

Careers

Accountant, business adviser, business developer, business owner, financial planner, tax administrator, tax consultant, tax law drafter, tax policymaker.

TE REO MĀORI

See page 57 for major requirements.

See *Māori Studies*.

TEACHING ENGLISH TO SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES (TESOL)

See page 57 for major requirements.

From business people wanting to trade in other countries to refugees forging new lives abroad, millions of people need a second language. The teaching of a second—or third or fourth—language is a specialised skill, much in demand throughout the world. Our TESOL programme is specifically designed to provide sound academic preparation for TESOL teachers and for teachers of other languages.

Students majoring in TESOL will learn to describe language in a way that helps second language learners to understand it. They will understand the psychological processes of learning and using a second language, and know how to provide effective learning opportunities for language learners.

This major is useful for those who are considering a career in TESOL/second language teaching. Although the main focus is on teaching English to speakers of other languages, the content is also applicable to teaching other languages.

Students majoring in TESOL will also need to take either LING 101 or LING 111, as well as 20 points in a language other than English in the first year, or have equivalent language-learning experience.

200-level courses

LALS 201	Understanding Language Learning and Teaching
TSOL 202	Vocabulary and Grammar for TESOL
TSOL 203	Text and Cultural Context

300-level courses

TSOL 301	Language Teaching: Principles to Practice
TSOL 302	Critical Perspectives on the Second Language Curriculum
TSOL 303	Special Topic: Language and Creativity

Related subjects

Communication, Cultural Anthropology, Education, English Literature, Global Studies, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Modern Language Studies, Pacific Studies, Psychology, Sāmoan Studies, Sociology

Careers

Roles in community organisations, education, foreign language teaching, government, policy analysis, resettlement work, TESOL.

TEXT TECHNOLOGIES

In the new knowledge economy, 'book' might be a four-letter word, but it's also an endlessly fascinating and seductive material object to study. Hold a page up to the light and read its distinctive signature, sniff the edges for the tell-tale aroma of vinegar, riffle a volume to hear the music of its binding, run your finger down the spine to expose the fake cords, taste the animal glue brushed onto the paper.

Books provide a fascinating window onto the transmission of human knowledge and the complex web of social, cultural, economic, and political relationships that produce, consume, and preserve them. Text Technologies situates books and printing along a continuum of communication forms, both historical and contemporary, and across many different cultures. Whether oral performance or graffiti, illuminated manuscript or born digital document, cave painting or Kindle, 'texts' broadly speaking, and their material and cultural agency, are at the heart of this multidisciplinary area of study.

Enhance and extend your major or minor by dipping into the world of texts and technologies, and you will be amazed and astounded by the richness and complexity of those media forms we so often take for granted.

200-level course

TXTT 201 Print Communication and Culture

300-level course

TXTT 301 Special Topic: Asian Books and Readers

Related subjects

Architecture History and Theory, Art History, Asian Studies, Cultural Anthropology, Design, English Literature, History, Languages and Cultures, Law, Management, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Religious Studies, Sociology

Careers

Job titles include academic, book designer, curator, historian, journalist, librarian, paper engineer, researcher, teacher, and roles in advertising, marketing and communications, museum and heritage organisations, and printing and publishing.

THEATRE

See page 57 for major requirements.

Theatre at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington means learning by doing. From writing scripts, to directing performance, to designing visuals and music, to mastering vocal and physical skills, Theatre students learn how to generate new ideas, perform under pressure, and act purposefully in—and on—the world around us. In addition to learning conventional methods of research and enquiry, such as critical writing and analyses of real and fictional texts and performances, Theatre students learn to identify and solve problems using creative and collaborative modes of enquiry. Studying Theatre helps students develop cognitive, emotional, imaginative, physical, and sensory resources, and encourages self-reliance and resourcefulness.

Wellington hosts New Zealand's most vibrant theatre community, and our Theatre programme staff and students

are at its centre. Theatre lecturers work both locally and internationally as directors, designers, and playwrights, and our programme is also ranked first among Theatre programmes in the national Performance-Based Research Fund rankings. Teaching and research are closely connected in the Theatre programme, and students are often directly involved in research projects. In addition, students can develop and pursue their own interests, using the resources of the Theatre programme's own fully equipped theatre, Studio 77. In addition to performing in productions on campus, our Theatre students and alumni feature regularly on Wellington's stages.

Our Theatre programme strives to create a positive, engaging community with students at its heart. Theatre courses are relatively small, and coursework creates abundant opportunities for both peer-to-peer and student-teacher interaction, which fosters the development of strong student cohorts. This sense of community has both personal and professional benefits: several successful New Zealand theatre companies were kindled in the University's Theatre classrooms.

A BA in Theatre offers students opportunities to study and practise performance, directing, design and scenography, dramaturgy, theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand, Asian theatre, and scriptwriting. Our graduates are well-represented in Wellington's creative industries, and many have received full scholarships to pursue advanced training at world-renowned international institutions. In addition to offering pathways into the professional arts and entertainment industries, the BA in Theatre also offers pathways to further studies in Honours- or Master's-level study in Theatre and can be useful in the related subjects listed below.

First-year courses

THEA 101

20 POINTS (1/3)

The Live Act: Introduction to Theatre

An introduction to drama, theatre, and performance. The course will provide an overview of primarily Western theatre history as a basis for introducing standard theatre terminology and critical approaches. These approaches will be applied in lectures to plays from a variety of periods and genres, normally including at least one non-Western example, and be explored both dramaturgically and practically in tutorials. The course will also include criticism of live performance. At least one practical workshop will be held during the course.

THEA 113

20 POINTS (2/3)

Playing for Real (Acting and Performance Skills)

This course introduces key performance skills that provide foundations for various acting methods while also transferring to other contexts, such as public speaking. Skills developed include: vocal technique; text analysis and delivery; openness to fellow players and ensemble; working an audience; impulse and improvisation; and working with props, costumes, and staging configurations.

200-level courses

THEA 203 Space, Light and the Body

THEA 204 Classic Theatre Workshop

THEA 210	Scenography: Introduction to Theatre Technologies and Performance Design
THEA 211	From Whare Tapere to the Globe: Theatre of Aotearoa / New Zealand
ENGL 208	Shakespeare

300-level courses

THEA 301	Company
THEA 302	Conventions of Drama and Theatre
THEA 304	Directing
THEA 307	Physical Theatre Methodologies
THEA 308	Scenography: The Scenographic Imagination
THEA 311	Collaborative Production
THEA 320	Special Topic: Devising Laboratory
THEA 321	Special Topic: From Whare Tapere to the Globe: Theatre of Aotearoa / New Zealand

Related subjects

Communication, Art History, Classical Studies, Cultural Anthropology, Design, Education, English Literature, Film, History, Language Studies, Law, Māori Studies, Marketing, Media Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Sociology

Careers

Actor, arts administrator, broadcaster, director, journalist, playwright, production manager, script editor, scriptwriter, stage manager, teacher, theatre and media producer.

TOURISM MANAGEMENT

See page 71 for major requirements.

As a tourist destination, New Zealand's beauty, environment, and culture attract an increasing number of visitors, especially those who wish to experience the freedom and adventure activities the country has to offer. The global tourism industry has been impacted severely by COVID-19 and New Zealand is taking the opportunity to reimagine how tourism is governed, marketed, and managed. Improving the quality of jobs and productivity in tourism, creating a more sustainable sector and product offering, and developing new digital and analytics capabilities to understand visitor and business needs are at the core of this long-term plan, and studying Tourism Management prepares you for playing a role in shaping the future of New Zealand as well as global tourism. You'll be studying how tourism works, how tourism businesses operate, the behaviour of the tourist, and the impacts of visitors on a country—all with a strong focus on sustainable planning and development and an in-depth understanding of the industry's complexities.

You can take a major in Tourism Management for a BCom, or as a second major for a BA or BSc. A minor in Tourism Management is an excellent addition to any other programme. Tourism Management encourages cross-disciplinary study and provides transferable skills and knowledge. You will have the opportunity to strengthen your analytical skills by taking advantage of studying a dynamic globally integrated industry with the effective use of big data related to tourists, products, firms, destinations, and more.

First-year courses

TOUR 101 **15 POINTS (1/3)**

Introduction to Tourism

An introduction to tourism, one of the world's largest industries. The course considers the demand, supply, and linkage components of tourism, and takes a stakeholder perspective on tourists, host communities, employers and employees, and the public, private, and non-profit sectors.

TOUR 102 **15 POINTS (2/3)**

Tourism Trends

A systematic analysis of the external tourism environment using a political, economic, social, technological, environmental, and legal (PESTEL) framework so that students can understand the key trends from global, ethical, and New Zealand perspectives.

200-level courses

TOUR 201	Tourist Behaviour
TOUR 202	Tourism Organisations
TOUR 203	Tourist Destination Management

300-level courses

TOUR 302	Tourism Live Project
TOUR 303	Event Management
TOUR 304	Tourism Research and Analytics
TOUR 305	Tourist Experiences
TOUR 306	Destination Futures
TOUR 315	Sustainable Tourism Study Tour
TOUR 320	Tourism Practicum
TOUR 370	Special Topic

Related subjects

Accounting, Economics, Environmental Studies, Geography, History, Human Resource Management, Management, Marketing, Modern Language Studies, Psychology, Sociology

Careers

Roles in business, ecotourism, hotel management, local and regional government, marketing, and tourism. Job titles include business owner, conference coordinator, consultant, events manager, passport officer, policy analyst.

WRITING (ACADEMIC AND PROFESSIONAL)

Writing skills are essential to your success at university and beyond. You need to communicate your ideas as powerfully and clearly as possible, so we offer tailor-made courses in writing at first- and second-year levels. Our courses provide you with individual attention and feedback in personal, collaborative workshops. Our Writing courses can be credited to any degree.

Most professional jobs require excellent skills in report-writing and the ability to support your ideas with effective evidence. Writing courses are a great way of acquiring skills vital for your university success and follow-on careers.

Writing at University and Writing in English as a Second Language are first-year courses that help you improve your abilities. At second-year level, Writing for Business and Writing for Media focus on the writing and editing of professional and workplace documents.

First-year courses

WRIT 101 **20 POINTS (1/3) (2/3) (3/3)**

Writing at University

This course develops the academic writing skills of students from all university disciplines. You will practise techniques for generating research questions and for drafting and revising essays and reports, based on individual feedback from tutors and peers, prior to assessment. Research and referencing abilities are taught to help writers meet the expectations of university audiences. Three hours of workshop attendance each week will be timetabled.

WRIT 151 **20 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)**

Writing in English as a Second Language

This course is designed to improve the writing of students for whom English is a second or other language. During the course, you will practise techniques for generating, drafting, and revising writing for a range of purposes, with an emphasis on addressing problems faced by second language writers. Three hours of workshop attendance each week will be timetabled.

200-level courses

WRIT 202 Writing for Business

WRIT 203 Writing for Media

300-level course

WRIT 301 Postgraduate Research Writing

Related subjects

Creative Writing, English Literature, Film, Linguistics, Management, Marketing, Media Studies, Public Policy, Social Policy, Theatre

Careers

Roles in advertising, communications, copywriting, editing, journalism, marketing, policy analysis, public relations, publishing, teaching.

GLOSSARY

(1/3): A first-trimester course that runs from February until July.

(1+2/3): A course that runs for the first two trimesters, from February until November.

(2/3): A second-trimester course that runs from July until November.

(3/3): A third-trimester, or summer, course that runs from either November until December, January until February, or November until February.

admission: This describes the process where your eligibility to attend Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington is assessed. There are different admission types depending on your previous qualifications.

Bachelor's degree: A first or undergraduate degree. We also use the terms 'degree programme' or 'programme of study' to refer to the overall programme you are studying.

Blackboard: Many lecturers put lecture notes and other important information on Blackboard, which is accessed online.

bridging course: A course to help prepare you for university study.

Certificate of Proficiency: You can enrol in a Certificate of Proficiency if you want to do a course without counting it towards a university qualification. You still need to gain admission to the University.

conjoint/double degree: A specialised programme in which you study courses for two Bachelor's degrees at the same time. Students must maintain a B- grade average each year to remain in a conjoint programme. The degrees are awarded together.

corequisite (C): A course that must be taken at the same time as, or before, another course.

course: A block of work in a field of study which has a points value assigned to it; for example, ACCY 130 is worth 15 points (see 'points').

course code: Each course has a code of four letters and three numbers. The letters show the subject, and the numbers show the level. For example, CHEM 113 is a Chemistry course at 100 level; ENGL 234 is an English Literature course at 200 level.

course enrolment: The process of selecting courses (usually online) for your programme of study.

course outline: Information about assessment, course learning objectives, and assignments—found online through the course finder or available on Blackboard.

course reference number (CRN): A number that identifies each course offering. Not the same as a course code, as it also identifies the stream (see 'stream'). A CRN can be three, four, or five digits long and is always preceded by the letters CRN; for example, CRN 2166.

cross credit: A course is cross credited when it counts towards more than one degree—this applies to students studying for conjoint degrees. Talk to your Faculty Student Success team about cross crediting.

degree: A qualification gained by completing certain requirements, including the number of points, level of study, and subject combinations. Sometimes referred to as a programme. A Bachelor's degree takes at least three years of full-time study.

degree programme: See 'programme of study'.

diploma: A qualification that can be at undergraduate or postgraduate level.

direct entry: If you have excellent academic results from school, you may be able to skip some 100-level courses and be admitted to 200-level courses by direct entry.

Discretionary Entrance: A form of admission for students wanting to enrol at university directly from Year 12, students making an application following an exchange to an overseas secondary school, or students who wish to enrol in preparatory courses at the University during the summer trimester before their entrance results are available.

double major: When you are enrolled in two majors within one degree.

Enrolment Agreement: Prospective students will be offered an Enrolment Agreement after applying to enrol in their chosen courses. The agreement will confirm the courses and qualification you have been accepted into, include any special messages regarding your course selection, and provide a summary of your fees. To become fully enrolled, you need to accept the Enrolment Agreement on, or before, the due date. Accepting the Enrolment Agreement means you form an agreement between yourself and the University, and are bound by the terms and conditions outlined in the Student Agreement. Students must apply to enrol into courses and accept the Enrolment Agreement each academic year.

faculty: A unit within a university, comprising a number of schools. The University has eight teaching faculties: Architecture and Design Innovation; Business and Government; Education; Engineering; Health; Humanities and Social Sciences; Law; and Science. Each teaches and administers a range of programmes.

first-year student: A student who has never studied at a New Zealand university.

full-time student: For Student Allowance/Student Loan purposes, a full-time student is one studying at least 96 points in a full year (that is, over Trimesters 1, 2, and 3) or at least 48 points in a half year. Part-time students do fewer than 96 points a year.

lab: See 'tutorial'.

lecture: A university class where all students enrolled in a course are taught by a lecturer. Lectures can include as many as 350 students.

limited entry: A course or programme where a limit is placed on numbers of students. Limited-entry courses have earlier application dates than open-entry courses, and entry is normally based on selection.

major: The field of study you specialise in and take to 300 level. You can also do a double major, specialising in two fields of study within the same degree.

minor: A smaller concentration in one field of study than a major, made up of 60 points at 200- and 300-level courses. You can do minors in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Design Innovation, Bachelor of Health, and Bachelor of Science.

myAllocator: A tool to sign up to tutorials and labs and plan your timetable.

myDegree: A degree planning tool.

myTimetable: Your online timetable, including your lectures, tutorials, and labs.

myTools: An online space where you can access a number of your digital tools, including Blackboard, emails, myAllocator, myDegree, and myTimetable.

Offer of Place: The University's response to prospective students' admission applications, informing you that you have been admitted and accepted to study towards your chosen qualification. The Offer of Place will specify any admission conditions you must meet before commencing your study. Accepting an Offer of Place does not confirm your enrolment; after you have been offered a place in your qualification, you will be invited to enrol in your chosen courses for the upcoming year of study.

points: Every course is worth a certain number of points. Each course you pass gives you points towards the total required for your degree. Most courses are worth either 15 or 20 points.

postgraduate: Study done at a higher level after you have completed an undergraduate degree.

prerequisite (P): A course that must be passed before you can take another particular course, usually at a higher level.

programme of study: The overall group of courses you enrol in for your degree—including the required courses for the major(s), minor(s), or specialisation(s) you wish to complete.

qualification assessment: If you have qualifications from another tertiary institution or from outside New Zealand, your qualification may be assessed for admission to the University.

restricted course (X): A course that is so similar to another course that you cannot enrol in both.

restricted enrolment: The requirements under the Academic Progress Statute that restrict or limit students' enrolment if they are not making adequate progress.

returning student: A student whose most recent enrolment was at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington.

schedule: A list of courses that are offered for a particular qualification. Degree schedules and full degree regulations are in the University's *Calendar* at www.wgtn.ac.nz/calendar

Special Admission: A form of admission, usually for applicants 20 years or older who have not met other university admission requirements.

stream: Some courses are taught in streams to accommodate large numbers of students. The same course may be taught at different campuses or at different times of the week.

studio: See 'tutorial'.

transfer of credit: If you have already started a degree or have done some study at degree level (at another tertiary institution), you may be able to transfer some of the points you have completed into a Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington degree. Check with your Faculty Student Success team about regulations.

transferring student: A student whose most recent enrolment was at another New Zealand university. Transferring students are subject to the Academic Progress Statute.

trimester: The University has three trimesters. Trimester 1 is from February until July, Trimester 2 is from July until November, and Trimester 3 (the summer trimester) can be either November to December, January to February, or November to February. The trimesters are often written as 1/3, 2/3, and 3/3.

tutorial: A university class led by a tutor (teacher) where a small group of students discuss topics from their course and get individual help. Students studying some sciences and 'hands on' subjects such as Architecture or Design will also have practical classes, called labs or studios. In some courses, attendance at tutorials is mandatory to meet course requirements.

undergraduate degree: A Bachelor's, or first, degree.

KEY DATES

2022	
August	<p>1 Aug: Hall of residence applications open for 2023</p> <p>Mid Aug: Admission applications open for 2023</p>
September	<p>1 Sep: Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington school-leaver scholarship applications due</p> <p>15 Sep: Halls start to offer places</p>
October	10 Oct: Course enrolment opens for 2023
November	<p>7 Nov: Applications for courses starting in Trimester 3 due</p> <p>14 Nov: Trimester 3 begins</p>
December	<p>1 Dec: International students' first-year applications due for Trimester 1, 2023 intake</p> <p>1 Dec: Deadline for limited-entry programmes</p> <p>10 Dec: School leavers should apply by this date to ensure a place in their preferred courses</p>

2023	
February	<p>17 Feb: Fees due</p> <p>20–24 Feb: New Students' Orientation week</p> <p>27 Feb: Trimester 1 begins</p>
March	10 Mar: Last day to add or drop courses. Go to www.wgtn.ac.nz/withdrawals for more information
April	10–23 Apr: Mid-trimester break
May	1 May: International students' first-year applications due for Trimester 2, 2023 intake
June	<p>5–24 Jun: Study and exam period</p> <p>26 Jun–9 Jul: Mid-year break</p>
July	<p>10 Jul: Trimester 2 begins</p> <p>21 Jul: Last day to add or drop courses; go to www.wgtn.ac.nz/withdrawals for more information</p>
August–September	21 Aug–3 Sept: Mid-trimester break
October	16 Oct–4 Nov: Study and exam period
November	13 Nov: Trimester 3 begins



FIND OUT MORE



www.wgtn.ac.nz/dates

NOTES

COURSE-PLANNING TEMPLATE



COURSE PLANNING TIPS

- ▶ Check the requirements for your degrees, majors, and minors from page 48.
- ▶ Choose your courses from page 133.
- ▶ Balance your workload. Choose three or four courses, totalling about 60 points, per trimester.
- ▶ Aim for about 120 points over two trimesters. This may be more for conjoint programmes.
- ▶ The minimum workload for StudyLink purposes is 96 points over two trimesters.
- ▶ Ensure your first-year courses meet the prerequisites for 200-level courses so you can advance your studies in your second year.
- ▶ Create your timetable and check for timetable clashes using the course finder.

 www.wgtn.ac.nz/courses

NEED HELP WITH COURSE PLANNING?

Contact Te Kahupapa—Future Students' team

 0800 04 04 04 |  future-students@vuw.ac.nz

First degree

Major(s) (Minor(s))

Second degree

Major(s) (Minor(s))

Trimester 1 (1/3) February–July		Trimester 2 (2/3) July–October	
Course	Points	Course	Points
Total points		Total points	

Trimester 3 (3/3) November–February (optional for most students)			
Course	Points	Course	Points

TIMETABLE TEMPLATE

▶ TIMETABLE TEMPLATE FOR KELBURN CAMPUS

- ▶ You'll be able to check course timetable information at www.wgtn.ac.nz/courses from September.
- ▶ Use this template to plan a balanced, clash-free programme of study.
- ▶ There is a 10-minute gap between classes, allowing you time to get from one class to another.
- ▶ Use this side for Kelburn campus time slots.
- ▶ See reverse for Pipitea and Te Aro campus time slots.
- ▶ Once you have received your Confirmation of Study, go to timetable.wgtn.ac.nz to check your personal timetable.

Trimester 1 (1/3)

	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
8–9 am					
9–10 am					
10–11 am					
11 am–noon					
Noon–1 pm					
1–2 pm					
2–3 pm					
3–4 pm					
4–5 pm					
5–6 pm					
6–7 pm					

Trimester 2 (2/3)

	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
8–9 am					
9–10 am					
10–11 am					
11 am–noon					
Noon–1 pm					
1–2 pm					
2–3 pm					
3–4 pm					
4–5 pm					
5–6 pm					
6–7 pm					

▶ TIMETABLE TEMPLATE FOR FOR PIPITEA AND TE ARO CAMPUSES

Courses at Pipitea and Te Aro campuses start on the half hour. Use the template below to plan your programme of study.

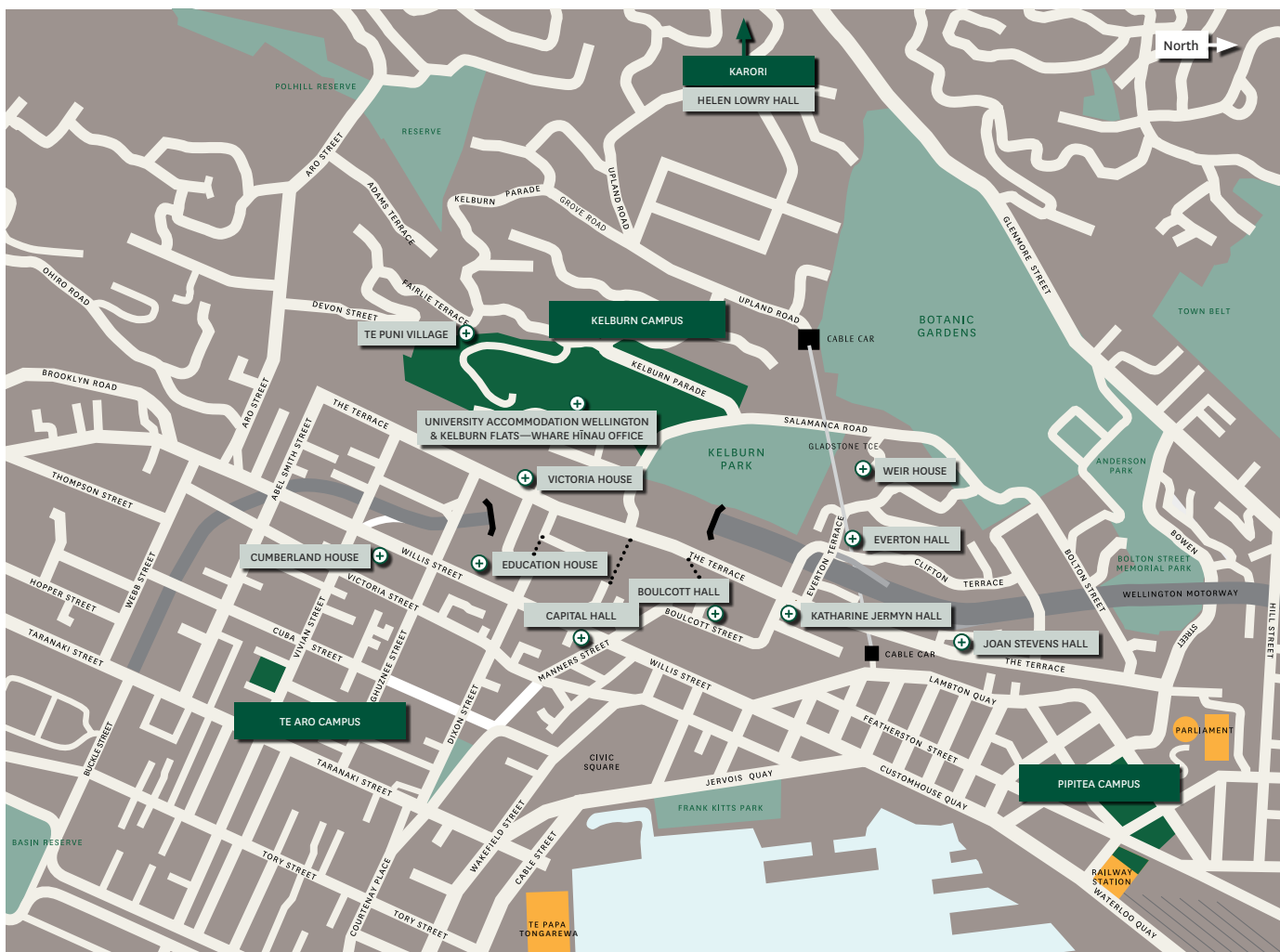
Trimester 1 (1/3)

	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
8.30–9.30 am					
9.30–10.30 am					
10.30–11.30 am					
11.30 am–12.30 pm					
12.30–1.30 pm					
1.30–2.30 pm					
2.30–3.30 pm					
3.30–4.30 pm					
4.30–5.30 pm					
5.30–6.30 pm					
6.30–7.30 pm					

Trimester 2 (2/3)

	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
8.30–9.30 am					
9.30–10.30 am					
10.30–11.30 am					
11.30 am–12.30 pm					
12.30–1.30 pm					
1.30–2.30 pm					
2.30–3.30 pm					
3.30–4.30 pm					
4.30–5.30 pm					
5.30–6.30 pm					
6.30–7.30 pm					

OUR CAMPUSES AND HALLS



CONNECT WITH US

Our Future Students' team offers expert advice on studying at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington, choosing your subjects, and planning your degree. Contact us with any questions you have about planning your study.

GET COURSE ADVICE

Attend a course-planning session at your school—we visit most schools in Term 3 or Term 4.

Make an appointment for help with course planning at our offices in Wellington and Auckland. We can also answer your questions by phone, email, or video call.

TAKE A CAMPUS TOUR

Go on a tour of our Kelburn or Te Aro campuses. Kelburn campus tours run every Monday and Wednesday at 11 am, and every Friday at 11 am and 3 pm. Check our website for Te Aro tour times.

Book a tour at either campus online or call 0800 04 04 04.

www.wgtn.ac.nz/campus-tours

FOLLOW US

Follow us on Facebook and Instagram to stay in the loop about important dates and information and get handy tips about preparing for university study.

- www.facebook.com/vuwfuturestudents
- www.wgtn.ac.nz/instagram

GET IN TOUCH

Te Kahupapa—Future Students

0800 04 04 04

future-students@vuw.ac.nz

www.wgtn.ac.nz/study



VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
TE HERENGA WAKA

INFO IHONUI

0800 04 04 04 info@vuw.ac.nz www.wgtn.ac.nz/study